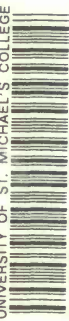


UNIVERSITY OF ST. MICHAEL'S COLLEGE



3 1761 01990249 3

RC

7/6







THE CATHOLIC'S LATIN INSTRUCTOR

IN THE PRINCIPAL

CHURCH OFFICES AND DEVOTIONS

FOR THE USE OF CHOIRS, CONVENTS, AND MISSION SCHOOLS
AND FOR SELF-TEACHING

BY THE
REV. E. CASWALL
OF THE ORATORY

NEW EDITION

LONDON
BURNS & OATES, LIMITED
28, ORCHARD STREET, W.

Et quoniam Latinam linguam commemoravi, abs re non erit animadvertere ex illius linguæ neglectu gravissima per orbem ecclesiis detrimenta obvenire. Quamobrem erit sollicitudinis tuæ operam impendere, ut studium Latinæ linguæ in tua diocesi promoveatur.

And since I have mentioned Latin, it will not be here out of place to observe that neglect of that language exposes the Churches throughout the world to most grievous detriment. Wherefore it will be an object of your solicitude to promote its study in your diocese.

—Letter from the Cardinal Prefect of the Sacred Congregation of Propaganda, Sept. 29, 1868.

PREFACE.



A knowledge of Latin, however superficial, is not needed for Catholic worship. Millions of Catholics, young and old, without this knowledge assist at Mass and other offices most devoutly and profitably to their souls, accompanying the public ritual with prayers in their own language adapted to their various conditions. Nevertheless, to those whose education admits of it, an acquaintance with those portions of the Latin Liturgy which are in most frequent public use, must ever be a legitimate and worthy object of interest; and that such an interest largely exists among the Faithful is shown by the multiplication, in various countries, of Missals and Prayer-books containing the Latin and Vernacular side by side.

The aim of the Catholic's Latin Instructor is simple enough. It does not profess to teach Latin as such, but only so far as the Church offices are concerned, and, as regards these, only up to a certain point. It has seemed to the Author that without setting to work as though a whole language had to be acquired, a sufficient familiarity with this small amount of Latin might be attained by a special course of exercises directly restricted to the end in view, and dealing with grammatical rules and their exceptions as little as possible. And if it be

asked what kind of persons might be likely to derive benefit from such a book, the Author would reply that he has chiefly had in his mind the following classes of Catholics. Such are, first, those who form the great body of our choirs, and whose singing, based as it is for the most part on a general notion of sentences as wholes, too often betrays an insufficient appreciation of the several words; secondly, that large class of persons who, while provided with Missals and Prayer-books abounding in Latin text and side-by-side translations, yet from want of a very little practical insight fail to derive from these manuals the advantages intended. Others there are, thirdly, devout persons of either sex, who might greatly profit by the occasional use of Latin prayers; but are restrained (and ladies especially) by an idea that in order to this they must first have a complete knowledge of Latin. Such a bugbear—for it is little else—will, let us hope, quickly yield to a steady practice of the present Exercises.

Fourthly, and most especially, there is the increasing multitude of children now in course of education in our Catholic Mission schools. Very many of these have already learnt to read English with extraordinary facility, and their minds are instinctively on the look-out for some new object. It is to be hoped that, as Latin is one of the extra subjects now proposed by the Education Department, the study of it will soon find a settled place in our elementary school course; in which case Catholics will enjoy, in the living character of the language as used in the Church offices, a great and singular advantage. But in the meanwhile what better food for the mind can we offer to our children than the simple translation from Latin

into English—after a method easy alike to girls or boys—of what they constantly hear and often join in singing in church? And if from the dogmatic character of such a selection (which is indeed its best recommendation), it is inadmissible within the school-time proper, as fixed for schools in connection with Government; it would none the less be found serviceable in the time set apart for religious instruction, or as a Catholic supplement to secular Latin. To the Author's mind it is impossible to reckon up the benefits that would flow to the Catholic Church of our country, from the introduction of Latin thus, or similarly supplemented, into the Mission School; amongst which, considering that so much lies in a mere beginning, not the least would undoubtedly be the increase of vocations to the sacred ministry itself.

The present work, compiled in furtherance of the views here expressed, consists of two Parts: Part I. containing Benediction, the choir portions of Mass, the Serving at Mass, and various Latin prayers in ordinary use; Part II. comprising additional portions of the Mass, Requiem Mass, Litany of the Saints, Vespers, Compline, and other offices and devotions, with a short Grammar and Vocabulary.

The two Parts together are intended to form one volume, although Part I., as being a kind of Catholic Latin Primer, is likewise published separately: and it is hoped that by their aid many who have never had the advantage of a classical education may attain such an acquaintance with the language of the Church, as to be able to follow intelligently not only the selection here made, but also other portions of the Catholic Ritual.

PART I.

CONTENTS.

PREPARATORY REMARKS.

	PAGE		PAGE
Mode of using this Book	1	Cases of Nouns	5
Pronunciation	3	Adjectives	6
Accentuation	3	Pronouns	6
Parts of Speech in Latin	4	Verbs	6
Absence of Articles	4	Other Parts of Speech	7
Less number of words in a Latin than in a corresponding English sentence: whence arising	4	Transposition of Words	7
		Resemblance of many Latin words to English	8

CHAPTER I.

BENEDICTION.

Exercises	9	Text (<i>continued</i>)—	
Text*—		Tantum ergo	11
O Salutaris	10	Prayer	12
Litany of Our Lady	11	Adoremus, &c.	12

CHAPTER II.

MASS.

Exercises	18	Text (<i>continued</i>)—	
Text—		Commencement of Pre-	
Kyrie	19	face	20
Gloria in excelsis	19	Sanctus	21
Dominus vobiscum	20	Agnus Dei	21
Credo	20	Ite, missa est, &c.	21

* The word "text" denotes original portions of the Office Books.

CHAPTER III.

SERVING AT MASS.

				PAGE					PAGE
Exercises	..	..	..	27	Text (<i>continued</i>)—				
Text—					Orate and Suscipiat	..	..	..	30
Judica me, Deus	..	..	..	29	Commencement of	Pre-			
Confiteor	..	..	..	29	face	..	..	..	31
Versicles	..	..	..	30	Sed libera nos, &c.	..	..	..	31
Responses at	Epistle	and							
Gospel	..	..	..	30					

CHAPTER IV.

VARIOUS PRAYERS AND OFFICES.

SECTION I.

Exercises	..	..	..	38	Text (<i>continued</i>)—				
Text—					Form of Baptism	..	..	..	41
In Nomine	..	..	..	40	” Confirmation	..	..	..	41
Pater Noster	..	..	..	40	” Absolution	..	..	..	41
Ave Maria	..	..	..	40	” Consecration at				
Apostles' Creed	..	..	..	40	Mass	..	..	..	41
Gloria Patri	..	..	..	41	Rite of Holy Commu-				
Requiem æternam	..	..	..	41	nion	..	..	..	41
					Ave verum	..	..	..	42

SECTION II.

Exercises	..	..	..	48	Text (<i>continued</i>)—				
Text—					Alma Redemptoris	..	..	..	51
Stations of the Cross	..	..	..	50	Ave Regina	..	..	..	52
Grace before and after					Regina Cœli	..	..	..	52
Meat	..	..	..	51	Salve Regina	..	..	..	52
Usual ending of the Prayers					De profundis	..	..	..	52
said at Mass	..	..	..	51	Ash Wednesday	..	..	..	53
The Angelus	..	..	..	51					

THE
CATHOLIC'S LATIN INSTRUCTOR.

PART I.

PREPARATORY REMARKS.

[These observations are intended principally for the assistance of those who are trying to teach themselves; but with a little additional explanation they may be used by school-teachers as an accompaniment to the Exercises.]

§ 1. MODE OF USING THIS BOOK.

The Exercises of this book have been arranged not without reference to grammar, yet so as to require the least possible amount of it. Many persons who take delight in singing Latin, especially at Benediction, have never learnt a grammar of any kind; and it is for such as these, in great measure, that this book has been prepared. Do not, therefore, suppose that, in order to practise the following Exercises, you must previously have gone through a course of grammatical study, either English or Latin. You learnt to speak English without any grammar at all, by the mere force of practice and observation; and these Exercises proceed in a kind of natural order, in like manner, requiring little more than a slight acquaintance with the grammatical terms employed.

You will notice that they consist of a Latin part, and of a Latin and English part. All that you have to do is to learn to construe (that is, to put word for word into English) each Latin sentence as it comes, by aid of the Latin and English part, to which reference is made

page by page. For instance, suppose you have to learn Exercise III., at page 9. For this purpose you turn, as directed by the reference, to page 13, where under corresponding numerals, together with a word for word translation, each sentence will be found. Then, taking No. 1 in the Latin part, viz. *cœli ostium*, you will see that *ostium* signifies *the gate* and *cœli* of *heaven*; and so again of No. 2, that *Redemptor* signifies *Redeemer* and *mundi* of *the world*. Having compared in this way as many sentences as you think you can easily remember, you will then shut up the translation part, and, taking the Latin part quite by itself, will practise it over and over until you feel quite at home in it. Proceeding thus through all the Exercises (which are limited to six in each chapter, arranged on a uniform principle), you will find yourself gradually and easily led on up to the complete text, of which they constitute portions, and which you will then be prepared to practise as a whole, in a similar manner. Beware in all this of teasing yourself (I am speaking to self-teachers) at not having means given you in this Part of entering into the various formations of the words you meet with. Learn well what is before you, and be content; just as, without any such knowledge of formations, you have learnt to speak English. All will come in due time. In the Second Part, a short but sufficient Grammar will be found, for the use of which these Exercises, as they stand, will dispose you, by creating that intelligent demand for it in your mind, without which it would be of little profit. You can then, with the aid of grammar, return to these same Exercises, and go through them again with greater precision.

Observe, it is not necessary to begin the Exercises at Chapter I. Benediction, which is placed first simply because this is the office most generally joined in, as regards singing, by our congregations. But each chapter being complete as a whole in itself, you can begin at whichever of them you please. As, for instance, boys who serve Mass would begin best at Chapter III., and members of

choirs who sing at High Mass, at Chapter II. Or again, you can select, if you prefer it, a single subject from the Table of Contents, such as the Pater Noster, Ave Maria, or Alma Redemptoris, and study it by itself. What follows is intended to assist you in the practice of the Exercises, by explaining certain especial peculiarities of Latin in which it differs from English, and you may consider it, if you like, as a preliminary portion of the short Grammar provided in the Second Part.

§ 2. PRONUNCIATION.

A when fully sounded is to be pronounced as *a* in *far*.

E	”	”	”	ey in grey.
I	”	”	”	ee in thee.

EXAMPLES.—Pater *Fa*ther Parter; laudamus *we* praise laudarmus; ora *pray* orar. Deo *to God* Deyo; oremus *let us pray* oreymus; gente *from a nation* gentey. qui *who* quee; Maria *Mary* Mareea; mundi *of the world* mundeey.

A, E, and I, in proportion as they are not fully sounded—as when attached to consonants or sounded short—are pronounced more as in English words.

The diphthongs Æ and Œ are pronounced as ey: as, terræ *of earth* terrey; cœlum *heaven* ceylum.

As regards the pronunciation of U, AU, &c., and of C and certain other consonants, it is difficult to lay down a positive rule, some congregations following the French and others the Italian mode.

§ 3. ACCENTUATION.

The same vowel may be long in one word and short in another. Thus *i* is long in *Maria Mary*, but short in *Dominus Lord*; and *u* is long in *Scripturas Scriptures*, but short in *sæcula ages*. This is called its quantity, and attention to it is of much importance to the correct study of Latin. But since the quantity of many words can only be learnt by practice, and since the rules relating

to it, so far as they go, would be too intricate for us at present; it will suffice here to call your attention to the use, in this First Part, of the accentuating mark ('), indicating, in doubtful cases, where to lay the stress of your voice, independently of the actual quantity, the notation of which is reserved for the Vocabulary.

§ 4. PARTS OF SPEECH IN LATIN.

In Latin there are eight Parts of Speech, viz.: Noun, Pronoun, Adjective, Verb, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, Interjection.

§ 5. ABSENCE OF ARTICLES.

By Articles we understand those little words so constantly on our lips—"a," "an," and "the." Strange as it may seem, there are no words answering to these in Latin; consequently, in translating we have to put these in for ourselves, according to our judgment of the meaning. Thus we translate *Ad dexteram* at the right hand; *Tantum Sacramentum* so great a Sacrament.

§ 6. LESS NUMBER OF WORDS IN A LATIN THAN IN A CORRESPONDING ENGLISH SENTENCE: WHENCE ARISING.

If you take two sentences—one in Latin, the other in English—agreeing in sense, you will find, as a general rule, that the English sentence has the greater number of words. For instance: *Credo* I believe. *Orémus* let us pray. *Resurrectiónem mortuórum* the resurrection of the dead. *Benedicámus Dómino* let us bless the Lord. *Gloria Patri et Filio et Spíritui Sancto* Glory be to the Father and to the Son and to the Holy Ghost. Now, what is the cause of this? It is partly owing to the absence of articles from the Latin, as already observed; but likewise because where in English we employ short prepositions before a noun, as "of," "to," "by," the same effect is commonly produced in Latin by changing the ending of a noun. Thus, from *Pater* a father we have *patris* of a father, *patri* to a father,

patre by a *father*; "of" being represented by *is*, "to" by *i*, and "by" by *e*. Again, where with English verbs we employ the pronouns *I*, *thou*, *he*, *we*, *ye*, *they*, and the auxiliaries *was*, *did*, *will*, *shall*, *have*, *may*, *let*, *would*, *should*, *be*, *been*, &c., both of these effects are produced in Latin by a change in the verb itself. Thus, from *oro* *I pray* we have *orémus let us pray*, *ora pray thou*, *oráte pray ye*. This power of change, still retaining their individuality, which certain Latin parts of speech possess, gives great life, variety, and precision to the language; and in unfolding the variations consequent upon it, and reducing them to classes, a great part of the Latin grammar called *Accidence* consists.

§ 7. CASES OF NOUNS.

Nouns are said to be in different cases, according to the meaning expressed by the changes of their endings.

The *Nominative* comes before a verb, and is the noun's state previous to any change of case, as *Pater Father*.

The *Genitive* case expresses "of," as *Filius Patris the Son of the Father*.

The *Dative* case expresses "to," as *Gloria Patri glory be to the Father*.

The *Accusative* case is the form which the noun takes after a verb as its direct object, or after certain prepositions, as *apud Patrem with the Father*.

The *Vocative* case expresses invocation, and is very generally the same as the *Nominative*, as *Pater O Father*.

The *Ablative* case expresses "from," "by," "in," "with," &c., and is used after verbs and with certain prepositions, as *a Patre from the Father*.

Nouns change their endings variously: *anima soul* and *angelus an angel* changing quite in a different way from *pater*. All their changes, however, have been reduced by grammarians into five classes, called *Declensions*, as will be seen in the *Grammar*.

§ 8. ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives in English remain always the same, whatever nouns they are joined to ; but in Latin they change their endings in order to agree in gender, number, and case with their nouns : as, *Pater omnipotens the Father Almighty*, *Patris omnipotentis of the Father Almighty*, *Patri omnipotenti to the Father Almighty*.

Observe the word *Almighty* remains the same, but *omnipotens* changes.

§ 9. PRONOUNS.

Personal Pronouns have cases, and each has its own special changes, as *tu thou*, *tui of thee*, *tibi to thee* ; *vos ye*, *vestri of you*, *vobis to you*, &c. Possessive Pronouns, such as *meus mine*, *tuus thine*, are declined like adjectives.

§ 10. VERBS.

Verbs change their form, many above a hundred and fifty times, in order to express either absolutely, conditionally, or otherwise, the Active or Passive Voice, Present Past or Future Tense, First Second or Third Person, and Singular or Plural number. By these changes a great variety of meanings are brought into one word, which in English require two, three, or even more words. Thus *præstitisti* means *thou gavest*, *laudamus* *we praise*, *introibo* *I will enter*, *venerémur* *let us venerate*, *requiescant* *may they rest*, *dedissem* *I would have given*.

Different verbs run into different lines of changes, but the greater number of Latin verbs have been reduced into four classes called Conjugations.

Some verbs suffice for themselves without any noun after them, as *ascendit* *he ascended*, and are called Intransitive ; others require a noun or its equivalent after them, as *laudamus* *we praise*,—whom? *to thee*, and are called Transitive.

The verb "be" is often understood, that is to say, not expressed, as *Gloria Deo glory be to God.*

§ 11. OTHER PARTS OF SPEECH.

Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections are indeclinable. Instead of the conjunction *et and*, *que* is often used and put at the end of a word, as *uni trinóque Domino to the One and Trine Lord*, instead of *uni et trino Domino.*

§ 12. TRANSPOSITION OF WORDS.

In English, for the most part, the actual position of words in a sentence follows the order of their meaning; but in Latin what to us seems the natural order of the words is frequently inverted. Thus, *thy glory* becomes in Latin *gloriam tuam, glory thine*; *true God* *Deum verum, God true*; *let us give thanks* *gratias agamus, thanks let us give*; *Thou gavest them bread from heaven* *Panem de cœlo præstitisti eis, Bread from heaven gavest Thou them*; *Give us this day our daily bread* *Panem nostrum quotidianum da nobis hodie, Bread ours daily give us this day.*

This genius of the Latin tongue for inversion, carried out sometimes to an extraordinary extent, is rendered possible and easy by the peculiarity already referred to, namely, the changes of endings to which its nouns, pronouns, adjectives, and verbs are subject. For the alterations of each word being made not at random but always in order to show its close connection with some other word either expressed or understood, the intellectual relationship of all the words one to another is by this alone sufficiently manifested; the altered aspect of the word forcing out the meaning of itself, so to say, and leaving its mere collocation in the sentence a matter of less consequence than with us: somewhat in resemblance of those dissecting maps used by children, in which each several piece is so shaped that it can only fit into some other piece, and so finds for itself its own place.

§ 13. RESEMBLANCE OF MANY LATIN WORDS TO ENGLISH.

In conclusion, it should encourage you in your study of the Latin offices and devotions to consider that if Latin in general is easier to us from the fact of so many English words being derived from it, this holds still more in the case of Catholic Latin, by reason of the vast influence which the Catholic Church has had on the formation of the religious terms in use in this country, which was Catholic for above a thousand years. Perhaps it is not too much to say that one-third of the Latin words occurring throughout these pages may be at once understood without a translation, from their mere resemblance to English words of the same meaning. Such, for instance, are the following :—Tentationem, gloria, spíritus, omnipotens, consubstantialiam, descendit, ascendit, crucifixus, Scriptúras, procedit, prophétas, Cathólicam, apostólicam, Virgo, amábilis, admirábilis, resurrectionem, altáre, absolutionem, &c.

Observe, in the Latin and English part there is given with each Exercise a heading expressing the special grammatical construction which the Exercise illustrates; as at page 13, "Genitive Case after Noun." But there is nothing to hinder you from ignoring these distinctions, if you think fit, and regarding each Exercise merely as a selected portion of the Text.

CHAPTER I.

BENEDICTION.

EXERCISE I. *Page 12.*

1. In sæcula. 2. In æternum. 3. Super nos.
 4. Sine término. 5. In pátria. 6. De cœlis. 7. Pro nobis.
 8. Sine labe. 9. Ab Utróque. 10. De cœlo. 11. In se. 12. Sub Sacramento. 13. In nobis. 14. In princípío.

EXERCISE II. *Page 12.*

1. Salutáris Hostia. 2. Uni Dómino. 3. Trino Domino. 4. Bella hostília. 5. Sempitérna gloria. 6. Spíritus sancte. 7. Sancta Trínitas, unus Deus. 8. Sancta María. 9. Mater puríssima. 10. Mater intemeráta. 11. Mater amábilis. 12. Virgo prudentíssima. 13. Virgo veneranda. 14. Vas insigne. 15. Rosa mýstica. 16. Turris ebúrnea. 17. Domus aúrea. 18. Stella matutína. 19. Sanctórum ómnium. 20. Sine labe origináli. 21. Regína sine labe origináli concépta. 22. Tantum Sacramentum. 23. Antíquum documentum. 24. Novo ritui. 25. Compar laudátio. 26. Omne delectamentum. 27. Sub Sacramento mirábili. 28. Passiónis tuæ. 29. Sacra mystéria. 30. Sanctíssimum Sacramentum. 31. Omnes gentes. 32. Omnes pópuli.

EXERCISE III. *Page 13.*

1. Cœli óstium. 2. Redemptor mundi. 3. Sancta Dei génitrix. 4. Sancta Virgo víginum. 5. Mater Christi. 6. Mater divínæ grátia. 7. Mater Creatóris. 8. Mater Salvatóris. 9. Spéculum justitiæ. 10. Sedes sapientiæ. 11. Causa nostræ lætitiæ. 12. Vas insigne devotiõnis. 13. Föderis arca. 14. Regína angelórum. 15. Regina prophetárum. 16. Regina mártýrum. 17. Regina Sanctórum ómnium. 18. Agnus Dei. 19. Peccáta mundi. 20. Sensuum deféctui. 21. Passiónis tuæ memoriam. 22. Córporis et ságuinis tui mystéria. 23. Redemptiõnis tuæ fructum. 24. In sæcula sæculórum. 25. Misericórdia ejus. 26. Véritas Domini.

EXERCISE IV. *Page 13.*

1. Quæ pandis. 2. Bella premunt hostília. 3. Sit sempiterna gloria. 4. Qui donet. 5. Ora pro nobis. 6. Qui tollis. 7. Venerémur cernui. 8. Antíquum documentum cedat. 9. Præstet fides. 10. Virtus quoque sit et benedictio. 11. Compar sit laudátio. 12. Præstitisti. 13. Ut sentiámus. 14. Qui vivis et regnas. 15. Adorémus. 16. Laudáte. 17. Confirmáta est misericordia ejus. 18. Véritas Domini manet. 19. Sicut erat in principio.

EXERCISE V. *Page 14.*

1. Quæ cœli pandis óstium. 2. Da robur. 3. Fer auxiliúm. 4. Qui vitam sine término donet. 5. Audi nos, exaudi nos. 6. Qui tollis peccáta mundi. 7. Tantum Sacramentum venerémur. 8. Præstet fides supplementum. 9. Panem de cœlo præstitisti. 10. Omne delectamentum habéntem. 11. Qui memoriam reliquisti. 12. Tribue ita nos mysteria venerári. 13. Ut redemptionis tuæ fructum sentiámus. 14. Adorémus sanctissimum Sacramentum. 15. Laudáte Dominum. 16. Laudáte eum.

EXERCISE VI. *Page 14.*

1. Uni Dómino sit gloria. 2. Trino Domino sit gloria. 3. Qui vitam nobis donet. 4. Parce nobis, miserére nobis. 5. Antíquum documentum novo cedat ritui. 6. Præstet fides supplementum sénsuum deféctui. 7. Genitóri Genitóque laus sit. 8. Procedenti ab Utróque compar sit laudatio. 9. Panem de cœlo præstitisti eis. 10. Qui nobis memoriam reliquisti. 11. Gloria Patri et Filio et Spíritui Sancto.

[*Text.*]

1. *Page 15.*

O SALUTÁRIS Hostia,
 Quæ cœli pandis óstium;
 Bella premunt hostília;
 Da robur, fer auxiliúm.

Uni trinóque Domino Sit sempiterna gloria, Qui vitam sine término Nobis donet in pátria.	Amen.
---	-------

2. Page 15.

KYRIE eleison.

Kyrie eleison.

Christe eleison.

Christe eleison.

Kyrie eleison.

Kyrie eleison.

Christe audi nos.

*Christe exaudi nos.*Pater de cœlis Deus, *miserere nobis.*Fili Redemptor mundi Deus, *miserere nobis.*Spiritus Sancte Deus, *miserere nobis.*Sancta Trinitas, unus Deus, *miserere nobis.*Sancta Maria, *ora pro nobis.*

Sancta Dei Génitrix,

Sancta Virgo Virginum,

Mater Christi,

Mater divínæ gratiæ,

Mater purissima,

Mater castissima,

Mater invioláta,

Mater intemeráta,

Mater amábilis,

Mater admirábilis,

Mater Creatóris,

Mater Salvatóris,

Virgo prudentissima,

Virgo veneranda,

Virgo prædicanda,

Virgo potens,

Virgo clemens,

Virgo fidélis,

Spéculum justitiæ,

Sedes sapientiæ,

Causa nostræ lætitiæ,

Vas spirituále,

Vas honorábile,

Vas insigne devotiõnis,

Rosa mýstica,

Turris Davídica,

Turris ebúrnea,

Domus aúrea,

Fóderis arca,

Jánua Cœli,

Stella matutína,

Salus infirmórum,

Refúgium peccatórum,

Consolátrix afflictórum,

Auxílium Christianórum,

Regína angelórum,

Regína patriarchárum,

Regína prophetárum,

Regína apostolórum,

Regína mártýrum,

Regína confessórum,

Regína virginum,

Regína sanctórum ómnium,

Regína sine labe origináli concépta.

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccáta mundi, *parce nobis, Domine.*Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccáta mundi, *exaudi nos, Domine.*Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccáta mundi, *miserere nobis.*

3. Page 16.

TANTUM ergo Sacramentum

Venerémur cernui;

Et antíquum documentum

Novo cedat rítui;

Præstet fides supplementum

Séusuum deféctui.

Genitóri Genitóque

Laus et jubilátio,

Salus, honor, virtus quoque,

Sit et benedictio:

Procedénti ab Utróque

Compar sit laudatio. B 2

4. Page 16.

V. Panem de cœlo præstitisti eis

R. Omne delectamentum in se habentem.

Orémus.

Deus qui nobis, sub Sacramento mirábili, passionis tuæ memoriam reliquisti: tribue quæsumus, ita nos cörperis et sânguinis tui sacra mysteria venerári, ut redemptionis tuæ fructum in nobis jugiter sentiámus. Qui vivis et regnas in sæcula sæculorum. Amen.

5. Page 17.

Adorémus in æternum Sanctissimum Sacramentum.

Laudáte Dóminum, omnes gentes: laudáte eum, omnes pópuli:

Quóniam confirmáta est super nos misericórdia ejus: et veritas Dómini manet in ætérnum.

Gloria Patri et Filio et Spíritui Sancto; Sicut erat in princípio, et nunc et semper, et in sæcula sæculórum. Amen.

EXERCISE I. Page 9.

Preposition and Noun.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.—1. In sæcula *unto ages*. 2. In æternum *for ever*. 3. Super nos *upon us*.

ABLATIVE CASE.—4. Sine termino *without end*. 5. In patria *in our native home*. 6. De cœlis *of heaven*. 7. Pro nobis *for us*. 8. Sine labe *without stain*. 9. Ab Utroque *from Both*. 10. De cœlo *from heaven*. 11. In se *in itself*. 12. Sub Sacramento *under the Sacrament*. 13. In nobis *within us*. 14. In principio *in the beginning*.

EXERCISE II. Page 9.

Agreement of Adjective, &c., with Noun.

1. Salutaris Hostia *saving Victim*. 2. Uni Domino *to the one Lord*. 3. Trino Domino *to the trine Lord*. 4. Hostilia bella *hostile wars*. 5. Sempiterna gloria *everlasting glory*. 6. Sancte Spiritus *O Holy Ghost*. 7. Sancta Trinitas, unus Deus *Holy Trinity, One God*. 8. Sancta Maria *holy Mary*. 9. Mater purissima *Mother most pure*. 10. Mater intemerata *Mother undefiled*. 11. Mater amabilis *Mother all-lovely*. 12. Virgo prudentissima

Virgin most prudent. 13. *Virgo veneranda Virgin to be venerated.*
 14. *Insigne vas singular vessel.* 15. *Mystica rosa mystical rose.*
 16. *Eburnea turris ivory tower.* 17. *Aurea domus golden house.*
 18. *Matutina stella morning star.* 19. *Omnium Sanctorum of all the Saints.* 20. *Sine originali labe without original stain.* 21. *Regina queen concepta conceived sine originali labe without original stain.* 22. *Tantum Sacramentum so great a Sacrament.* 23. *Antiquum documentum the ancient ordinance.* 24. *Novo ritui to the new rite.* 25. *Compar laudatio equal laudation.* 26. *Omne delectamentum every delight.* 27. *Sub mirabili Sacramento under the wondrous Sacrament.* 28. *Tuæ Passionis of thy Passion.* 29. *Sacra mysteria the sacred mysteries.* 30. *Sanctissimum Sacramentum the most holy Sacrament.* 31. *Omnes gentes all nations.* 32. *Omnes populi all peoples.*

EXERCISE III. Page 9.

Genitive Case after Noun.

1. *Ostium the gate cœli of heaven.* 2. *Redemptor Redeemer mundi of the world.* 3. *Sancta Genitrix holy Mother Dei of God.* 4. *Sancta Virgo holy Virgin virginum of virgins.* 5. *Mater Mother Christi of Christ.* 6. *Mater Mother divinæ gratiæ of divine grace.* 7. *Mater Mother Creatoris of the Creator.* 8. *Mater Mother Salvatoris of the Saviour.* 9. *Speculum mirror justitiæ of justice.* 10. *Sedes seat sapientiæ of wisdom.* 11. *Causa cause nostræ lætitiæ of our joy.* 12. *Insigne vas singular vessel devotionis of devotion.* 13. *Arca ark fœderis of the covenant.* 14. *Regina queen angelorum of angels.* 15. *Regina queen prophetarum of prophets.* 16. *Regina queen martyrum of martyrs.* 17. *Regina queen omnium Sanctorum of all the Saints.* 18. *Agnus Lamb Dei of God.* 19. *Peccata the sins mundi of the world.* 20. *Defectui for the deficiency sensuum of the senses.* 21. *Memoriam a memorial tuæ Passionis of thy Passion.* 22. *Mysteria the mysteries tui corporis of thy body et sanguinis and blood.* 23. *Fructum the fruit tuæ redemptionis of thy redemption.* 24. *In sæcula unto ages sæculorum of ages.* 25. *Ejus his misericordia mercy.* 26. *Veritas the truth Domini of the Lord.*

EXERCISE IV. Page 10.

Nominative Case before Verb.

1. *Quæ who pandis openest.* 2. *Hostilia bella hostile wars pre-munt sore press us.* 3. *Sit be sempiterna gloria everlasting glory.*

1. Qui *And may he donet give.* 5. Ora *pray thou pro nobis for us.*
 6. Qui *who tollis takest away.* 7. Veneremur *let us venerate cernui*
bowing down. 8. Antiquum documentum *let the ancient ordinance*
cedat give place. 9. Fides *let faith præstet offer.* 10. Sit *be virtus*
quoque power also et benedictio and benediction. 11. Sit *be compar*
laudatio equal laudation. 12. Præstitisti *thou gavest.* 13. Ut *that*
sentiamus we may experience. 14. Qui *who vivis livest et regnas*
and reignest. 15. Adoremus *let us adore.* 16. Laudate *praise ye.*
 17. Ejus misericordia *his mercy confirmata est hath been confirmed.*
 18. Veritas *the truth Domini of the Lord manet abideth.* 19. Sicut
as erat it was in principio in the beginning.

EXERCISE V. Page 10.

Accusative Case after Verb.

1. Quæ *who pandis openest ostium the gate cæli of heaven.*
 2. Da *give robur strength.* 3. Fer *bring auxilium help.* 4. Qui
and may he donet give vitam life sine termino without end.
 5. Audi *hear nos us, exaudi hear graciously nos us.* 6. Qui *who*
tollis takest away peccata the sins mundi of the world. 7. Vene-
remur let us venerate tantum Sacramentum so great a Sacrament.
 8. Fides *let faith præstet offer supplementum a supply.* 9. Præsti-
tisti thou gavest panem bread de cælo from heaven. 10. Habentem
having omne delectamentum every delight. 11. Qui *who reliquisti*
vast left memoriam a memorial. 12. Tribue *grant nos that we ita*
venerari may so venerate mysteria the mysteries. 13. Ut *that*
sentiamus we may experience fructum the fruit tuæ redemptionis of
thy redemption. 14. Adoremus *let us adore sanctissimum Sacra-*
mentum the most holy Sacrament. 15. Laudate *praise ye Dominum*
the Lord. 16. Laudate *praise ye eum him.*

EXERCISE VI. Page 10.

Dative Case.

1. Uni Domino *to the One Lord sit be gloria glory.* 2. Trino
 Domino *to the Trine Lord sit be gloria glory.* 3. Qui *donet and*
may he give vitam life nobis to us. 4. Parce *spare nobis us, miserere*
have mercy nobis on us. 5. Antiquum documentum *let the ancient*
ordinance cedat give place novo ritui to the new rite. 6. Fides *let*
faith præstet offer supplementum a supply defectui for the deficiency
sensuum of the senses. 7. Laus *praise sit be Genitori to the Father*
Genitoque and to the Son. 8. Compar *laudatio equal laudation sit*

be Procedenti to Him who proceedeth ab Utroque from Both.
 9. Præstitisti thou gavest eis to them panem bread de cælo from heaven. 10. Qui who reliquisti hast left nobis to us memoriam a memorial. 11. Gloria glory be Patri to the Father et Filio and to the Son et sancto Spiritui and to the Holy Ghost.

[*Translation of Text.*]

1. Page 10.

O salutaris Hostia O saving Victim, quæ who pandis openest ostium the gate cæli of heaven; hostilia bella hostile wars premunt sore press us; da give robur strength, fer bring auxilium help. Uni to the One trinoque Domino and Trine Lord sit be sempiterna gloria everlasting glory; qui donet and may he give vitam life sine termino without end nobis to us in patria in our native home.

2. Page 11.

Kyrie Lord eleison have mercy. Christe Christ eleison* have mercy. Christe Christ audi nos hear us, exaudi hear graciously nos us. Deus Pater O God the Father de cælis of heaven; Deus Fili O God the Son Redemptor Redeemer mundi of the world; Deus O God Sancte Spiritus the Holy Ghost; Sancta Trinitas O Holy Trinity unus Deus One God; miserere have mercy nobis on us. Sancta Maria holy Mary ora pray pro nobis for us. Sancta Genitrix holy Mother Dei of God; Sancta Virgo holy Virgin virginum of virgins; Mater Mother Christi of Christ; Mater Mother divinæ gratiæ of divine grace; Mater Mother purissima most pure; Mater Mother castissima most chaste; Mater Mother inviolata inviolate; Mater Mother intemerata undefiled; Mater Mother amabilis all lovely; Mater Mother admirabilis all wondrous; Mater Mother Creatoris of the Creator; Mater Mother Salvatoris of the Saviour; Virgo Virgin prudentissima most prudent; Virgo Virgin veneranda to be venerated; Virgo Virgin prædicanda to be extolled; Virgo Virgin potens powerful; Virgo Virgin clemens merciful; Virgo Virgin fidelis faithful; Speculum mirror justitiæ of justice; Sedes seat sapientiæ of wisdom; Causa cause nostræ lætitiæ of our joy; spirituale vas spiritual vessel; honorabile vas honourable vessel; insigne vas singular vessel devotionis of devotion; mystica rosa mystical rose; Turris Davidica tower of David; Turris eburnea

* These words are Greek.

tower of ivory; *Domus aurea house of gold*; *Arca ark fœderis of the covenant*; *Janua door cœli of heaven*; *Matutina stella morning star*; *Salus health infirmorum of the sick*; *Refugium refuge peccatorum of sinners*; *Consolatrix consoler afflictorum of the afflicted*; *Auxilium help Christianorum of Christians*; *Regina Queen Angelorum of Angels*; *Patriarcharum of Patriarchs*; *Prophtarum of Prophets*; *Apostolorum of Apostles*; *Martyrum of Martyrs*; *Confessorum of Confessors*; *Virginum of Virgins*; *omnium Sanctorum of all the Saints*; *Regina Queen concepta conceived sine originali labe without original stain*; *ora pray pro nobis for us.*

Agnus Lamb Dei of God, qui who tollis takest away peccata the sins mundi of the world, parce spare nobis us, Domine O Lord. Exaudi hear graciously nos us, Domine O Lord. Miserere have mercy nobis on us.

3. Page 11.

Ergo therefore veneremur let us venerate cernui bowing down tantum Sacramentum so great a Sacrament; et and antiquum documentum let the ancient ordinance cedat give place novo ritui to the new rite. Fides let faith præstet offer supplementum a supply defectui for the deficiency sensuum of the senses. Genitori to the Father Genitoque and to the Son sit be laus praise et jubilatio and jubilation, salus salvation, honor honour, virtus quoque power also, et benedictio and benediction; Procedenti to Him who procedeth ab Utroque from Both sit be compar laudatio equal laudation.

4. Page 12.

Versicle—Præstitisti Thou gavest eis them panem bread de cœlo from heaven

Response—Habentem having in se in itself omne delectamentum every delight.

Oremus let us pray.

Deus O God, qui who reliquisti has left nobis to us sub mirabili Sacramento under the wondrous Sacrament memoriam a memorial tuæ passionis of thy passion; tribue grant, quæsumus we beseech thee, nos that we ita venerari may so venerate sacra mysteria the sacred mysteries tui corporis of thy body et sanguinis and blood, ut that sentiamus we may experience jugiter continually in nobis within us fructum the fruit tuæ redemptionis of thy redemption; qui who vivis livest et regnas and reignest in sæcula unto ages sæculorum of ages. Amen.

5. Page 12.

Adoremus *let us adore* in æternum *for evermore* sanctissimum Sacramentum *the most holy Sacrament*. Laudate *praise ye* Dominum *the Lord*, omnes gentes *all nations*; laudate *praise* cum *him*, omnes populi *all peoples*. Quoniam *for* ejus misericordia *his mercy* confirmata est *hath been confirmed* super nos *upon us*, et veritas *and the truth* Domini *of the Lord* manet *abideth* in æternum *for ever*. Gloria *Glory be* Patri *to the Father* et Filio *and to the Son* et Sancto Spiritui *and to the Holy Ghost*; sicut *as* erat *it was* in principio *in the beginning* et nunc *and now* et semper *and always*, et in sæcula *and unto ages* sæculorum *of ages*. Amen.

For "O sacrum convivium" and "Ave verum," occasionally sung at Benediction, see Chapter IV., page 42.

CHAPTER II.

MASS.

[*Comprising the Portions sung at High Mass.*]

EXERCISE I. *Page 21.*

1. Propter glóriam tuam. 2. Ad dexteram. 3. In Deum. 4. Ante sæcula. 5. Per quem. 6. Propter nos hómines. 7. Propter nostram salutem. 8. Secundum scriptúras. 9. In cælum. 10. Per prophétas. 11. In remissionem. 12. Per sæcula. 13. Ad Dóminum.
14. In excelsis. 15. In terra. 16. In gloria. 17. Vobiscum. 18. Ex Patre. 19. De Deo. 20. De lumine. 21. De cælis. 22. Ex María Virgine. 23. Pro nobis. 24. Sub Pontio Pilato. 25. Cum gloria. 26. Ex Patre Filióque. 27. Cum Patre et Filio. 28. In pace. 29. In nómine.

EXERCISE II. *Page 22.*

1. Propter magnam glóriam tuam. 2. Rex cælestis. 3. Deus Pater omnipotens. 4. Dómine Fili Unigénite. 5. Deprecationem nostram. 6. Tu solus sanctus. 7. Tu solus altissimus. 8. Cum Sancto Spíritu. 9. Cum tuo spíritu. 10. In unum Deum Patrem omnipotentem. 11. In unum Dóminum Filium Unigénitum. 12. Ex Patre natum ante omnia sæcula. 13. Deum verum de Deo vero. 14. Génitum non factum. 15. Et incarnátus est. 16. De Spíritu Sancto. 17. Crucifixus etiam pro nobis. 18. Tertia die. 19. Et in Spiritum Sanctum, Dominum et vivificantem. 20. Et unam sanctam Cathólicam et Apostólicam ecclesiam. 21. Unum baptisma. 22. Ventúri sæculi. 23. Per omnia sæcula. 24. Deo nostro. 25. Dignum et justum est. 26. Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, Dominus Deus. 27. Réquiem sempiternam. 28. Omnipotens Deus, Pater et Filius et Spiritus Sanctus.

EXERCISE III. *Page 22.*

1. Homínibus bonæ voluntátis. 2. Agnus Dei. 3. Filius Patris. 4. Peccáta mundi. 5. Ad dexteram Patris. 6. In gloria Dei Patris.

7. Factórem cœli et terræ. 8. Visibílium omnium et invisibílium. 9. Filium Dei Unigénitum. 10. Cujus regni non erit finis. 11. In remissionem peccatórum. 12. Resurrectionem mortuórum. 13. Vitam ventúri sæculi. 14. Per omnia sæcula sæculórum. 15. In nómine Dómini.

EXERCISE IV. *Page 23.*

1. Qui sedes ad dexteram Patris. 2. Laudámus, benedicimus, adorámus. 3. Tu solus Dominus. 4. Dominus vobíscum. 5. Orémus. 6. Credo in unum Dominum. 7. Per quem omnia facta sunt. 8. Qui descendit de cœlis et incarnátus est. 9. Et homo factus est. 10. Sub Pontio Piláto passus, et sepúltus est. 11. Et resurrexit tertia die secundum scriptúras. 12. Et ascendit in cœlum. 13. Sedet ad dexteram Patris. 14. Et iterum ventúrus est. 15. Qui ex Patre Filioque procedit. 16. Qui cum Patre et Filio simul adorátur. 17. Qui locútus est per prophétas. 18. Confíteor. 19. Expecto. 20. Pleni sunt cœli et terra. 21. Benedictus qui venit. 22. Ite, missa est. 23. Requiéscant in pace.

EXERCISE V. *Page 23.*

1. Laudámus te, benedicimus te. 2. Adorámus te, glorificámus te. 3. Qui tollis peccáta mundi. 4. Súscipe deprecationem nostram. 5. Judicáre vivos et mórtuos. 6. Confíteor unum baptisma. 7. Expecto resurrectionem mortuórum et vitam ventúri sæculi. 8. Habémus ad Dominum. 9. Grátias agámus. 10. Dona pacem. 11. Dona requiem. 12. Benedícat vos omnipotens Deus.

EXERCISE VI. *Page 24.*

1. Gloria in excelsis Deo. 2. Pax homínibus bonæ voluntátis. 3. Gratias ágimus tibi. 4. Miserére nobis. 5. Consubstantiálem Patri. 6. Gratias agámus Domino Deo nostro. 7. Dona nobis pacem. 8. Dona eis réquiem sempiternam. 9. Benedicámus Domino. 10. Deo gratias.

[*Text.*]

1. *Page 24.*

KYRIE eleison.

Christe eleison.

2. *Page 24.*

GLORIA in excelsis Deo ; et in terra pax homínibus bonæ voluntátis Laudámus te ; benedicimus te ; adorámus te ; glorificámus

te. Gratias áginus tibi propter magnam gioriam tuam, Domine Deus, Rex cœlestis, Deus Pater omnípotens. Domine Fili unigénite Jesu Christe; Domine Deus, Agnus Dei, Fílius Patris, qui tollis peccáta mundi, miserére nobis; qui tollis peccáta mundi, súscipe deprecationem nostram: qui sedes ad délixeram Patris, miserére nobis. Quóniam tu solus sanctus: tu solus Dominus: tu solus altíssimus, Jesu Christe, cum Sancto Spírítu, in gloria Dei Patris. Amen.

3. Page 24.

P. Dominus vobíscum.

R. Et cum spírítu tuo.

P. Orémus.

4. Page 25.

CREDO in unum Deum, Patrem omnípoténtem, factórem cœli et terra, visibílium ómnium et invisibílium.

Et in unum Dominum Jesum Christum, Filium Dei unigénitum, et ex Patre natum ante ómnia sæcula; Deum de Deo, lumen de lumine, Deum verum de Deo vero; génitum non factum, consubstantiálem Patri; per quem omnia facta sunt. Qui propter nos hómines, et propter nostram salútem, descendit de cœlis; et incarnátus est de Spírítu Sancto, ex Maria Vírgine; ET HOMO FACTUS EST. Crucifixus etiam pro nobis, sub Pontio Piláto passus, et sepúltus est. Et resurrexit tértia die, secúndum scriptúras; et ascéndit in cœlum; sedet ad délixeram Patris; et íterum ventúrus est cum gloria, judicáre vivos et mórtuos; cujus regni non erit finis.

Et in Spírítum Sanctum, Dominum et vivificántem, qui ex Patre Filioque procédit; qui cum Patre et Filio simul adorátur, et conglorificátur; qui locútus est per Prophétas. Et unam sanctam Cathólicam et Apostólicam Ecclésiám. Confiteor unum Baptisma in remissionem peccatórum. Et expecto resurrectionem mortuórum, et vitam ventúri sæculi. Amen.

5. Page 25.

P. Per omnia sæcula sæculórum.

R. Amen.

P. Dominus vobíscum.

R. Et cum spírítu tuo.

P. Sursum corda.

R. Habémus ad Dominum.

P. Gratias agámus Domino Deo nostro.

R. Dignum et justum est.

6. *Page 26.*

SANCTUS, Sanctus, Sanctus, Domíus Deus Sábaoth. Pleni sunt celi et terra gloria tua. Hosánna in excélsis. Benedictus qui venit in nómine Domini. Hosánna in excélsis.

7. *Page 26.*

AGNUS Dei, qui tollis peccáta mundi, miserére nobis.

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccáta mundi, dona nobis pacem. Dona eis réquiem. Dona eis requiem sempitérnam.

8. *Page 26.*

P. Ite, missa est. Benedicámus Domino. Requiéscant in pace.

R. Deo gratias.

P. Benedicat vos omnípotens Deus, Pater et Filius et Spiritus Sanctus.

R. Amen.

EXERCISE I. *Page 18.*

Preposition and Noun.

ACCUSATIVES.—1. Propter tuam gloriam *for thy glory*. 2. Ad dexteram *at the right hand*. 3. In Deum *In God*. 4. Ante sæcula *before ages*. 5. Per quem *by whom*. 6. Propter nos homines *for us men*. 7. Propter nostram salutem *for our salvation*. 8. Secundum Scripturas *according to the Scriptures*. 9. In cælum *into heaven*. 10. Per prophetas *by the prophets*. 11. In remissionem *for the remission*. 12. Per sæcula *through ages*. 13. Ad Dominum *to the Lord*.

ABLATIVES.—14. In excelsis *on high*. 15. In terra *on earth*. 16. In gloria *in the glory*. 17. Cum vobis *with you*. 18. Ex Patre *from the Father*. 19. De Deo *of God*. 20. De lumine *of light*. 21. De cœlis *from heaven*. 22. Ex Virgine Maria *of the Virgin Mary*. 23. Pro nobis *for us*. 24. Sub Pontio Pilato *under Pontius Pilate*. 25. Cum gloria *with glory*. 26. Ex Patre *from the Father* Filioque *and the Son*. 27. Cum Patre *with the Father* et Filio *and the Son*. 28. In pace *in peace*. 29. In nomine *in the name*.

EXERCISE II. Page 18.

Agreement of Adjective, &c., with Noun.

1. Propter tuam magnam gloriam *for thy great glory.*
2. Cœlestis rex *heavenly king.*
3. Deus God Pater omnipotens *the Father Almighty.*
4. Domine O Lord unigenite Fili *the only-begotten Son.*
5. Nostram deprecationem *our prayer.*
6. Tu solus *thou alone* sanctus *art holy.*
7. Tu solus *thou alone* altissimus *art most high.*
8. Cum Sancto Spiritu *with the Holy Ghost.*
9. Cum tuo spiritu *with thy spirit.*
10. In unum Deum *in one God* Patrem omnipotentem *the Father Almighty.*
11. In unum Dominum *in one Lord,* Unigenitum Filium *the only-begotten Son.*
12. Natum *born* ex Patre *of the Father* ante omnia sæcula *before all ages.*
13. Verum Deum *true God* de vero Deo *of true God.*
14. Genitum *begotten* non factum *not made.*
15. Et *and* incarnatus est *was incarnate.*
16. De Sancto Spiritu *of the Holy Ghost.*
17. Crucifixus etiam *crucified also* pro nobis *for us.*
18. Tertia die *the third day.*
19. Et in Sanctum Spiritum *and in the Holy Ghost* Dominum Lord et vivificantem *and life-giving.*
20. Et unam sanctam Catholicam et Apostolicam ecclesiam *and one Holy Catholic and Apostolic Church.*
21. Unum baptisma *one baptism.*
22. Sæculi venturi *of the world to come.*
23. Per omnia sæcula *through all ages.*
24. Nostro Deo *to our God.*
25. Est *it is* dignum *worthy* et justum *and just.*
26. Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus *holy, holy, holy* Dominus Deus *Lord God.*
27. Sempiternam requiem *eternal rest.*
28. Omnipotens Deus *Almighty God,* Pater *the Father,* et Filius *and the Son,* et Sanctus Spiritus *and the Holy Ghost.*

EXERCISE III. Page 18.

Genitive Case after Noun.

1. Hominibus *to men* bonæ voluntatis *of good will.*
2. Agnus Lamb Dei *of God.*
3. Filius *Son* Patris *of the Father.*
4. Peccata *the sins* mundi *of the world.*
5. Ad dexteram *at the right hand* Patris *of the Father.*
6. In gloria *in the glory* Dei *of God* Patris *the Father.*
7. Factorem *Maker* cœli *of heaven* et terræ *and earth.*
8. Omnium visibilium *of all visible things* et invisibilium *and invisible.*
9. Unigenitum Filium *the only-begotten Son* Dei *of God.*
10. Cujus regni *of whose kingdom* non erit *there shall not be* finis *an end.*
11. In remissionem *for the remission* peccatorum *of sins.*
12. Resurrectionem *the resurrection* mortuorum *of the dead.*
13. Vitam *the*

life sæculi venturi of the world to come. 14. Per omnia sæcula through all ages sæculorum of ages. 15. In nomine in the name Domini of the Lord.

EXERCISE IV. Page 19.

Nominative Case before Verb.

1. Qui sedes *who sittest ad dexteram at the right hand* Patris of the Father. 2. Laudamus *we praise*, benedicimus *we bless*, adoramus *we adore*. 3. Tu solus *Thou alone* Dominus *art* Lord. 4. Dominus the Lord *with* vobiscum *be with you*. 5. Oremus *let us pray*. 6. Credo *I believe* in unum Dominum *in one* Lord. 7. Per quem *by whom* omnia all things facta sunt *were made*. 8. Qui *who* descendit *came down* de cœlis *from heaven* et incarnatus est *and was incarnate*. 9. Et factus est *and was made* homo *man*. 10. Passus *suffered* sub Pontio Pilato *under Pontius Pilate* et sepultus est *and was buried*. 11. Et resurrexit *and He rose again* tertia die *the third day* secundum scripturas *according to the scriptures*. 12. Et ascendit *and ascended* in cœlum *into heaven*. 13. Sedet *sitteth* ad dexteram *at the right hand* Patris of the Father. 14. Et est *and is* venturus *to come* iterum *again*. 15. Qui *who* procedit *proceedeth* ex Patre *from the Father* Filioque *and the Son*. 16. Qui *who* cum Patre *with the Father* et Filio *and the Son* simul together adoratur *is adored*. 17. Qui *who* locutus est *spoke* per prophetas *by the prophets*. 18. Confiteor *I confess*. 19. Expecto *I look for*. 20. Cœli *heaven* et terra *and earth* sunt *are* pleni *full*. 21. Benedictus *blessed is he* qui venit *who cometh*. 22. Ite *depart*, missa est *mass is ended*. 23. Requiescant *may they rest* in pace *in peace*.

EXERCISE V. Page 19.

Accusative Case after Verb.

1. Laudamus *we praise* te *thee*, benedicimus *we bless* te *thee*. 2. Adoramus *we adore* te *thee*, glorificamus *we glorify* te *thee*. 3. Qui *who* tollis *takest away* peccata *the sins* mundi *of the world*. 4. Suscipe *receive* nostram *our* deprecationem *prayer*. 5. Judicare *to judge* vivos *the living* et mortuos *and the dead*. 6. Confiteor *I confess* unum *one* baptisma *baptism*. 7. Expecto *I expect* resurrectionem *the resurrection* mortuorum *of the dead* et vitam *and the life* sæculi venturi *of the world to come*. 8. Habemus *we have* them ad Dominum *uplifted to the Lord*. 9. Agamus *let us give* gratias *thanks*. 10. Dona *grant* pacem *peace*. 11. Dona *grant* requiem *rest*. 12. Omnipotens Deus *may Almighty God* benedicat *bless* vos *you*.

EXERCISE VI. Page 19.

Dative Case.

1. Gloria *glory be* Deo *to God* in excelsis *on high*. 2. Pax *peace* hominibus *to men* bonæ voluntatis *of good will*. 3. Agimus *we give* gratias *thanks* tibi *to thee*. 4. Miserere *have mercy* nobis *on us*. 5. Consubstantialem *consubstantial* Patri *with the Father*. 6. Agamus *let us give* gratias *thanks* Domino *to the Lord* nostro Deo *our God*. 7. Dona *grant* nobis *to us* pacem *peace*. 8. Dona *grant* eis *to them* sempiternam *eternal* requiem *rest*. 9. Benedicamus *let us bless* Domino *the Lord*. 10. Gratias *we give* thanks Deo *to God*.

[Translation of Text.]

1. Page 19.

Kyrie Lord, *eleison have mercy*. Christe Christ, *eleison have mercy*.

2. Page 19.

Gloria *glory be* Deo *to God* in excelsis *on high*, et *and* in terra *on earth* pax *peace* hominibus *to men* bonæ voluntatis *of good will*. Laudamus *we praise* te *thee*, benedicimus *we bless* te *thee*, adoramus *we adore* te *thee*, glorificamus *we glorify* te *thee*; agimus *we give* gratias *thanks* tibi *to thee*, propter tuam magnam gloriam *for thy great glory*, Domine Deus *O Lord God*, cœlestis Rex *heavenly King*, Deus Pater omnipotens *God the Father Almighty*; Domine *O Lord*, unigenite Fili *the only-begotten Son* Jesu Christe *Jesus Christ*; Domine Deus *O Lord God*, Agnus Lamb Dei *of God*, Filius Son Patris *of the Father*, qui *who* tollis *takest away* peccata *the sins* mundi *of the world*, miserere *have mercy* nobis *on us*; qui *who* tollis *takest away* peccata *the sins* mundi *of the world*, suscipe *receive* nostram deprecationem *our prayer*; qui *who* sedes *sittest* ad dexteram *at the right hand* Patris *of the Father*, miserere *have mercy* nobis *on us*. Quoniam *for* tu solus *thou alone* sanctus *art holy*, tu solus *thou alone* Dominus *art Lord*, tu solus *thou alone* altissimus *art most high*, Jesu Christe *O Jesus Christ*, cum Sancto Spiritu *with the Holy Ghost*, in gloria *in the glory* Dei Patris *of God the Father*. Amen.

3. Page 20.

Priest. Dominus *the Lord* vobiscum *be with you*. Response. and cum tuo spiritu *with thy spirit*. P. Oremus *let us pray*.

4. Page 20.

Credo *I believe* in unum Deum *in one God*, Patrem omnipotentem *the Father Almighty*, factorem *maker* cœli *of heaven* et terræ *and earth*; omnium visibilium *of all things visible* et invisibilium *and invisible*.

Et *and* in unum Dominum *in one Lord* Jesum Christum *Jesus Christ*, unigenitum *the only-begotten Son* Dei *of God*, et natum *and born* ex Patre *of the Father* ante omnia sæcula *before all ages*; Deum *God* de Deo *of God*, Lumen *Light* de Lumine *of Light*, verum Deum *true God* de vero Deo *of true God*; genitum *begotten* non factum *not made*, consubstantialem *consubstantial* Patri *with the Father*; per quem *by whom* omnia *all things* facta sunt *were made*. Qui *who* propter nos homines *for us men* et *and* propter nostram salutem *for our salvation* descendit *came down* de cœlis *from heaven*; et *and* incarnatus est *was incarnate* de Sancto Spiritu *by the Holy Ghost* ex Virgine Maria *of the Virgin Mary*; et factus est *and was made* Homo *man*. Crucifixus etiam *He was crucified also* pro nobis *for us*, passus *suffered* sub Pontio Pilato *under Pontius Pilate*, et sepultus est *and was buried*. Et *and* tertia die *the third day* resurrexit *He rose again* secundum Scripturas *according to the Scriptures*; et ascendit *and ascended* in cœlum *into heaven*; sedet *sitteth* ad dexteram *at the right hand* Patris *of the Father*; et est *and He is* venturus *to come* iterum *again* cum gloria *with glory* judicare *to judge* vivos *the living* et mortuos *and the dead*: *cujus regni of whose kingdom non erit there shall not be finis an end*. Et *and* in Sanctum Spiritum *in the Holy Ghost*, Dominum *Lord* et vivificantem *and life-giving*, qui *who* procedit *proceedeth* ex Patre *from the Father* Filioque *and the Son*: qui *who* cum Patre *with the Father* et Filio *and the Son* simul *together* adoratur *is adored* et conglorificatur *and is co-glorified*; qui *who* locutus est *spoke* per prophetas *by the Prophets*. Et *and* unam sanctam Catholicam et Apostolicam ecclesiam *one holy Catholic and Apostolic Church*. Confiteor *I confess* unam *one* baptismata *baptism* in remissionem *for the remission* peccatorum *of sins*. Et *and* expecto *I look for* resurrectionem *the resurrection* mortuorum *of the dead*, et vitam *and the life* sæculi venturi *of the world to come*. Amen.

5. Page 20.

Per omnia sæcula *through all ages* sæculorum *of ages*. Dominus *the Lord* vobiscum *be with you*. Et *and* cum tuo spiritu *with thy spirit*. Sursum *lift up* corda *your hearts*. Habemus *we have them*

ad Dominum *lifted up to the Lord.* Agamus *let us give* gratias *thanks* Domino *to the Lord* nostro Deo *our God.* Est *it is* dignum *worthy* et justum *and just.*

6. Page 21.

Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus *holy, holy, holy* Dominus Deus *Lord God* Sabaoth *of hosts*; celi *heaven* et terra *and earth* sunt *are* pleni *full* tua gloria *of thy glory.* Hosanna in excelsis *hosannah in the highest.* Benedictus *blessed is he* qui venit *who cometh* in nomine *in the name* Domini *of the Lord.*

7. Page 21.

Agnus *Lamb* Dei *of God* qui *who* tollis *takest* away peccata *the sins* mundi *of the world,* miserere *have mercy* nobis *on us.* Dona *grant* nobis *us* pacem *peace.* Dona *grant* eis *them* requiem *rest.* Dona *grant* eis *them* sempiternam *eternal* requiem *rest.*

8. Page 21.

Ite *depart,* missa est *mass is ended.* Benedicamus *let us bless* Domino *the Lord.* Requiescant *may they rest* in pace *in peace.* Gratias *we give* thanks Deo *to God.* Omnipotens Deus *may Almighty God,* Pater *the Father,* et Filius *and the Son,* et Sanctus Spiritus *and the Holy Ghost* benedicat *bless* vos *you.* Amen.

Additional portions of the Mass, as also the choir portions of the Requiem Mass, will be found in Part II.

CHAPTER III.

SERVING AT MASS.

EXERCISE I. *Page 31.*

1. Ad altáre. 2. Ad Deum. 3. In montem tuum. 4. In tabernácula tua. 5. In sácula. 6. Ad vitam. 7. Ad Dóminum. 8. Ad te. 9. Apud Deum. 10. Ad laudem et glóriam. 11. Ad utilitátem nostram. 12. Per sácula. 13. In tentatiónem.

14. In nómine. 15. De gente. 16. Ab hómine. 17. In cíthara. 18. In Deo. 19. In princípío. 20. Pro me. 21. In te. 22. Vobíscum. 23. Cum spírítu tuo. 24. De mánibus tuis. 25. In excélsis. 26. A malo. 27. In pace.

EXERCISE II. *Page 32.*

§ 1.

1. Juventútem meam. 2. Causam meam. 3. Lucem tuam. 4. Veritátem tuam. 5. In montem sanctum tuum. 6. Ad vítam aetérnam. 7. Beátam Mariám. 8. Beátum Joánnem Baptistam. 9. Sanctos Apóstolos. 10. Omnes Sanctos. 11. Ad Dóminum Deum nostrum. 12. Misericórdiam tuam. 13. Salutáre tuum. 14. Oratiónem meam. 15. Apud Deum Patrem omnipoténtem. 16. Per omnia sácula. 17. Réquiem sempiternam.

§ 2.

1. Fortitúdo mea. 2. Deus meus. 3. Adjutórium nostrum. 4. Omnipotens Deus. 5. Omnipotens et miséricors Dóminus. 6. Tu convérsus. 7. Plebs tua. 8. Clamor meus. 9. Meum ac vestrum sacrificium. 10. Sacrificium acceptábile. 11. Dignum et justum. 12. Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus Dóminus Deus. 13. Totíus ecclésiæ. 14. Totíus ecclésiæ suæ. 15. Totíus ecclésiæ suæ sanctæ. 16. Vultus mei. 17. Sancti Evangelii. 18. Deo omnipoténti. 19. Beátæ Mariæ. 20. Beáto Joánni Baptistæ. 21. Sanctis Apóstolis. 22. Ómnibus Sanctis. 23. Ánima mea. 24. De

gente non sancta. 25. Ab hómine iníquo et dolóso. 26. D' raíssis peccátis tuis. 27. Mea culpa, mea máxima culpa. 28. Di míssis peccátis vestris.

EXERCISE III. *Page 33.*

1. In nómine Patris et Filii et Spíritus Sancti. 2. Ad altáre Dei. 3. Salutáre vultus mei. 4. In sæcula sæculórum. 5. In nómine Dómini. 6. Remissiónem peccatórum nostrórum. 7. Inítium sancti Evangélii. 8. Sequéntia sancti Evangélii. 9. Ad glóriam nóminis sui. 10. Ad utilitátem totíus ecclésiæ suæ sanctæ. 11. Per omnia sæcula sæculórum. 12. Pax Dómini. 13. Agnus Dei. 14. Peccáta mundi.

EXERCISE IV. *Page 33.*

1. Introíbo ad altáre. 2. Qui lætíficat. 3. Júdica Deus. 4. Tu es fortitúdo mea. 5. Quare tristis incédo? 6. Confítebor in cíthara. 7. Quare tristis es ánima mea? 8. Spera in Deo. 9. Adjutórium nostrum in nómine Dómini. 10. Misereátur tui omnípotens Deus. 11. Peccávi nimis. 12. Confíteor quia peccávi. 13. Misereátur vestri omnípotens Deus. 14. Plebs tua lætábitur. 15. Clamor meus ad te véniat. 16. Dóminus vobíscum. 17. Oráte, fratres. 18. Ut meum ac vestrum sacrificium acceptábile fiat. 19. Pleni sunt coeli glória tua. 20. Benedictus qui venit. 21. Pax Dómini sit vobíscum. 22. Non sum dignus. 23. Ite, missa est. 24. Requiéscant in pace.

EXERCISE V. *Page 34.*

1. Qui lætíficat juventútem meam. 2. Júdica me Deus. 3. Discérne causam meam. 4. Ab hómine iníquo érue me. 5. Quare me repulísti? 6. Dum affligit me inimícus. 7. Emítte lucem tuam et veritátem tuam. 8. Ipsa me deduxérunt et adduxérunt. 9. Quare contúrbas me? 10. Qui fecit cælum et terram. 11. Deus perdúcat te ad vitam æternam. 12. Precor beátam Máriam, beátum Michaelém Archángelum, beátum Joánnem Baptistam, oráre pro me. 13. Precor sanctos Apóstolos Petrum et Paulum, oráre pro me. 14. Precor omnes sanctos et te, pater, oráre pro me. 15. Deus perdúcat vos ad vitam æternam. 16. Absolutiónem et remissiónem tríbuat Dóminus. 17. Tu conversus vivificábis nos. 18. Exaudi oratióne meam. 19. Suscípiat Dóminus sacrificium de mánibus tuis. 20. Habémus corda ad Dóminum. 21. Grátias agámus. 22. Ne nos indúcas. 23. Líbera nos a malo. 24. Qui tollis peccáta mundi. 25. Benedícat vos omnípotens Deus.

EXERCISE VI. *Page 34.*

1. Confitebor tibi in cithara. 2. Adhuc confitebor illi. 3. Gloria Patri et Filio et Spiritui Sancto. 4. Confiteor Deo omnipotenti.
5. Beatae Mariae semper Virgini. 6. Beato Michaeli Archangelo.
7. Beato Joannae Baptistae. 8. Sanctis Apostolis Petro et Paulo.
9. Omnibus sanctis et tibi, Pater. 10. Indulgentiam tribuat nobis misericors Dominus. 11. Ostende nobis Domine misericordiam tuam. 12. Salutare tuum da nobis. 13. Gloria tibi Domine.
14. Gratias agamus Domino Deo nostro. 15. Misere nobis.
16. Dona nobis pacem. 17. Dona eis requiem sempiternam.

[*Text.*]1. *Page 35.*

Priest. IN NOMINE Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus Sancti; Amen.
Introibo ad altare Dei.

Server. Ad Deum, qui laetificat juventutem meam.

P. Júdica me, Deus, et discérne causam meam de gente non sancta: ab hómine iníquo et dolóso érué me.

S. Quia tu es, Deus, fortitúdo mea: quare me repulisti? Et quare tristis incédo, dum affligit me inimicus?

P. Emítte lucem tuam, et veritátem tuam: ipsa me deduxérunt et adduxérunt in montem sanctum tuum, et in tabernácula tua.

S. Et introibo ad altare Dei; ad Deum qui laetificat juventutem meam.

P. Confitebor tibi in cithara, Deus, Deus meus: quare tristis es, ánima mea, et quare contúrbas me?

S. Spera in Deo, quóniam adhuc confitebor illi, salutare vultus mei, et Deus meus.

P. Glória Patri, et Filio, et Spiritui Sancto.

S. Sicut erat in princípío, et nunc, et semper, et in sácula sæculórum. Amen.

P. Introibo ad altare Dei.

S. Ad Deum qui laetificat juventutem meam.

P. Adjutórium nostrum in nomine Domini.

S. Qui fecit cælum et terram.

2. *Page 36.*

P. CONFITEOR, &c.

S. Misereátur tui omnípotens Deus, et dimíssis peccátis tuis, perdúcat te ad vitam ætérnam.

P. Amen.

S. Confiteor Deo omnipotenti, beátæ Mariæ semper Virgini, beáto Michaeli Archángelo, beato Joánni Baptistæ, sanctis Apóstolis Petro et Paulo, ómnibus sanctis, et tibi, Pater, quia peccávi nimis cogitatióne, verbo, et ópere, mea culpa, mea culpa, mea máxima culpa. Ideo precor beatam Mariam semper Virginem, beatum Michaellem Archángelum, beatum Joánnem Baptistam, sanctos Apóstolos Petrum et Paulum, omnes sanctos, et te, Pater, oráre pro me ad Dominum Deum nostrum.

P. Misereátur vestri omnípotens Deus, et dimíssis peccátis vestris, perdúcat vos ad vitam æternam.

S. Amen.

P. Indulgentiam, absolutiónem, et remissionem peccatórum nostrórum, tríbuat nobis omnípotens et miséricors Dominus.

S. Amen.

3. Page 36.

P. Deus tu conversus vivificábis nos.

S. Et plebs tua lætábitur in te.

P. Ostende nobis, Domine, misericordiam tuam.

S. Et salutáre tuum da nobis.

P. Domine, exaudi oratióne meam.

S. Et clamor meus ad te veniat.

P. Dominus vobiscum.

S. Et cum spiritu tuo.

P. Kyrie eleison.

S. Kyrie eleison.

P. Kyrie eleison.

S. Christe eleison.

P. Christe eleison.

S. Christe eleison.

P. Kyrie eleison.

S. Kyrie eleison.

P. Kyrie eleison.

P. Dominus vobiscum.

S. Et cum spiritu tuo.

4. Page 37.

S. Deo grátias.

P. Inítium Sancti Evangélii. Sequéntia Sancti Evangélii.

S. Glória tibi, Dómine. Laus tibi, Christe.

5. Page 37.

P. Oráte, Fratres, ut meum ac vestrum sacrificium acceptábile fiat apud Deum Patrem omnípoténtem.

S. Suscípíat Dóminus sacrificium de mánibus tuis ad laudem et gloriam nóminis sui, ad utilitátem quoque nostram, totiúsque Ecclésiæ suæ sanctæ,

6. Page 37.

<p><i>P.</i> Per omnia sæcula sæculórum.</p> <p><i>S.</i> Amen.</p> <p><i>P.</i> Dóminus vobiscum.</p> <p><i>S.</i> Et cum spírítu tuo.</p>	<p><i>P.</i> Sursum corda.</p> <p><i>S.</i> Habémus ad Dominum.</p> <p><i>P.</i> Gratias agámus Domino Deo nostro.</p> <p><i>S.</i> Dignum et justum est.</p>
---	---

P. SANCTUS, Sanctus, Sanctus, Dóminus Deus Sábaoth. Pleni sunt cœli et terra glória tua. Hosanna in excelsis. Benedictus qui venit in nómine Domini. Hosanna in excelsis.

7. Page 37.

P. Et ne nos indúcas in tentatiónem.

S. Sed líbera nos a malo.

P. Pax Domini sit semper vobiscum.

S. Et cum spírítu tuo.

P. AGNUS Dei qui tollis peccáta mundi, miserére nobis. Dona nobis pacem. Dona eis réquiem. Dona eis réquiem sempiternam. Domine, non sum dignus.

Ite, missa est. Benedicámus Domino. Requíescaut in pace. Benedícat vos omnípotens Deus, Pater et Fílius et Spírítus Sanctus. Amen.

EXERCISE I. Page 27.

Preposition and Noun.

ACCUSATIVES.—1. Ad altare *to the altar.* 2. Ad Deum *to God.* 3. In tuum montem *to thy hill.* 4. In tua tabernacula *to thy tabernacles.* 5. In sæcula *unto ages.* 6. Ad vitam *to life.* 7. Ad Dominum *to the Lord.* 8. Ad te *unto thee.* 9. Apud Deum *with God.* 10. Ad laudem *to the praise et gloriam and glory.* 11. Ad nostram utilitatem *to our benefit.* 12. Per sæcula *through ages.* 13. In tentationem *into temptation.*

ABLATIVES.—14. In nomine *in the name.* 15. De gente *from a nation.* 16. Ab homine *from the man.* 17. In cithara *on the harp.* 18. In Deo *in God.* 19. In principio *in the beginning.* 20. Pro me *for me.* 21. In te *in thee.* 22. Cum vobis *with you.* 23. Cum tuo spiritu *with thy spirit.* 24. De tuis manibus *from thy hands.* 25. In excelsis *in the highest.* 26. A malo *from evil.* 27. In pace *in peace.*

EXERCISE II. Page 27.

Agreement of Adjective, &c., with Noun.

§ 1. ACCUSATIVES.

1. Meam juventutem *my youth*. 2. Meam causam *my cause*. 3. Tuam lucem *thy light*. 4. Tuam veritatem *thy truth*. 5. In tuum sanctum montem *to thy holy hill*. 6. Ad vitam aeternam *to life eternal*. 7. Beatam Mariam *blessed Mary*. 8. Beatum Joannem Baptistam *blessed John the Baptist*. 9. Sanctos Apostolos *the holy Apostles*. 10. Omnes Sanctos *all the Saints*. 11. Ad Dominum *to the Lord* nostrum Deum *our God*. 12. Tuam misericordiam *thy mercy*. 13. Tuum salutare *thy salvation*. 14. Meam orationem *my prayer*. 15. Apud Deum *with God* Patrem omnipotentem *the Father Almighty*. 16. Per omnia sæcula *through all ages*. 17. Sempiternam requiem *eternal rest*.

§ 2. NOMINATIVES AND OTHER CASES.

1. Mea fortitudo *my strength*. 2. Meus Deus *my God*. 3. Nostrium adjutorium *our help*. 4. Omnipotens Deus *Almighty God*. 5. Omnipotens et misericors Dominus *the Almighty and merciful Lord*. 6. Tu *thou* conversus *being turned*. 7. Tua plebs *thy people*. 8. Meus clamor *my cry*. 9. Meum *my* ac vestrum sacrificium *and your sacrifice*. 10. Acceptabile sacrificium *an acceptable sacrifice*. 11. Dignum *worthy* et justum *and just*. 12. Sanctus *holy*, sanctus *holy*, sanctus *holy* Dominus Deus *Lord God*. 13. Totius ecclesiæ *of all the Church*. 14. Totius suæ ecclesiæ *of all his Church*. 15. Totius suæ sanctæ ecclesiæ *of all his holy Church*. 16. Mei vultus *of my countenance*. 17. Sancti Evangelii *of the holy Gospel*. 18. Omnipotenti Deo *to Almighty God*. 19. Beatæ Mariæ *to blessed Mary*. 20. Beato Joanni Baptistæ *to blessed John the Baptist*. 21. Sanctis Apostolis *to the holy Apostles*. 22. Omnibus Sanctis *to all the Saints*. 23. Mea anima *O my soul*. 24. De gente *from a nation* non sancta *not holy*. 25. Ab iniquo *from the unjust* et doloso homine *and deceitful man*. 26. Tuis peccatis *thy sins* dimissis *being forgiven*. 27. Mea culpa *by my fault*, mea maxima culpa *by my most grievous fault*. 28. Vestris peccatis *your sins* dimissis *being forgiven*.

EXERCISE III. Page 28.

Genitive Case after Noun.

1. In nomine *in the name* Patris *of the Father* et Filii *and of the Son* et Sancti Spiritus *and of the Holy Ghost*. 2. Ad altare *to the altar* Dei *of God*. 3. Salutare *the salvation* mei vultus *of my countenance*. 4. In sæcula *unto ages* sæculorum *of ages*. 5. In nomine *in the name* Domini *of the Lord*. 6. Remissionem *remission* nostrorum peccatorum *of our sins*. 7. Initium *the beginning* sancti Evangelii *of the holy Gospel*. 8. Sequentia *the continuation* sancti Evangelii *of the holy Gospel*. 9. Ad gloriam *to the glory* sui nominis *of his name*. 10. Ad utilitatem *to the benefit* totius *of all* suæ sanctæ ecclesiæ *his holy Church*. 11. Per omnia sæcula *through all ages* sæculorum *of ages*. 12. Pax *the peace* Domini *of the Lord*. 13. Agnus Lamb Dei *of God*. 14. Peccata *the sins* mundi *of the world*.

EXERCISE IV. Page 28.

Nominative Case before Verb.

1. Introibo *I will go in* ad altare *to the altar*. 2. Qui *who* lætificat *maketh glad*. 3. Judica *judge thou*, Deus *O God*. 4. Tu es *thou art* mea fortitudo *my strength*. 5. Quare *wherefore* incedo *do I go* tristis *sad?* 6. Confitebor *I will give praise* in cithara *on the harp*. 7. Quare *wherefore* es tristis *art thou sad*, mea anima *O my soul?* 8. Spera *hope thou* in Deo *in God*. 9. Nostrum adiutorium *our help* in nomine *is in the name* Domini *of the Lord*. 10. Omnipotens Deus *may Almighty God* misereatur *have mercy* tui *on thee*. 11. Peccavi *I have sinned* nimis *exceedingly*. 12. Confiteor *I confess* quia *that* peccavi *I have sinned*. 13. Omnipotens Deus *may Almighty God* misereatur *have mercy* vestri *on you*. 14. Tua plebs *thy people* lætabitur *shall rejoice*. 15. Meus clamor *let my cry* veniat *come* ad te *unto thee*. 16. Dominus *the Lord* vobiscum *be with you*. 17. Orate *pray*, fratres *brethren*. 18. Ut *that* meum *my* ac vestrum sacrificium *and your sacrifice* fiat *may be* acceptabile *acceptable*. 19. Cœli *th: heavens* sunt *are* pleni *full* tua gloria *of thy glory*. 20. Benedictus *blessed is he* qui venit *who cometh*. 21. Pax *the peace* Domini *of the Lord* sit *be* vobiscum *with you*. 22. Non sum *I am not dignus* worthy. 23. Ite *depart*, missa est *mass is ended*. 24. Requiescant *may they rest* in pace *in peace*.

EXERCISE V. Page 28.

Accusative Case after Verb.

1. Qui *who* lætificat *maketh glad* meam *meam* juventutem *my youth*.
2. Judica *me judge me*, Deus *O God*. 3. Discerne *distinguish* meam *meam* causam *my cause*. 4. Erue *me deliver me* ab iniquo *from the unjust man* homine *from the unjust man*. 5. Quare *wherefore* repulisti *hast thou cast me back?* me *me*. 6. Dum *whilst* inimicus *the enemy* affligit *me afflicteth* me *me*. 7. Emitte *send forth* tuam *thy* lucem *light* et tuam *and thy* veritatem *truth*. 8. Ipsa *they* deduxerunt *have conducted* et adduxerunt *and have brought* me *me*. 9. Quare *wherefore* conturbas *dost thou disquiet* me *me*? 10. Qui *who* fecit *made* cœlum *heaven* et terram *and earth*. 11. Deus *may God* perducatur *bring thee* ad vitam *ad vitam* æternam *eternal*. 12. Precor *I beseech* beatam *beatam* Mariam *Mariam* beatum *beatam* Michaelem *blessed Michael* Archangelum *the Archangel*, beatum *beatam* Joannem *blessed John* Baptistam *the Baptist*, orare *orare* to pray pro *pro* me *for me*. 13. Precor *I beseech* sanctos *sanctos* Apostolos *the holy Apostles* Petrum *Peter* et Paulum *and Paul* orare *orare* to pray pro *pro* me *for me*. 14. Precor *I beseech* omnes *all the* Sanctos *Saints* et te *et te* Pater *and thee, Father*, orare *orare* to pray pro *pro* me *for me*. 15. Deus *may God* perducatur *bring you* ad vitam *ad vitam* æternam *eternal*. 16. Dominus *may the Lord* tribuat *grant* absolutionem *absolutionem* et remissionem *and remissionem*. 17. Tu *thou* conversus *being turned* vivificabis *shalt give us* nos *life*. 18. Exaudi *hear graciously* meam *meam* orationem *my prayer*. 19. Dominus *may the Lord* suscipiat *receive* sacrificium *the sacrifice* de tuis *de tuis* manibus *from thy hands*. 20. Habemus *we have* corda *our hearts* ad Dominum *ad Dominum* lifted up to the Lord. 21. Agamus *let us give* gratias *thanks*. 22. Ne inducas *lead not* nos *us*. 23. Libera *deliver us* a malo *from evil*. 24. Qui *who* tollis *takest away* peccata *the sins* mundi *of the world*. 25. Omnipotens *Deus may Almighty God* benedicat *vos bless* vos *you*.

EXERCISE VI. Page 29.

Dative Case.

1. Confitebor *I will give praise* tibi *to thee* in cithara *on the harp*.
2. Adhuc *still* confitebor *I will give praise* illi *to him*. 3. Gloria *glory* be Patri *to the Father* et Filio *and to the Son* et Sancto Spiritui *et Sancto Spiritui* and to the Holy Ghost. 4. Confiteor *I confess* omnipotenti *omnipotenti* Deo *Deo* to Almighty God. 5. Beatæ Mariæ *to blessed Mary* semper virgini *semper virgini* ever virgin. 6. Beato Michaeli *to blessed Michael* Archangelo *Archangelo* the

Archangel. 7. Beato Joannæ Baptistæ *to blessed John the Baptist.*
 8. Sanctis Apostolis *to the Holy Apostles* Petro et Paulo *Peter and Paul.* 9. Omnibus Sanctis *to all the Saints,* et tibi *and to thee,* Pater *Father.* 10. Misericors Dominus *may the merciful Lord* tribuat *grant* nobis *to us* indulgentiam *indulgence.* 11. Ostende *show* nobis *unto us,* Domine *O Lord,* tuam misericordiam *thy mercy.* 12. Da *grant* nobis *us* tuum salutare *thy salvation.* 13. Gloria *glory* be tibi *to thee,* Domine *O Lord.* 14. Agamus *let us give* gratias *thanks* Domino *to the Lord* nostro Deo *our God.* 15. Misere *have* nobis *on us.* 16. Dona *grant* nobis *us* pacem *peace.* 17. Dona *grant* eis *them* sempiternam requiem *eternal rest.*

[*Translation of Text.*]

1. Page 29.

Priest. In nomine *in the name* Patris *of the Father* et Filii *and of the Son* et Sancti Spiritus *and of the Holy Ghost.* Introibo *I will go in* ad altare *to the altar* Dei *of God.* Server. Ad Deum *to God* qui *who* lætificat *maketh glad* meam juventutem *my youth.* P. Judica *me judge* thou me, Deus *O God,* et discerne *and distinguish* meam causam *my cause* de gente *from a nation* non sancta *not holy;* erue *me deliver* me ab iniquo *from the unjust* et doloso homine *and deceitful man.* S. Quia *because* tu *thou,* Deus *O God,* es *art* mea fortitudo *my strength,* quare *wherefore* repulisti *me hast* thou cast me back? Et *and* quare *and* *wherefore* incedo *do I go* tristis *sad* dum *whilst* inimicus *the enemy* affligit *me afflicteth* me? P. Emitte *send forth* tuam lucem *thy light* et tuam veritatem *and thy truth:* ipsa *they* deduxerunt *have conducted* et *and* adduxerunt *me have brought* me in tuum sanctum montem *to thy holy hill,* et *and* in tua tabernacula *to thy tabernacles.* S. Et introibo *and I will go in* ad altare *to the altar* Dei *of God,* ad Deum *to God* qui *who* lætificat *maketh glad* meam juventutem *my youth.* P. Confitebor *I will give praise* tibi *to thee* in cithara *on the harp,* Deus *O God,* meus Deus *my God.* Quare *wherefore* es *art* thou tristis *sad,* mea anima *O my soul,* et *and* quare *wherefore* conturbas *me dost* thou disquiet me? S. Spera *hope* thou in Deo *in God,* quoniam *for* adhuc *still* confitebor *I will give praise* illi *to him,* salutare *the salvation* mei vultus *of my countenance* et meus Deus *and my God.* P. Gloria *glory* be Patri *to the Father* et Filio *and to the Son* et Sancto Spiritui *and to the Holy Ghost.* S. Sicut erat *as it was* in principio *in the beginning* et nunc

and now et semper and always et in sæcula and unto ages sæculorum of ages. P. Nostrum adjutorium our help in nomine is in t^he name Domini of the Lord. S. Qui who fecit made cœlum heaven et terram and earth.

2. Page 29.

P. Confiteor, &c. I confess, &c. S. Omnipotens Deus may Almighty God misereatur have mercy tui on thee, et and tuis peccatis thy sins dimissis being forgiven perducat te bring thee ad vitam æternam to life eternal. S. Confiteor I confess omnipotenti Deo to Almighty God, beatæ Mariæ to blessed Mary semper virgini ever virgin, beato Michaeli to blessed Michael Archangelo the Archangel, beato Joanni Baptistæ to blessed John the Baptist, sanctis Apostolis to the holy Apostles Petro et Paulo Peter and Paul, omnibus Sanctis to all the Saints, et tibi and to thee, Pater Father, quia that peccavi I have sinned nimis exceedingly cogitatione in thought, verbo in word, et opere and in deed, mea culpa by my fault, mea culpa by my fault, mea maxima culpa by my most grievous fault. Ideo therefore precor I beseech beatam Mariam blessed Mary semper virginem ever virgin, beatum Michaellem blessed Michael Archangelum the Archangel, beatum Joannem Baptistam blessed John the Baptist, sanctos Apostolos the holy Apostles Petrum Peter et Paulum and Paul, omnes Sanctos all the Saints, et te, Pater, and thee, Father, orare to pray pro me for me ad Dominum to the Lord nostrum Deum our God. P. Omnipotens Deus may Almighty God misereatur have mercy vestri on you, et and vestris peccatis your sins dimissis being forgiven perducat vos may he bring you ad vitam æternam to life eternal. P. Omnipotens may the Almighty et misericors Dominus and merciful Lord tribuat grant nobis unto us indulgentiam indulgence, absolutionem absolution, et remissionem and remission nostrorum peccatorum of our sins. S. Amen.

3. Page 30.

P. Deus O God, tu thou conversus being turned vivificabis nos shalt give us life. S. Et and tua plebs thy people lætabitur shall rejoice in te in thee. P. Ostende show nobis us, Domine O Lord, tuam misericordiam thy mercy. S. Et da and grant nobis us tuum salutare thy salvation. P. Domine O Lord, exaudi hear graciously meam orationem my prayer. S. Et and meus clamor let my cry veniat come ad te unto thee. P. Dominus the Lord vobiscum be with you. S. Et and cum tuo spiritu with thy spirit. Kyrie eleison Lord, have mercy. Christe eleison Christ, have mercy.

4. Page 30.

Gratias we give thanks Deo to God. Initium the beginning sancti Evangelii of the holy Gospel. Sequentia the continuation sancti Evangelii of the holy Gospel. Gloria glory be tibi to thee, Domine O Lord. Laus praise be tibi to thee, Christe O Christ.

5. Page 30.

P. Orate pray, fratres brethren, ut that meum my ac vestrum sacrificium and your sacrifice fiat may be acceptabile acceptable apud Deum with God Patrem omnipotentem the Father Almighty. S. Dominus may the Lord suscipiat receive sacrificium the sacrifice de tuis manibus from thy hands ad laudem to the praise et gloriam and glory sui nominis of his name, ad nostram utilitatem to our benefit quoque also, totiusque and of all suæ sanctæ Ecclesiæ his holy Church.

6. Page 31.

P. Per omnia sæcula through all ages sæculorum of ages. S. Amen. P. Dominus the Lord vobiscum be with you. S. Et and cum tuo spiritu with thy spirit. P. Sursum lift up corda your hearts. S. Habemus we have them ad Dominum lifted up to the Lord. P. Agamus let us give gratias thanks Domino to the Lord nostro Deo our God. S. Est it is dignum worthy et justum and just. P. Sanctus holy, sanctus holy, sanctus holy, Dominus Deus Lord God Sabaoth of hosts. Cæli heaven et terra and earth sunt are pleni full tua gloria of thy glory. Hosanna hosannah in excelsis in the highest. Benedictus blessed is he qui venit that cometh in nomine in the name Domini of the Lord. Hosanna hosannah in excelsis in the highest.

7. Page 31.

P. Et and ne inducas lead not nos us in tentationem into temptation. S. Sed but libera nos deliver us a malo from evil. P. Pax the peace Domini of the Lord sit semper be ever vobiscum with you. S. Et and cum tuo spiritu with thy spirit. P. Agnus Lamb Dei of God, qui tollis who takest away peccata the sins mundi of the world, miserere have mercy nobis on us; dona grant nobis us pacem peace; dona grant eis them requiem rest, requiem sempiternam rest everlasting. P. Domine O Lord, non sum I am not dignus worthy. P. Ite depart, missa est mass is ended. Benedicamus let us bless Domino the Lord. P. Requiescant may they rest in pace in peace. Omnipotens Deus may Almighty God Pater the Father, et Filius and the Son, et Sanctus Spiritus and the Holy Ghost benedicat bless vos you. Amen.

CHAPTER IV.

VARIOUS PRAYERS AND OFFICES.

SECTION I.

SIGN OF THE CROSS — PATER — AVE — CREDO — GLORIA — REQUIEM
— FORMS OF BAPTISM, CONFIRMATION, AND ABSOLUTION — FORM
OF CONSECRATION AT MASS — RITE OF HOLY COMMUNION —
AVE VERUM.

EXERCISE I. *Page 42.*

1. In tentatiónem. 2. In Deum. 3. In Jesum Christum. 4. Ad
ínferos. 5. Ad cœlos. 6. Ad dexteram. 7. In Spíritum Sanctum.
8. In sæcula. 9. In remissiónem. 10. Sub tectum meum. 11. In
vitam.

12. In nómine. 13. In cœlis. 14. In cœlo. 15. In terra.
16. A malo. 17. Tecum. 18. In muliéribus. 19. Pro nobis.
20. In hora. 21. De Spíritu Sancto. 22. Ex María Virgine.
23. Sub Póntio Piláto. 24. A mórtuis. 25. In princípío. 26. In
corde. 27. In lábiis. 28. A peccátis. 29. Pro vobis et pro
multis. 30. In quo. 31. In cruce. 32. Pro hómine. 33. In
exámine.

EXERCISE II. *Page 42.*

§ 1.

1. Panem nostrum quotidiánum. 2. Débita nostra. 3. Patrem
omnipoténtem. 4. Sanctam Ecclésiám Cathólicam. 5. Vitam
æternam. 6. Réquiem æternam. 7. Peccáta tua. 8. Ánimam
tuam. 9. In vitam æternam.

§ 2.

1. Nomen tuum. 2. Regnum tuum. 3. Volúntas tua.
4. Crucifixus, mórtuus et sepúltus. 5. Lux perpétua. 6. Corpus
meum. 7. Ánima mea. 8. Latus perforátum. 9. Mortis
nostræ. 10. Dei Patris omnipoténtis. 11. Spíritus Sancti.
12. Dómini nostri. 13. Beátæ Mariæ Virginis. 14. Ómnium
Sanctórum. 15. Vitæ æternæ. 16. Sánguini mei. 17. Novi et
æterni testamenti. 18. Futúre gloriæ. 19. Debitóribus nostris.
20. Pater noster. 21. Maria grátia plena. 22. O sacrum con-

vivium. 23. Verum corpus. 24. Immolátum in cruce. 25. O pie, O dulcis Jesu. 26. In corde tuo. 27. In labiis tuis. 28. A peccátis tuis. 29. Vero sángine.

EXERCISE III. *Page 43.*

1. In nómine Patris et Filii et Spíritus Sancti. 2. Fructus ventris tui. 3. Mater Dei. 4. In hora mortis nostræ. 5. Creatórem cœli et terræ. 6. Fílium ejus únicum. 7. Ad dexteram Dei Patris. 8. Sanctórum communióem. 9. Remissióem peccatórum. 10. Carnis resurrectiόem. 11. In sæcula sæculórum. 12. Signo crucis. 13. Chrismate salútis. 14. Pássio Dómini nostri. 15. Mérita Beatæ Mariæ et ómnium Sanctórum. 16. Quidquid boni. 17. Quidquid mali. 18. Augméntum grátia. 19. Præmium vitæ æternæ. 20. Calix Sánguini mei. 21. Sánguini mei novi testaméti. 22. Mystérium fidei. 23. Agnus Dei. 24. Peccáta mundi. 25. Corpus Dómini nostri. 26. Memória passióis ejus. 27. Futúrá glóriæ pignus. 28. Cujus latus. 29. Mortis in exámine. 30. O Fili Mariæ.

EXERCISE IV. *Page 44.*

1. Qui es in cœlis. 2. Sanctificétur nomen tuum. 3. Advéniat regnum tuum. 4. Fiat volúntas tua. 5. Dimítte sicut et nos dimíttimus. 6. Ne nos indúcas. 7. Libera nos. 8. Ave Mariá. 9. Dóminus tecum. 10. Benedícta tu. 11. Benedictus fructus ventris tui. 12. Ora pro nobis. 13. Credo. 14. Qui concéptus est de Spíritu Sancto. 15. Descéndit ad íferos. 16. Resurréxit a mórtuis. 17. Sedet ad dexteram Dei Patris. 18. Dóminus sit in corde tuo. 19. Hoc est Corpus meum. 20. Hic est calix Sánguini mei. 21. Qui effundétur. 22. Non sum dignus. 23. Ut intres sub tectum meum. 24. Sanábitur ánima mea. 25. Christus súmitur. 26. Recólitur memoria passióis ejus. 27. Pignus datur. 28. Cujus latus fluxit. 29. Esto prægustátum.

EXERCISE V. *Page 44.*

1. Panem nostrum quotidiánum da hódie. 2. Dimítte débita nostra. 3. Ne nos indúcas. 4. Judicáre vivos et mórtuos. 5. Réquiem æternam dona. 6. Ego te baptízo. 7. Signo te. 8. Confirmo te. 9. Ut vere confiteáris peccáta tua. 10. Ego te absólvo. 11. Quidquid boni féceris. 12. Quidquid mali sustinúeris. 13. Qui tollit peccáta. 14. Corpus Domini nostri sustódiat ánimam tuam.

EXERCISE VI. *Page 45.*

1. Panem nostrum da nobis hódie. 2. Dimítte nobis débíta nostra. 3. Dimíttimus debitóribus nostris. 4. Glória Patri et Filio et Spíritui Sancto. 5. Réquiem æternam dona eis. 6. Lux perpétua lúceat eis. 7. Futúræ glóriæ nobis pignus datur. 8. Esto nobis prægustátum.

9. Grátia plena. 10. Tértia die. 11. Signo te signo crucis. 12. Confirmo te chrísmate salútis. 13. Tantum dic verbo. 14. Mens implétur grátia. 15. Cujus latus vero fluxit ságuine.

[*Text.*]

1. ON MAKING THE SIGN OF THE CROSS. *Page 45.*

IN NOMINE Patris et Filii et Spíritus Sancti ; Amen.

2. PATER NOSTER. *Page 46.*

PATER noster, qui es in cœlis, sanctificétur nomen tuum; advéniat regnum tuum: fiat volúntas tua, sicut in cœlo et in terra. Panem nostrum quotidiánnum da nobis hódie: et dimítte nobis débíta nostra, sicut et nos dimíttimus debitóribus nostris. Et ne nos indúcas in tentatiónem: sed líbera nos a malo; Amen.

3. AVE MARÍA. *Page 46.*

AVE, María, grátia plena; Dóminus tecum: benedicta tu in muliéribus, et benedictus fructus ventris tui, Jesus. Sancta María, Mater Dei, ora pro nobis peccatóribus, nunc et in hora mortis nostræ: Amen.

4. APOSTLES' CREED. *Page 46.*

CREDO in Deum, Patrem omnipoténtem, Creatórem cœli et terræ. Et in Jesum Christum, Fílium ejus únicum, Dóminum nostrum; qui conceptus est de Spíritu Sancto, natus ex María Vírgine, passus sub Pontio Piláto, crucifixus, mórtuus, et sepúltus; descendit ad ínferos; tertia die resurrexit a mórtuis; ascendit ad cœlos, sedet ad dexteram Dei Patris omnipoténtis; inde ventúrus est judicáre vivos et mórtuos. Credo in Spíritum Sanctum, sanctam Ecclésiám Cathólicam, Sanctorum communiónem, remissionem peccatorum, carnis resurrecciónem, vitam æternam; Amen.

5. GLORIA PATRI. *Page 47.*

GLORIA Patri, et Filio, et Spíritui Sancto; sicut erat in principio, et nunc, et semper, et in sæcula sæculórum; Amen.

6. REQUIEM. *Page 47.*

RÉQUIEM æternam dona eis Domine. Et lux perpétua lúceat eis.

7. FORM OF BAPTISM. *Page 47.*

EGO te baptizo in nómine Patris et Filii et Spíritus Sancti.

8. FORM OF CONFIRMATION. *Page 47.*

SIGNO te signo crucis et confirmo te chrísmate salutis in nómine Patris et Filii et Spíritus Sancti.

9. FORM OF ABSOLUTION. *Page 47.*

The Blessing.—Dóminus sit in corde tuo et in lábiis tuis, ut vere et humíliter confiteáris peccáta tua, in nómine Patris et Filii et Spíritus Sancti; Amen.

Form.—EGO te absolvo a peccátis tuis in nómine Patris et Filii et Spíritus Sancti; Amen.

Passio Dómini nostri Jesu Christi, mérita beátæ Mariæ Virgínis et ómnium sanctórum, quidquid boni féceris et mali sustinúeris, sint tibi in remissionem peccatórum, augméntum gratiæ, et præmium vitæ æternæ; Amen.

10. FORM OF CONSECRATION AT MASS. *Page 47.*

HOC est enim Corpus meum. HIC est enim calix Sánguínis mei novi et æterni testamenti; mystérium fidei; qui pro vobis et pro multis effundétur in remissionem peccatórum.

11. RITE OF HOLY COMMUNION. *Page 48.*

CONFITEOR, &c. (as at page 30).

Ecce Agnus Dei, ecce qui tollit peccáta mundi.

Dómine, non sum dignus ut intres sub tectum meum; sed tantum dic verbo, et sanábitur anima mea.

Corpus Dómini nostri Jesu Christi custódiat ánimam tuam in vitam æternam; Amen.

O sacrum convívium in quo Christus súmitur, recólitur memória
passiónis ejus, mens implétur grátia, et futúráe glóriæ nobis pignus
datur!

12. AVE VERUM. Page 48.

AVE verum Corpus natum	Cujus latus perforátum
Ex María Vírgine,	Vero fluxit sáanguine,
Vere passum, immolátum	Esto nobis prægustátum
In cruce pro hómine!	Mortis in exámine!

O clemens, o pie,
O dulcis Jesu, Fili Mariæ!

SECTION I.

EXERCISE I. Page 38.

Preposition and Noun.

ACCUSATIVES.—1. In tentationem *into temptation*. 2. In Deum *in God*. 3. In Jesum Christum *in Jesus Christ*. 4. Ad inferos *into hell*. 5. Ad cælos *into heaven*. 6. Ad dexteram *at the right hand*. 7. In Sanctum Spiritum *in the Holy Ghost*. 8. In sæcula *unto ages*. 9. In remissionem *for the remission*. 10. Sub meum tectum *under my roof*. 11. In vitam *unto life*.

ABLATIVES.—12. In nomine *in the name*. 13. In cælis *in heaven*. 14. In cælo *in heaven*. 15. In terra *on earth*. 16. A malo *from evil*. 17. Cum te *with thee*. 18. In mulieribus *amongst women*. 19. Pro nobis *for us*. 20. In hora *in the hour*. 21. De Sancto Spiritu *by the Holy Ghost*. 22. Ex Virgine Maria *of the Virgin Mary*. 23. Sub Pontio Pilato *under Pontius Pilate*. 24. A mortuis *from the dead*. 25. In principio *in the beginning*. 26. In corde *in the heart*. 27. In labiis *on the lips*. 28. A peccatis *from sins*. 29. Pro vobis *for you et pro multis and for many*. 30. In quo *in which*. 31. In cruce *on the cross*. 32. Pro homine *for man*. 33. In examine *in the agony*.

EXERCISE II. Page 38.

Agreement of Adjective, &c., with Noun.

§ 1. ACCUSATIVES.

1. Nostrum quotidianum panem *our daily bread*. 2. Nostra debita *our debts*. 3. Patrem omnipotentem *the Father Almighty*.

4. Sanctam Catholicam Ecclesiam *the Holy Catholic Church.*
 5. Vitam æternam *life everlasting.* 6. Æternam requiem *eternal rest.* 7. Tua peccata *thy sins.* 8. Tuam animam *thy soul.* 9. In vitam æternam *unto life everlasting.*

§ 2. NOMINATIVES AND OTHER CASES.

1. Tuum nomen *thy name.* 2. Tuum regnum *thy kingdom.*
 3. Tua voluntas *thy will.* 4. Crucifixus *was crucified,* mortuus *dead* et sepultus *and buried.* 5. Perpetua lux *perpetual light.*
 6. Meum corpus *my body.* 7. Mea anima *my soul.* 8. Latus perforatum *side transpierced.* 9. Nostræ mortis *of our death.*
 10. Dei Patris omnipotentis *of God the Father Almighty.*
 11. Sancti Spiritus *of the Holy Ghost.* 12. Nostri Domini *of our Lord.* 13. Beatæ Virginis Mariæ *of the blessed Virgin Mary.*
 14. Omnium Sanctorum *of all the Saints.* 15. Vitæ æternæ *of life everlasting.* 16. Mei Sanguinis *of my Blood.* 17. Novi *of the new* et æterni testamenti *and eternal testament.* 18. Futuræ gloriæ *of future glory.* 19. Nostris debitoribus *to our debtors.* 20. Noster Pater *our Father.* 21. Maria *Mary* plena *full* gratia *of grace.*
 22. O sacrum convivium *O sacred banquet.* 23. Verum Corpus *true body.* 24. Immolatum *sacrificed* in cruce *on the cross.* 25. O pie *O merciful,* O dulcis *O sweet* Jesu *Jesus.* 26. In tuo corde *in thy heart.* 27. In tuis labiis *on thy lips.* 28. A tuis peccatis *from thy sins.* 29. Vero sanguine *with true blood.*

EXERCISE III. Page 39.

Genitive Case after Noun.

1. In nomine *in the name* Patris *of the Father* et Filii *and of the Son* et Sancti Spiritus *and of the Holy Ghost.* 2. Fructus *the fruit* tui ventris *of thy womb.* 3. Mater *mother* Dei *of God.*
 4. In hora *in the hour* nostræ mortis *of our death.* 5. Creatorem *Creator* cæli *of heaven* et terræ *and earth.* 6. Ejus *his* unicum Filium *only Son.* 7. Ad dexteram *at the right hand* Dei Patris *of God the Father.* 8. Communionem *the communion* Sanctorum *of Saints.* 9. Remissionem *the forgiveness* peccatorum *of sins.*
 10. Resurrectionem *the resurrection* carnis *of the flesh.* 11. In sæcula *unto ages* sæculorum *of ages.* 12. Signo *with the sign* crucis *of the cross.* 13. Chrismate *with the chrism* salutis *of salvation.*
 14. Passio *the passion* nostri Domini *of our Lord.* 15. Merita *the merits* Beatæ Mariæ *of Blessed Mary* et omnium Sanctorum *and of all the Saints.* 16. Quidquid *whatsoever* boni *of good.* 17. Quid-

quid *whatsoever mali of evil.* 18. Augmentum *increase gratiæ of grace.* 19. Præmium *the reward vitæ æternæ of life everlasting.* 20. Calix *the chalice mei Sanguinis of my Blood.* 21. Mei Sanguinis *of my Blood novi testamenti of the new testament.* 22. Mysterium *the mystery fidei of faith.* 23. Agnus *Lamb Dei of God.* 24. Peccata *the sins mundi of the world.* 25. Corpus *the body nostri Domini of our Lord.* 26. Memoria *the memory ejus passionis of his passion.* 27. Pignus *a pledge futuræ gloriæ of future glory.* 28. Cujus *latus whose side.* 29. In *examine in the agony mortis of death.* 30. O *Fili O Son Mariæ of Mary.*

EXERCISE IV. Page 39.

Nominative Case before Verb.

1. Qui *who es art in cælo in heaven.* 2. Tuum *nomen may thy name sanctificetur be hallowed.* 3. Tuum *regnum may thy kingdom adveniat come.* 4. Tua *voluntas may thy will fiat be done.* 5. Dimitte *forgive sicut as et nos we also dimittimus forgive.* 6. Ne *inducas lead not nos us.* 7. Libera *deliver nos us.* 8. Ave *hail, Maria Mary.* 9. Dominus *the Lord cum te is with thee.* 10. Benedicta *blessed tu art thou.* 11. Benedictus *blessed fructus is the fruit tui ventris of thy womb.* 12. Ora *pray pro nobis for us.* 13. Credo *I believe.* 14. Qui *who conceptus est was conceived de Sancto Spiritu by the Holy Ghost.* 15. Descendit *descended ad inferos into hell.* 16. Resurrexit *rose again a mortuis from the dead.* 17. Sedet *sitteth ad dexteram at the right hand Dei Patris of God the Father.* 18. Dominus *the Lord sit be in tuo corde in thy heart.* 19. Hoc *est this is meum Corpus my Body.* 20. Hic *est this is calix the chalice mei Sanguinis of my Blood.* 21. Qui *which effundetur shall be shed.* 22. Non *sum I am not dignus worthy.* 23. Ut *that intres thou shouldst enter sub meum tectum under my roof.* 24. Mea *anima my soul sanabitur shall be healed.* 25. Christus *Christ sumitur is received.* 26. Memoria *the memory ejus passionis of his passion recolitur is renewed.* 27. Pignus *a pledge datur is given.* 28. Cujus *latus whose side fluxit flowed.* 29. Esto *be thou prægustatum tasted beforehand.*

EXERCISE V. Page 39.

Accusative Case after Verb.

1. Da *give hodie this day nostrum quotidianum panem our daily bread.* 2. Dimitte *forgive nostra debita our debts.* 3. Ne *inducas*

lead not nos us. 4. *Judicare to judge vivos the living et mortuos and the dead.* 5. *Dona grant æternam requiem eternal rest.* 6. *Ego I baptizo te baptize thee.* 7. *Signo te I sign thee.* 8. *Confirmo te I confirm thee.* 9. *Ut that confitearis thou mayest confess vere truly tua peccata thy sins.* 10. *Ego I absolvo te absolve thee.* 11. *Quidquid whatsoever boni of good feceris thou shalt have done.* 12. *Quidquid whatsoever mali of evil sustinueris thou shalt have suffered.* 13. *Qui who tollit taketh away peccata sins.* 14. *Corpus the body nostri Domini of our Lord custodiat preserve tuam animam thy soul.*

EXERCISE VI. Page 40.

Dative Case.

1. *Da give nobis us hodie this day nostrum panem our bread.* 2. *Dimitte forgive nobis us nostra debita our debts.* 3. *Dimittimus we forgive nostris debitoribus our debtors.* 4. *Gloria glory be Patri to the Father et Filio and to the Son et Sancto Spiritui and to the Holy Ghost.* 5. *Dona grant eis to them æternam requiem eternal rest.* 6. *Perpetua lux may perpetual light luceat shine eis upon them.* 7. *Pignus a pledge futuræ gloriæ of future glory datur is given nobis to us.* 8. *Esto be thou nobis unto us prægustatum tasted beforehand.*

Ablative Case.

9. *Plena full gratia of grace.* 10. *Tertia die on the third day.* 11. *Signo te I sign thee signo with the sign crucis of the cross.* 12. *Confirmo te I confirm thee chrismate with the chrism salutis of salvation.* 13. *Tantum only dic speak verbo by a word.* 14. *Mens the mind impletur is filled gratia with grace.* 15. *Cujus latus whose side fluxit flowed vero sanguine with true blood.*

[Translation of Text.]

1. Page 40.

In nomine in the name Patris of the Father et Filii and of the Son et Sancti Spiritus and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

2. Page 40.

Noster Pater *our Father* qui *who* es *art* in cœlis *in heaven*, tuum nomen *may thy name* sanctificetur *be hallowed*: tuum regnum *may thy kingdom* adveniat *come*; tua voluntas *may thy will* fiat *be done* sicut *as* in cœlo *in heaven* et *so also* in terra *on earth*. Da *give* nobis *us* hodie *this day* nostrum quotidianum panem *our daily bread*: et dimitte *and forgive* nobis *us* nostra debita *our debts* sicut *as* et nos *we also* dimittimus *forgive* nostris debitoribus *our debtors*. Et *and* ne inducas *lead not* nos *us* in tentationem *into temptation*, sed *but libera* *deliver* nos *us* a malo *from evil*. Amen.

3. Page 40.

Ave *hail*, Maria *Mary*, plena *full* gratia *of grace*, Dominus *the Lord* tecum *is with thee*; benedicta *blessed* tu *art thou* in mulieribus *amongst women*, et benedictus *and blessed* fructus *is the fruit* tui ventris *of thy womb* Jesus *Jesus*. Sancta *holy* Maria, *holy Mary*, mater *mother* Dei *of God*, ora *pray* pro nobis *for us* peccatoribus *sinners*, nunc *now* et *and* in hora *in the hour* nostræ mortis *of our death*. Amen.

4. Page 40.

Credo *I believe* in Deum *in God* Patrem *omnipotentem the Father Almighty*, Creatorem *Creator* cœli *of heaven* et terræ *and earth*. Et *and* in Jesum Christum *in Jesus Christ* ejus *his* unicum Filium *only Son* nostrum *our Lord*; qui *who* conceptus est *was conceived* de Sancto Spiritu *by the Holy Ghost*, natus *born* ex Virgine Maria *of the Virgin Mary*, passus *suffered* sub Pontio Pilato *under Pontius Pilate*, crucifixus *was crucified*, mortuus *dead* et sepultus *and buried*. Descendit *He descended* ad inferos *into hell*, tertia die *the third day* resurrexit *he rose again* a mortuis *from the dead*; ascendit *He ascended* ad cœlos *into heaven*, sedet *sitteth* ad dexteram *at the right hand* Dei Patris *of God the Father* omnipotentis *Almighty*; inde *from thence* venturus est *he shall come* judicare *to judge* vivos *the living* et mortuos *and the dead*. Credo *I believe* in Sanctum Spiritum *in the Holy Ghost*, sanctam Catholicam Ecclesiam *the holy Catholic Church*, communionem *the communion* Sanctorum *of Saints*, remissionem *the forgiveness* peccatorum *of sins*, resurrectionem *the resurrection* carnis *of the flesh*, vitam æternam *life everlasting*. Amen.

5. Page 41.

Gloria glory be Patri to the Father et Filio and to the Son et Sancto Spiritui and to the Holy Ghost. Sicut as erat it was in principio in the beginning, et nunc and now, et in sæcula and unto ages sæculorum of ages. Amen.

6. Page 41.

Dona grant eis them, Domine O Lord, æternam requiem eternal rest, et and perpetua lux may perpetual light luceat shine eis upon them.

7. Page 41.

Ego I baptizo te baptize thee in nomine in the name Patris of the Father, et Filii and of the Son, et Sancti Spiritus and of the Holy Ghost.

8. Page 41.

Signo I sign te thee signo with the sign crucis of the cross, et confirmo and I confirm te thee chrismate with the chrism salutis of salvation, in nomine in the name, &c.

9. Page 41.

Dominus the Lord sit be in tuo corde in thy heart et and in tuis labiis on thy lips ut that confitearis thou mayest confess vere truly et humiliter and humbly tua peccata thy sins, in nomine in the name, &c.

Ego I absolvo te absolve thee a tuis peccatis from thy sins in nomine in the name, &c.

Passio may the passion nostri Domini of our Lord Jesu Christi Jesus Christ, merita may the merits beatæ Virginis Mariæ of the blessed Virgin Mary, et omnium Sanctorum and of all the Saints, quidquid may whatsoever boni of good feceris thou shalt do, et mali and of evil sustinueris shalt suffer, sint tibi be to thee in remissionem for the remission peccatorum of sins, augmentum the increase gratiæ of grace, et præmium and the reward vitæ æternæ of life everlasting. Amen.

10. Page 41.

Enim for Hoc est this is meum Corpus my Body. Enim for Hic est this is calix the chalice mei Sanguinis of my Blood novi of the new et æterni testamenti and eternal testament; mysterium the mystery fidei of faith; qui which effundetur shall be shed pro vobis

for you et pro multis and for many in remissionem for the remission peccatorum of sins.

11. Page 41.

Ecce behold Agnus the Lamb Dei of God qui who tollit taketh away peccata the sins mundi of the world.

Domine O Lord, non sum I am not dignus worthy ut that intres thou shouldst enter sub meum tectum under my roof, sed but tantum only dic verbo speak the word et and mea anima my soul sanabitur shall be healed.

Corpus may the Body nostri Domini of our Lord Jesu Christi Jesus Christ custodiat preserve tuam animam thy soul in vitam æternam unto life everlasting. Amen.

O sacrum convivium O sacred banquet quo in which Christus Christ sumitur is received, memoria the memory ejus passionis of his passion recolitur is renewed, mens the mind impletur is filled gratia with grace, et pignus and a pledge futuræ gloriæ of future glory datur is given nobis to us.

12. Page 42.

Ave hail, verum Corpus true Body natum born ex Virgine Maria of the Virgin Mary, vere passum that truly suffered, immolatum was sacrificed in cruce on the cross pro homine for man.

Cujus latus whose side perforatum transpierced fluxit flowed vero Sanguine with true Blood, esto mayest thou be nobis unto us prægustatum tasted beforehand in examine in the agony mortis of death.

O clemens O kind, O pie O merciful, O dulcis Jesu O sweet Jesus, Fili Son Mariæ of Mary.

SECTION II.

STATIONS OF THE CROSS — GRACE BEFORE AND AFTER MEAT — USUAL
TERMINATION OF THE PRAYERS SAID AT MASS — THE ANGELUS
— ANTHEMS OF OUR LADY — DE PROFUNDIS — ASH WEDNESDAY.

EXERCISE I. Page 53.

1. Per Christum. 2. Per Jesum Christum. 3. Per sæcula.
4. Secundum verbum. 5. Per passionem et crucem. 6. Ad
gloriam. 7. Super omnes. 8. Ad te. 9. Ad nos. 10. Post

exílium. 11. In vocem. 12. Apud te. 13. Propter legem. 14. Ad noctem. 15. Apud Dóminum. 16. Apud eum. 17. In púlverem.

18. De largitáte. 19. Pro beneficiis. 20. In unitáte. 21. In vobis. 22. Pro nobis. 23. Ab ore. 24. Ex qua. 25. In valle. 26. De profúndis. 27. In verbo. 28. In Dómino. 29. A custódia. 30. Ex iniquitátibus.

EXERCISE II. *Page 53.*

§ 1.

1. Per sanctam crucem tuam. 2. Hæc tua dona. 3. Per Dóminum nostrum Fílium tuum. 4. Per omnia sæcula. 5. Secundum verbum tuum. 6. Per eúndem Christum. 7. Tuum sanctum genitórem. 8. Illos tuos misericórdes óculos. 9. Benedictum fructum. 10. Post hoc exílium. 11. Vocem meam. 12. Propter legem tuam.

§ 2.

1. Pérvia porta. 2. Tu quæ genuisti. 3. Éxules filii. 4. Aures tuæ. 5. Copiósá redemptio. 6. Christi Fílii tui. 7. Famulárum tuárum. 8. Fidélium ómnium. 9. Cunctórum peccatórum. 10. Méntibus nostris. 11. Cadénti pópulo. 12. Omnípotens Deus. 13. Sancta Génitrix. 14. Alma Mater. 15. Virgo gloriósa. 16. Super omnes speciósa. 17. O valde decóra. 18. Spes nostra. 19. Advocáta nostra. 20. O pia, O dulcis Virgo Maria. 21. De tua largitáte. 22. Pro universis beneficiis tuis. 23. In hac valle. 24. A custódia matutína. 25. Ex ómnibus iniquitátibus. 26. Piis supplicatióibus.

EXERCISE III. *Page 54.*

1. Fidélium animæ. 2. Per misericórdiam Dei. 3. In unitáte Spíritus Sancti. 4. Angelus Dómini. 5. Ancilla Dómini. 6. Sancta Dei Génitrix. 7. Promissióibus Christi. 8. Christi incarnatió-nem. 9. Per passióem ejus. 10. Ad resurrectiós glóriam. 11. Redemptóris Mater. 12. Porta cœli. 13. Stella maris. 14. Gabriélis ab ore. 15. Regína cœlórum. 16. Dómina angelórum. 17. Regína cœli. 18. Mater misericórdiæ. 19. Fílii Hevæ. 20. In hac lachrymárum valle. 21. In vocem deprecatiós meæ. 22. In verbo ejus. 23. Fidélium ómnium cónditor. 24. Animábus famulórum famularúmque tuárum.

EXERCISE IV. *Page 55.*

1. Adorámus, benedicimus. 2. Fidélium ánimæ requiæscant. 3. Qui vivis et regnas. 4. Qui vivit et regnat. 5. Ángelus nuntiávit. 6. Concépit de Spíritu Sancto. 7. Verbum caro factum est et habitávit in nobis. 8. Ut digni efficiámur. 9. Ut ad resurrectionis glóriam perducámur. 10. Quæ cœli porta manes. 11. Súrgere qui curat pópulo. 12. Peccatórum miserére. 13. Salve ex qua lux est orta. 14. Gaude Virgo. 15. Resurrexit sicut dixit. 16. Ad te clamámus. 17. De profúndis clamávi. 18. Fiant aures tuæ intendentes. 19. Quis sustinébit? 20. Apud te propitiatio est. 21. Sustínuit ánima mea. 22. Sperávit ánima mea. 23. Apud Dóminum misericórdia. 24. Ipse rédimet. 25. Meménto homo quia pulvis es. 26. In púlverem revertéris.

EXERCISE V. *Page 55.*

1. Adorámus te Christe. 2. Quia redemísti mundum. 3. Bénédic nos et hæc dona tua. 4. Quæ sumus sumptúri. 5. Agimus grátias. 6. Grátiam tuam infúnde. 7. Qui incarnationem cognóvimus. 8. Tu quæ genuísti tuum sanctum Genitórem. 9. Pro nobis Christum exóra. 10. Quem meruísti portáre. 11. Ora Deum. 12. Tuos óculos ad nos convérte. 13. Jesum nobis osténde. 14. Exaudi vocem meam. 15. Si iniquitátes observáveris. 16. Sustínui te Dómine. 17. Remissionem cunctórum tribue peccatórum. 18. Ut indulgéntiam consequántur. 19. Quam semper optavérunt.

EXERCISE VI. *Page 56.*

1. Benedicimus tibi. 2. Ágimus tibi grátias. 3. Ángelus nuntiávit Mariæ. 4. Grátiam tuam méntibus nostris infúnde. 5. Succúrre cadénti pópulo. 6. Animábus famulórum tuórum remissionem tribue.

7. Digni promissionibus Christi. 8. Ángelo nuntiánte. 9. Nátura miránte. 10. Ut indulgéntiam piis supplicatióibus consequántur.

[*Text.*]

1. STATIONS OF THE CROSS. *Page 56.*

P. ADORÁLIUS te, Christe, et benedicimus tibi.

R. Quia per sanctam crucem tuam redemísti mundum.

P. Misérére nostri, Domine.

R. Misérére nostri.

P. Fidélium animæ, per misericórdiam Dei, requiéscant in pace.

R. Amen.

2. GRACE BEFORE AND AFTER MEAT. *Page 57.*

BÉNEDIC, Dómine, nos et hæc tua dona, quæ de tua largitáte sumus sumptúri, per Christum Dóminum nostrum ; Amen.

Agimus tibi grátias, omnípotens Deus, pro univérsis beneficiis tuis ; qui vivis et regnas in sæcula sæculórum ; Amen.

3. USUAL TERMINATION OF THE PRAYERS SAID AT MASS. *Page 57.*

PER Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Filium tuum, qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitáte Spiritus Sancti Deus per ómnia sæcula sæculórum. Amen.

4. THE ANGELUS. *Page 57.*

V. ANGELUS Dómini nuntiávit Mariæ ;

R. Et concépit de Spiritu Sancto.

Ave Maria, etc., as at page 40.

V. Ecce ancilla Dómini ;

R. Fiat mihi secúndum verbum tuum.

Ave, etc.

V. Et Verbum caro factum est ;

R. Et habitávit in nobis.

Ave, etc.

V. Ora pro nobis Sancta Dei Génitrix ;

R. Ut digni efficiámur promissionibus Christi.

Orémus.

Grátiam tuam, quæsumus, Domine, méntibus nostris infúnde, ut qui, ángelo nuntiánte, Christi Filii tui incarnatiónem cognóvimus, per passióem ejus et crucem ad resurrectiόνis glóriam perducámur ; per eúndem Christum Dóminum nostrum ; Amen.

5. ALMA REDEMPTORIS. *Page 58.*

ALMA Redemptóris mater, quæ pérvia cœli
Porta manes et stella maris, succúrre cadénti
Súrgere qui curat pópulo ; tu quæ genuísti,
Natura miránte, tuum sanctum Genitórem ;

Virgo prius ac postérius, Gabriélis ab ore
Sumens illud Ave, peccatórum miserére.

6. AVE REGINA. Page 58.

AVE regína cœlórum,	|	Gaude virgo gloriósa,
Ave dómina angelórum,	|	Super omnes speciósa ;
Salve radix, salve porta,	|	Vale O valde decóra,
Ex qua mundo lux est orta.	|	Et pro nobis Christum exórti.

7. REGINA CÆLLI. Page 58.

REGÍNA cœli lætáre, Alleluia.
Quia quem meruísti portáre, Alleluia.
Resurrexit sicut dixit, Alleluia.
Ora pro nobis Deum, Alleluia.

8. SALVE REGINA. Page 58.

SALVE Regína, mater misericórdiæ!—vita, dulcédo, et spes
nostra, salve!
Ad te clamámus éxules filii Hevæ,
Ad te suspirámus gementes et flentes in hac lacrymárum valle.
Eia ergo, advocáta nostra, illos tuos misericórdes óculos ad nos
convérte ;
Et Jesum, benedictum fructum ventris tui, nobis post hoc exílium
osténde.
O clemens, O pia, O dulcis virgo María.

9. DE PROFUNDIS. Page 59.

Psalm cxxix.

1. DE PROFÚNDIS clamávi ad te Dómine: Dómine exaudi
vocem meam.
2. Fiant aures tuæ intendéntes, in vocem deprecationis meæ.
3. Si iniquitátes observáveris, Domine: Domine, quis sustinébít?
4. Quia apud te propitiátio est: et propter legem tuam sustinuí
te, Domine.
5. Sustínuit ánima mea in verbo ejus: sperávit anima mea in
Dómino.
6. A custodia matutína usque ad noctem: speret Ísrael in
Domino.
7. Quia apud Dominum misericórdia: et copiósa apud eum
redéemptio.
8. Et ipse rédimet Ísrael, ex ómnibus iniquitátibus ejus.

Fidelium Deus omnium Cónditor et Redémptor, animábus famulórum famularúmque tuárum remissionem cunctórum tribue peccatórum, ut indulgentiam quam semper optavérunt piis supplicatió nibus consequantur, qui vivis et regnas in sæcula sæculórum; Amen.

10. ASH WEDNESDAY. *Page 59.*

MEMÉNTO homo quia pulvis es et in púlverem revertéris.

SECTION II.

EXERCISE I. *Page 48.*

Preposition and Noun.

ACCUSATIVES.—1. Per Christum *through Christ.* 2. Per Jesum Christum *through Jesus Christ.* 3. Per sæcula *through ages.* 4. Secundum verbum *according to the word.* 5. Per passionem *through the passion* et crucem *and cross.* 6. Ad gloriam *to the glory.* 7. Super omnes *above all.* 8. Ad te *to thee.* 9. Ad nos *towards us.* 10. Post exilium *after exile.* 11. In vocem *to the voice.* 12. Apud te *with thee.* 13. Propter legem *for the sake of the law.* 14. Ad noctem *unto night.* 15. Apud Dominum *with the Lord.* 16. Apud eum *with him.* 17. In pulverem *into dust.*

ABLATIVES.—18. De largitate *from bounty.* 19. Pro beneficiis *for benefits.* 20. In unitate *in the unity.* 21. In nobis *among us.* 22. Pro nobis *for us.* 23. Ab ore *from the mouth.* 24. Ex qua *from whom.* 25. In valle *in the valley.* 26. De profundis *from the depths.* 27. In verbo *on the word.* 28. In Domino *in the Lord.* 29. A custodia *from the watch.* 30. Ex iniquitatibus *from iniquities.*

EXERCISE II. *Page 49.*

Agreement of Adjective, &c., with Noun.

§ 1. ACCUSATIVES.

1. Per tuam sanctam crucem *by thy holy cross.* 2. Hæc tua dona *these thy gifts.* 3. Per nostrum Dominum *through our Lord* tuum *thy Son.* 4. Per omnia sæcula *through all ages.* 5. Secundum tuum verbum *according to thy word.* 6. Per eundem Christum *through the same Christ.* 7. Tuum sanctum Genitorem *thy own*

holy Father. 8. *Illos misericordes oculos tuos those merciful eyes of thine.* 9. *Benedictum fructum the blessed fruit.* 10. *Post hoc exilium after this exile.* 11. *Meam vocem my voice.* 12. *Propter tuam legem for the sake of thy law.*

§ 2. NOMINATIVES AND OTHER CASES.

1. *Pervia porta open door.* 2. *Tu thou quæ who genuisti gavest birth to.* 3. *Exules filii exiled children.* 4. *Tuæ aures thine ears.* 5. *Copiosa redemptio plenteous redemption.* 6. *Christi of Christ tui Filii thy Son.* 7. *Tuarum famularum of thy handmaids.* 8. *Omnium fidelium of all the faithful.* 9. *Cunctorum peccatorum of all sins.* 10. *Nostris mentibus into our minds.* 11. *Cadenti populo to a falling people.* 12. *Omnipotens Deus O Almighty God.* 13. *Sancta Genitrix O Holy Mother.* 14. *Alma mater O sweet Mother.* 15. *Gloriosa Virgo O glorious Virgin.* 16. *Speciosa beauteous super omnes above all.* 17. *O valde decora O very lovely one.* 18. *Nostra spes our hope.* 19. *Nostra advocata our advocatress.* 20. *O pia O tender, O dulcis Virgo Maria O sweet Virgin Mary.* 21. *De tua largitate from thy bounty.* 22. *Pro universis tuis beneficiis for all thy benefits.* 23. *In hac vaile in this valley.* 24. *A matutina custodia from the morning watch.* 25. *Ex omnibus iniquitatibus from all iniquities.* 26. *Piis supplicationibus by pious supplications.*

EXERCISE III. Page 49.

Genitive Case after Noun.

1. *Animæ the souls fidelium of the faithful.* 2. *Per misericordiam through the mercy Dei of God.* 3. *In unitate in the unity Sancti Spiritus of the Holy Ghost.* 4. *Angelus the angel Domini of the Lord.* 5. *Ancilla the handmaid Domini of the Lord.* 6. *Sancta Genitrix holy Mother Dei of God.* 7. *Promissionibus of the promises Christi of Christ.* 8. *Incarnationem the incarnation Christi of Christ.* 9. *Per ejus passionem by his passion.* 10. *Ad gloriam to the glory resurrectionis of the resurrection.* 11. *Mater Mother Redemptoris of the Redeemer.* 12. *Porta door cœli of heaven.* 13. *Stella the star maris of the sea.* 14. *Ab ore from the mouth Gabrielis of Gabriel.* 15. *Regina queen cœlorum of the heavens.* 16. *Domina mistress angelorum of angels.* 17. *Regina queen cœli of heaven.* 18. *Mater Mother misericordiæ of mercy.* 19. *Filii children Hevæ of Eve.* 20. *In hac valle in this valley lachrymarum of tears.* 21. *In vocem to the voice meæ deprecationis of my*

entreaty 22. In ejus verbo *on his word*. 23. Conditor Creator omnium fidelium *of all the faithful*. 24. Animabus *to the souls* famulorum *of thy servants* famularumque tuarum *and of thine handmaids*.

EXERCISE IV. Page 50.

Nominative Case before Verb.

1. Adoramus *we adore*, benedicimus *we bless*. 2. Animæ *may the souls* fidelium *of the faithful* requiescant *rest*. 3. Qui *who* vivis *livest* et regnas *and reignest*. 4. Qui *who* vivit *liveth* et regnat *and reigneth*. 5. Angelus *the angel* nuntiavit *announced*. 6. Conceptit *she conceived* de Sancto Spiritu *of the Holy Ghost*. 7. Verbum *the Word* factum est *was made* caro *flesh* et habitavit *and dwelt* in nobis *among us*. 8. Ut *that* efficiamur *we may be made* digni *worthy*. 9. Ut *that* perducamur *we may be brought* ad gloriam *to the glory* resurrectionis *of the resurrection*. 10. Quæ *who* manes *abidest* porta *the door* cœli *of heaven*. 11. Populo *to a people* qui *who* curat *strives* surgere *to rise*. 12. Miserere *have pity* peccatorum *on sinners*. 13. Salve *welcome* thou ex qua *from whom* lux *light* orta est *arose*. 14. Gaude *rejoice*, Virgo *O Virgin*. 15. Resurrexit *He hath risen again* sicut *as* dixit *He said*. 16. Ad te *to thee* clamamus *we cry*. 17. De profundis *from the depths* clamavi *I have cried*. 18. Tuæ aures *let thine ears* fiant *be* intendentes *attentive*. 19. Quis *who* sustinebit *shall sustain it*. 20. Apud te *with thee* est *there is* propitiatio *propitiation*. 21. Mea anima *my soul* sustinuit *hath waited*. 22. Mea anima *my soul* speravit *hath hoped*. 23. Apud Dominum *with the Lord* misericordia *is* mercy. 24. Ipse *He* redimet *shall redeem*. 25. Memento *remember*, homo *O man*, quia *that* es *thou art* pulvis *dust*. 26. In pulverem *into dust* reverteris *thou shalt return*.

EXERCISE V. Page 50.

Accusative Case after Verb.

1. Adoramus te *we adore thee*, Christe *O Christ*. 2. Quia *because* redemisti *thou hast redeemed* mundum *the world*. 3. Benedic nos *bless us* et *and* hæc tua dona *these thy gifts*. 4. Quæ *which* sumus *we are* sumpturi *about to receive*. 5. Agimus *we give* gratias *thanks*. 6. Infunde *pour in* tuam gratiam *thy grace*. 7. Qui *we* cognovimus *have known* incarnationem *the incarnation*. 8. Tu *thou* quæ *who* genuisti *gavest* birth *to* tuum sanctum Geni-

torem *thy own holy Father*. 9. Exora *prevail with Christum Christ pro nobis for us*. 10. Quem *he whom meruisti thou didst merit portare to bear*. 11. Ora *intreat Deum God*. 12. Convertite *turn tuos oculos thine eyes ad nos towards us*. 13. Ostende *show nobis us Jesum Jesus*. 14. Exaudi *hear graciously meam vocem my voice*. 15. Si *if observaveris thou shalt mark iniquitates iniquities*. 16. Sustinui *I have waited for te thee, Domine O Lord*. 17. Tribue *grant remissionem remission cunctorum peccatorum of all sins*. 18. Ut *that consequantur they may obtain indulgentiam indulgence*. 19. Quam *which semper optaverunt they have always hoped for*.

EXERCISE VI. Page 50.

Dative Case.

1. Benedicimus *we bless tibi thee*. 2. Agimus *we give gratias thanks tibi to thee*. 3. Angelus *the angel nuntiavit announced Mariæ to Mary*. 4. Infunde *pour tuam gratiam thy grace nostris mentibus into our minds*. 5. Succurre *give succour cadenti populo to a falling people*. 6. Tribue *grant remissionem remission animabus to the souls tuorum famulorum of thy servants*.

Ablative Case.

7. Digni *worthy promissionibus of the promises Christi of Christ*. 8. Angelo *nuntiante an angel announcing*. 9. Natura *mirante nature wondering*. 10. Ut *that piis supplicationibus by pious prayers consequantur they may obtain indulgentiam indulgence*.

[Translation of Text.]

1. Page 50.

Priest. Adoramus te *we adore thee, Christe O Christ, et benedicimus and we bless tibi thee*.

Response. Quia *because per tuam sanctam crucem by thy holy cross redemisti thou hast redeemed mundum the world*.

P. Miserere *have mercy nostri on us, Domine O Lord*.

R. Miserere *have mercy nostri on us*.

P. Animæ *may the souls fidelium of the faithful per misericordiam through the mercy Dei of God requiescant rest in pace in peace*.

2. Page 51.

Benedic *bleſs*, Domine *O Lord*, nos *us* et *and* hæc *theſe* tua *theſe* dona *theſe* thy *gifts* quæ *which* ſumus *we are* ſumpturi *about to receive* de tua largitate *from thy bounty* per *Chriſtum through Chriſt* noſtrum *noſtrum* Dominum *our Lord*. Amen.

Agimus *we give* gratias *thanks* tibi *to thee*, omnipotens *Deus Almighty God*, pro *univerſis* tuis *beneficiis* for *all thy benefits*, qui *vivis who liveth* et *regnas and reigneth* in *ſæcula unto ages* ſæculorum *of ages*.

3. Page 51.

Per *noſtrum* Dominum *through our Lord* Jeſum *Chriſtum Jeſus Chriſt*, qui *who* vivit *liveth* et *regnat and reigneth* tecum *with thee* in *unitate in the unity* Sancti *Spiritus of the Holy Ghost*, Deus *God* per *omnia* ſæcula *through all ages* ſæculorum *of ages*.

4. Page 51.

V. Angelus *the Angel* Domini *of the Lord* nuntiavit *announced* Mariæ *to Mary*;

R. Et *conceptit and ſhe conceived* de *Sancto Spiritu of the Holy Ghost*.

Ave *Maria* (p. 46).

V. Ecce *behold* ancilla *the handmaid* Domini *of the Lord*.

R. Fiat *be it done* mihi *unto me* ſecundum *tuum* verbum *according to thy word*.

Ave *Maria*.

V. Et *Verbum and the Word* factum *est* was *made* caro *flesh*,

R. Et *habitavit and dwelt* in *nobis* among *us*.

Ave *Maria*.

V. Ora *pray* pro *nobis* for *us*, ſancta *Genitrix O holy Mother* Dei *of God*;

R. Ut *that* efficiamur *we may be made* digni *worthy* promiſſionibus *of the promiſes* Chriſti *of Chriſt*.

Oremus *let us pray*.

Infunde *pour*, quæſumus *we beſeech* thee, Domine *O Lord*, tuam *gratiam thy grace* noſtris *mentibus into our minds*, ut *that* qui *we* who, angelo *annuntiante an angel* annuntians, cognovimus *have known* incarnationem *the incarnation* Chriſti *of Chriſt* tui *Filii thy* Son, perducamur *may be brought* per *ejus* paſſionem *by his paſſion* et *crucem and* cross *ad* gloriam *to the glory* reſurrectionis *of the*

resurrection per eundem Christum through the same Christ nostrum Dominum our Lord. Amen.

5. Page 51.

Alma Mater O sweet Mother Redemptoris of the Redeemer, quæ who manes abidest pervia porta the open door cœli of heaven, et stella and star maris of the sea, succurre give succour cadenti populo to a falling people qui who curat strives surgere to rise: tu thou quæ who, natura mirante nature wondering, genuisti gavest birth to tuum sanctum Genitorem thy own holy Father. Virgo O virgin prius before ac posterius and after, sumens receiving illud Ave that Ave ab ore from the mouth Gabrielis of Gabriel, miserere have pity peccatorum on sinners.

6. Page 52.

Ave hail, Regina O Queen cœlorum of the heavens; Ave hail, Domina O mistress angelorum of angels. Salve welcome thou radix root, salve welcome thou porta gate, ex qua from whom lux light orta est arose mundo to the world. Gaude rejoice, gloriosa Virgo O glorious Virgin, speciosa beauteous super omnes above all. Vale farewell, O valde decora O very lovely one, et exora and prevail with Christum Christ pro nobis for us.

7. Page 52.

Regina O Queen cœli of heaven, lætare rejoice, quia for quem He whom meruisti thou didst merit portare to bear resurrexit hath risen again sicut as dixit He said. Ora intreat Deum God pro nobis for us.

8. Page 52.

Salve hail, Regina O Queen, mater mother misericordiæ of mercy; nostra vita our life, dulcedo sweetness, et spes and hope, salve hail. Ad te to thee clamamus we cry, exules filii exiled children Hevæ of Eve. Ad te to thee suspiramus we sigh, gementes moaning et fientes and weeping in hac valle in this valley lachrymarum of tears. Eia ergo come then, nostra advocata our advocatress, converte turn illos misericordes oculos tuos those merciful eyes of thine ad nos towards us, et and post hoc exilium after this exile ostende show nobis unto us Jesum Jesus, benedictum fructum the blessed fruit tui ventris of thy womb. O clemens O kind, O pia O tender, O dulcis Virgo Maria O sweet Virgin Mary.

9. Page 52.

De profundis *from the depths* clamavi *I have cried* ad te unto Thee, Domine *O Lord*. Domine *Lord*, exaudi *hear graciously* meam vocem *my voice*. Tuas aures *let thine ears* fiant *be* intendentes *attentive* in vocem *to the voice* meam *deprecationis of my entreaty*. Si *if* observaveris *thou shalt mark* iniquitates *iniquities*, Domine *O Lord*, Domine *Lord*, quis *who* sustinebit *shall sustain it?* Quia *because* apud te *with thee* est *there is* propitiatio *propitiation*, et *and* propter tuam legem *for the sake of thy law* sustinui *I have waited* for te *thee*, Domine *O Lord*. Mea anima *my soul* sustinuit *hath waited* in ejus verbo *on his word*, mea anima *my soul* speravit *hath hoped* in Domino *in the Lord*. A matutina custodia *from the morning watch* usque ad noctem *even unto night* Israel *let Israel* speret *hope* in Domino *in the Lord*. Quia *because* apud Dominum *with the Lord* misericordia *is mercy* et *and* apud eum *with him* copiosa *plenteous* redemptio *redemption*. Et *and* ipse *he* redimet *shall redeem* Israel *Israel* ex omnibus ejus iniquitatibus *from all his iniquities*.

Deus *O God*, Conditor *Creator* et Redemptor *and Redeemer* omnium fidelium *of all the faithful*, tribue *grant* animabus *to the souls* famulorum *famularumque* tuarum *of thy servants and handmaids* remissionem *the remission* cunctorum peccatorum *of all their sins*, ut *that* piis supplicationibus *by pious supplications* consequantur *they may obtain* indulgentiam *the indulgence* quam *which* semper optaverunt *they have always hoped for*, qui vivis *who livest* et regnas *and reignest* in sæcula *unto ages* sæculorum *of ages*. Amen.

10. Page 53.

Memento *remember*, homo *O man*, quia *that* es *thou art* pulvis *dust* et *and* in pulverem *into dust* reverteris *thou shalt return*.



PART II.

CONTENTS.

ADVERTISEMENT	PAGE 63
-----------------------	------------

A SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR.

	PAGE		
Accidence—		Syntax—	
Nouns	65	The Three Concords ..	79
Adjectives	69	Government of Cases ..	80
Pronouns	71	" of Moods ..	82
Verbs	73	Parsing	84

FIRST COURSE.

[Exercises, Text, and Word-for-word Translation.]

Notice to the Learner	85
-------------------------------	----

CHAP. I.—SUNDAY VESPERS.

Exercises	87	Text	95
Translation of Exercises	91	Translation of Text	99

CHAP. II.—ADDITIONAL VESPER PSALMS.

Exercises	105	Text	113
Translation of Exercises	109	Translation of Text	117

CHAP. III.—COMPLINE.

Exercises	122	Text	132
Translation of Exercises	127	Translation of Text	139

SECOND COURSE.

[Text and Word-for-word Translation.]

Notice to the Learner	146
-------------------------------	-----

CHAP. I.—ADDITIONAL PORTIONS OF THE MASS.

Text—		Gospel of St. John ..	152
Asperges	149	Prayer for the Queen ..	152
Prefaces	149	Translation of Text	153

CHAP. II.—REQUIEM MASS.

	PAGE		PAGE
Text	159	Translation of Text	161

CHAP. III.—VARIOUS SHORT DEVOTIONS.

Text—			
Prayer before a Crucifix	165	Sub tuum præsidium ..	166
Anima Christi	165	The Immaculate Concep- tion	166
Ejaculation to the Sacred Heart	165	Invocation of St. Joseph	167
Aspiration of love for Jesus	165	" of St. Michael	167
Prayer of St. Andrew ..	166	" of the Angel Guardian	167
Invocation of the Holy Ghost	166	Miserere	167
Memorare	166	Te Deum	168
		Translation of Text	169

CHAP. IV.—SELECT VESPER ANTIPHONS.

Text	176	Translation of Text	186
--------------	-----	-----------------------------	-----

CHAP. V.—SELECT HYMNS AND SEQUENCES.

Text	200	Translation of Text	205
--------------	-----	-----------------------------	-----

THIRD COURSE.

[Text only.]

Notice to the Learner	211
CHAP. I. LITANY OF THE SAINTS	211
" II. SELECT PORTIONS OF THE BURIAL OFFICE	215
" III. SELECT INTROITS	218
" IV. WORDS OF VARIOUS MOTETS	220
" V. SELECT COLLECTS, ETC.	222
" VI. SELECT GOSPELS, ETC.	229
" VII. CREED OF ST. ATHANASIUS	244
" VIII. RECORDEMINI	246

LITTLE DICTIONARY OF THE LATIN WORDS OCCURRING IN BOTH PARTS	247
INDEX	271

ADVERTISEMENT.

THIS Second Part aims no more than the First at teaching Latin simply as such; much less Latin composition. These are the objects of a classical education, for which there is no real substitute. All that the Author proposes to himself is to render some of the Latin Offices and Devotions accessible to persons without this advantage.

In accordance with this view, the Grammar, with which the present Part begins, does not go into any niceties of language, but is limited to what is strictly necessary; inflections and constructions not provided for in it (and these fewer than might be supposed) being left to be supplied for practically by the Word-for-word Translation. Thus reduced to some twenty pages, it admits of being committed to memory, without any great demands on the patience of the learner.

As regards the selection of the Text, the Author has taken by preference such Offices as, next after those in Part I., are most in public use; and in particular such portions of them as are chanted or sung aloud either by the Priest alone, or by Priest and Choir alternately, or by the Choir alone. To these public Offices he has added, in order to suit the religious needs and tastes of all, various prayers and devotions of a more private character. The two Parts together will thus be found to comprehend a fair number of specimens (to say no more) of the various sacred treasures which the Catholic piety of ages has enshrined in the undying Latin tongue.

The present division is arranged in three Courses, which however need not be considered as progressive in any very strict sense of the term. Of these the First contains Exercises, Text, and Word-for-word Translation; the Exercises being broken-up portions of the Text itself, gathered together under various headings of Accidence and Syntax. The Second contains Text and Word-for-word Translation; the Third, Text only. A Little Dictionary, comprising all the Latin words that occur in both Parts, follows next; continual application to which is urged upon Learners, not only as helping them to the true condition of each word as it stands in the Text, but as greatly contributing to their own mental improvement. How many persons on looking back might trace the dawn of real intellectual effort to their first use of a Dictionary!

As it may frequently happen that some Psalm, Hymn, or Devotion, may be required for a particular occasion, an Index has been appended, completing the Volume, by aid of which most of its principal contents can be singled out and studied apart from their connection with a special Course.

THE
CATHOLIC'S LATIN INSTRUCTOR.

PART II.

A SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR.

[It will be well, before you begin this Grammar, to read over again carefully the Preparatory Remarks in Part I., *page 1.*]

WE may arrange the Latin Grammar, sufficiently for our present purpose, under two heads, Accidence and Syntax: understanding by Accidence the Parts of Speech with their various changes or inflections; and by Syntax the rules which regulate their construction in a sentence.

ACCIDENCE.

§ 1. PARTS OF SPEECH.

The Parts of Speech are eight, viz.: Noun, Pronoun, Adjective, Verb, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, and Interjection.

§ 2. NOUNS.

Nouns, otherwise called Noun Substantives, or simply Substantives, are of Masculine Feminine or Neuter Gender; but these distinctions do not necessarily imply sex, many names of things without life being Masculine or Feminine.

The inflections which occur in Nouns are referable either to Number, which is Singular or Plural; or to Case, which is Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative,

Vocative, or Ablative, as explained at page 5. If all Latin nouns had each its own peculiar mode of inflection, the language would be more difficult than it is; but happily they admit, with certain exceptions, of being arranged in five classes or Declensions, according to the termination of the Genitive case singular, examples of which here follow.

THE FIRST DECLENSION.

Nominative in *a*, Genitive in *æ*; principally Feminine.

	Singular.		Plural.
<i>Nominative.</i>	Mensa, <i>a table</i>	Mensæ,	<i>tables</i>
<i>Genitive.</i>	Mensæ, <i>of a table</i>	Mensarum,	<i>of tables</i>
<i>Dative.</i>	Mensæ, <i>to a table</i>	Mensis,	<i>to tables</i>
<i>Accusative.</i>	Mensam, <i>a table</i>	Mensas,	<i>tables</i>
<i>Vocative.</i>	Mensa, <i>O table</i>	Mensæ,	<i>O tables</i>
<i>Ablative.</i>	Mensa, <i>by a table.</i>	Mensis,	<i>by tables.</i>

Note.—Some Proper Names of the First Declension have the Nominative in **As**, as **Andreas**, *æ*, *Andrew*.

THE SECOND DECLENSION.

Nominative in *us* or *er*, Genitive in *i*; Masculine.

	Singular.		Plural.
<i>Nom.</i>	Dóminus, <i>a lord</i>	Dómini,	<i>lords</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Dómini, <i>of a lord</i>	Dominorum,	<i>of lords</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Dómino, <i>to a lord</i>	Dóminis,	<i>to lords</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Dóminum, <i>a lord</i>	Dóminos,	<i>lords</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Dómine, <i>O lord</i>	Dómini,	<i>O lords</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Domino, <i>by a lord.</i>	Dóminis,	<i>by lords.</i>

Note.—Nouns in **ius** have the Vocative in **i**, as, **Filius** *Son*, **Fili** *O Son*.

<i>Nom.</i>	Magíster, <i>a master</i>	Magístri,	<i>masters</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Magístri, <i>of a master</i>	Magístrorum,	<i>of masters</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Magístro, <i>to a master</i>	Magístris,	<i>to masters</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Magístrum, <i>a master</i>	Magístros,	<i>masters</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Magíster, <i>O master</i>	Magístri,	<i>O masters</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Magístro, <i>by a master.</i>	Magístris,	<i>by masters.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	Puer, <i>a boy</i>	Púeri,	<i>boys</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Púeri, <i>of a boy</i>	Puerorum,	<i>of boys</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Púero, <i>to a boy</i>	Púeris,	<i>to boys</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Púerum, <i>a boy</i>	Púeros,	<i>boys</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Puer, <i>O boy</i>	Púeri,	<i>O boys</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Púero, <i>by a boy.</i>	Púeris,	<i>by boys.</i>

Nominative in um, Genitive in i; Neuter.

	Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	Regnum,	<i>a kingdom</i>	Regna,	<i>kingdoms</i>
Gen.	Regni,	<i>of a kingdom</i>	Regnórum,	<i>of kingdoms</i>
Dat.	Regno,	<i>to a kingdom</i>	Regnis,	<i>to kingdoms</i>
Acc.	Regnum,	<i>a kingdom</i>	Regna,	<i>kingdoms</i>
Voc.	Regnum,	<i>O kingdom</i>	Regna,	<i>O kingdoms</i>
Abl.	Regno,	<i>by a kingdom.</i>	Regnis,	<i>by kingdoms.</i>

Note.—The Accusative and Vocative of Neuter Nouns of all Declensions are the same as the Nominative in both Numbers.

THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Nominative in various endings. Genitive in is.

1. Not increasing in the Genitive.

Masculine or Feminine.

Nom.	Hostis,	<i>an enemy</i>	Hostes,	<i>enemies</i>
Gen.	Hostis,	<i>of an enemy</i>	Hóstiūm,	<i>of enemies</i>
Dat.	Hosti,	<i>to an enemy</i>	Hóstibus,	<i>to enemies</i>
Acc.	Hostem,	<i>an enemy</i>	Hostes,	<i>enemies</i>
Voc.	Hostis,	<i>O enemy</i>	Hostes,	<i>O enemies</i>
Abl.	Hoste,	<i>by an enemy.</i>	Hóstibus,	<i>by enemies.</i>

Additional examples—

Sing. Nubes *a cloud*, nubis, nubi, nubem, &c. *Plur.* Nubes, núbium, núbibus, &c.
Sing. Pater *a father*, patris, patri, patrem, &c. *Plur.* Patres, patrum, pátribus, &c.

Neuter.

Nom.	Mare,	<i>the sea</i>	Mária,	<i>seas</i>
Gen.	Maris,	<i>of the sea</i>	Máriūm,	<i>of seas</i>
Dat.	Mari,	<i>to the sea</i>	Máribus,	<i>to seas</i>
Acc.	Mare,	<i>the sea</i>	Mária,	<i>seas</i>
Voc.	Mare,	<i>O sea</i>	Mária,	<i>O seas</i>
Abl.	Mari,	<i>by the sea.</i>	Máribus,	<i>by seas.</i>

2. Increasing in the Genitive.

Masculine or Feminine.

Nom.	Flos,	<i>a flower</i>	Flores,	<i>flowers</i>
Gen.	Floris,	<i>of a flower</i>	Florūm,	<i>of flowers</i>
Dat.	Flori,	<i>to a flower</i>	Flóribus,	<i>to flowers</i>
Acc.	Florem,	<i>a flower</i>	Flores,	<i>flowers</i>
Voc.	Flos,	<i>O flower</i>	Flores,	<i>O flowers</i>
Abl.	Flore,	<i>by a flower.</i>	Flóribus,	<i>by flowers.</i>

Additional examples—

Sing. Homo *a man*, hómínis, hómíni, hómínem, &c. *Plur.* Hómínes, hómínium, hómínibus, &c.

Sing. Virtus *virtue*, virtútis, virtúti, virtútem, &c. *Plur.* Virtútes, virtútum, virtútibus, &c.

Singular.			Plural.	
Nom.	Gens,	a nation	Gentes,	nations
Gen.	Gen ^{tis} ,	of a nation	G ^{entium} ,	of nations
Dat.	Gen ^{ti} ,	to a nation	G ^{entibus} ,	to nations
Acc.	Gen ^{tem} ,	a nation	Gentes,	nations
Voc.	Gens,	O nation	Gentes,	O nations
Abl.	Gen ^{te} ,	by a nation.	G ^{entibus} ,	by nations.

Neuter.

Nom.	Os,	a mouth	Ora,	mouths
Gen.	Oris,	of a mouth	Orum,	of mouths
Dat.	Ori,	to a mouth	Oribus,	to mouths
Acc.	Os,	mouth	Ora,	mouths
Voc.	Os,	O mouth	Ora,	O mouths
Abl.	Ore,	by a mouth.	Oribus,	by mouths.

Additional example—

Sing. Caput a head, cápit^{is}, cápitⁱ, caput. *Plur.* cápita, cápitum, cap^{tibus}, &c.

Nom.	Ánimal,	an animal	Animália,	animals
Gen.	Animális,	of an animal	Animálium,	of animals
Dat.	Animáli,	to an animal	Animáliibus,	to animals
Acc.	Animal,	an animal	Animália,	animals
Voc.	Animal,	O animal	Animália,	O animals
Abl.	Animále,	by an animal.	Animáliibus,	by animals.

Note.—The Dictionary will always give you for each Noun the formation of the Genitive Case, from which its other Cases are readily traceable.

THE FOURTH DECLENSION.

Nom. in us, Gen. in us; Masculine or Feminine.

Singular.			Plural.	
Nom.	Manus,	a hand	Manus,	hands
Gen.	Manus,	of a hand	Mánuum,	of hands
Dat.	Mánui,	to a hand	Mánibus,	to hands
Acc.	Manum,	a hand	Manus,	hands
Voc.	Manus,	O hand	Manus,	O hands
Abl.	Manu,	by a hand.	Mánibus,	by hands.

THE FIFTH DECLENSION.

Nom. in es, Gen. in ei; principally Feminine.

Nom.	Dies,	a day	Dies,	days
Gen.	Diéi,	of a day	Diérum,	of days
Dat.	Diéi,	to a day	Diéibus,	to days
Acc.	Diem,	a day	Dies,	days
Voc.	Dies,	O day	Dies,	O days
Abl.	Die,	by a day.	Diéibus,	by days.

Note.—The great majority of nouns are of the first, second, and third Declensions. Also Names in Hebrew are mostly indeclinable; as, Deus Jacob *the God of Jacob*.

§ 3. ADJECTIVES.

The inflections of Adjectives are referable either to Number, Case, or Gender. They are declined like Noun Substantives, and are either of the First and Second Declensions combined, or of the Third Declension.

1. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS,
[with three endings of the Nominative.]

Nom. Masc. *us* or *er*.

Bonus good.

Masc. like *Dóminus*, Fem. like *Mensa*, Neut. like *Regnum*.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Bonus	bona	bonum	Boni	bonæ	bona
<i>Gen.</i>	Boni	bonæ	boni	Bonórum	bonárum	bonórum
<i>Dat.</i>	Bono	bonæ	bono	Bonis	bonis	bonis
<i>Acc.</i>	Bonum	bonam	bonum	Bonos	bonas	bona
<i>Voc.</i>	Bone	bona	bonum	Boni	bonæ	bona
<i>Abl.</i>	Bono	bona	bono.	Bonis	bonis	bonis.

Sacer sacred.

Masc. like *Magíster*, Fem. like *Mensa*, Neut. like *Regnum*.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Sacer	sacra	sacrum	Sacri	sacræ	sacra *
<i>Gen.</i>	Sacri	sacræ	sacri	Sacrórum	sacrárum	sacrórum
<i>Dat.</i>	Sacro	sacræ	sacro	Sacris	sacris	sacris
<i>Acc.</i>	Sacrum	sacram	sacrum	Sacros	sacras	sacra
<i>Voc.</i>	Sacer	sacra	sacrum	Sacri	sacræ	sacra
<i>Abl.</i>	Sacro	sacra	sacro.	Sacris	sacris	sacris.

Masc. like *Puer*.

Nom. **Asper, áspera, ásperum, sharp.**

Gen. **Ásperi, ásperæ, ásperi, &c.**

Note.—Unus, solus, uter, nullus, totus, and a few other similar adjectives, have the Genitive Sing. in *ius*, and Dative in *i*, for all genders.

2. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION ;

[with two endings of the Nominative, or one only.]

1. *Not increasing in the Genitive.*Omnis *all.*

Masc. and Fem. like Hostis, Neut. like Mare.

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Omnis	omne	Omnes	omnia
<i>Gen.</i>	Omnis	omnis	Omnium	omnium
<i>Dat.</i>	Omni	omni	Omnibus	omnibus
<i>Acc.</i>	Omne	omne	Omnes	omnia
<i>Voc.</i>	Omnis	omne	Omnes	omnia
<i>Abl.</i>	Omni	omni.	Omnibus	omnibus.

2. *Increasing in the Genitive.*Potens *powerful.*

Masc. and Fem. like Gens, Neut. like Animal.

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Potens	potens	Potentes	potentia
<i>Gen.</i>	Potentis	potentis	Potentium	potentium
<i>Dat.</i>	Potenti	potenti	Potentibus	potentibus
<i>Acc.</i>	Potentem	potens	Potentes	potentia
<i>Voc.</i>	Potens	potens	Potentes	potentia
<i>Abl.</i>	Potente	potente.	Potentibus	potentibus.

Additional example—

Nom. Felix, *Gen.* felcis, *Dat.* felci, &c., *happy.*

COMPARISON.

Adjectives have three degrees of intensity: the Positive, as *altus*, a, um, *high*, *húmilis*, e, *humble*, *magnus*, a, um, *great*; the Comparative, ending in *ior* or *or*, as *áltior* *higher*, *humílior* *humbler*, *major* *greater*; the Superlative, ending in *íssimus* or *imus*, as *altíssimus*, a, um, *highest*, *humíllimus*, a, um, *humblest*, *máximus*, a, um, *greatest*.

The Comparative is declined after a manner of its own, as follows:

Masc. and Fem. like Flos, Neut. like Os.

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Áltior	áltius	Áltiôres	áltiôra
<i>Gen.</i>	Áltiôris	áltiôris	Áltiôrum	áltiôrum
<i>Dat.</i>	Áltiôri	áltiôri	Áltiôribus	áltiôribus
<i>Acc.</i>	Áltiôrem	áltius	Áltiôres	áltiôra
<i>Voc.</i>	Áltior	áltius	Áltiôres	áltiôra
<i>Abl.</i>	Áltiôre	áltiôre.	Áltiôribus	áltiôribus.

Note.—Participles and Possessive Pronouns are declined like Adjectives.

§ 4. PRONOUNS.

1. THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

FIRST PERSON: Ego I.

Singular.			Plural.		
Nom.	Ego,	<i>I</i>	Nos,	<i>we</i>	
Gen.	Mei,	<i>of me</i>	Nostri,	<i>of us</i>	
Dat.	Mihi,	<i>to me</i>	Nobis,	<i>to us</i>	
Acc.	Me,	<i>me</i>	Nos,	<i>us</i>	
Abl.	Me,	<i>by me.</i>	Nobis,	<i>by us.</i>	

SECOND PERSON: Tu Thou.

Nom.	Tu,	<i>thou</i>	Vos,	<i>ye</i>	
Gen.	Tui,	<i>of thee</i>	Vestri,	<i>of you</i>	
Dat.	Tibi,	<i>to thee</i>	Vobis,	<i>to you</i>	
Acc.	Te,	<i>thee</i>	Vos,	<i>you</i>	
Voc.	Tu,	<i>O thou</i>	Vos,	<i>O ye</i>	
Abl.	Te,	<i>by thee.</i>	Vobis,	<i>by you.</i>	

THIRD PERSON: Is, ea, id, He, she, it.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	Is	ea	id	Ii	eæ	ea
Gen.	Ejus	ejus	ejus	Eórum	eárum	eórum
Dat.	Ei	ei	ei	Eis	eis	eis
Acc.	Eum	eam	id	Eos	eas	ea
Abl.	Eo	ea	eo.	Eis	eis	eis.

Ille, illa, illud, He, she, it.

Nom.	Ille	illa	illud	Ille	illæ	illa
Gen.	Illius	illius	illius	Illórum	illárum	illórum
Dat.	Illi	illi	illi	Illis	illis	illis
Acc.	Illum	illam	illud	Illos	illas	illa
Abl.	Illo	illa	illo.	Illis	illis	illis.

THIRD PERSON REFLEXIVE: Sui of himself, herself, itself, themselves.

Gen. Sui, Dat. sibi, Acc. and Abl. se.

2. THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Hic, hæc, hoc, this.

Singular.			Plural.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	Hic	hæc	hoc	Hi	hæ	hæc
Gen.	Hujus	hujus	hujus	Horum	harum	horum
Dat.	Huic	huic	huic	His	his	his
Acc.	Hunc	hano	hoc	Hos	has	hæc
Abl.	Hoc	hao	hoc.	His	his	his.

Is and Ille, though used Personally, are primarily Demonstrative Pronouns, corresponding to our word *that*; as *Is homo that man*, *Ille puer that boy*. *Iste that*, *ipse self*, are declined very like *Ille*, and *idem*, *éadcm*, *idem*, *the same*, like *Is*, *ea*, *id*.

3. THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

Qui *who* or *which*.

	Singular.				Plural.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Qui	quæ	quod	Qui	quæ	quæ	quæ
<i>Gen.</i>	Cujus	cujus	cujus	Quorum	quarum	quorum	quorum
<i>Dat.</i>	Cui	cui	cui	Quibus	quibus	quibus	quibus
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem	quam	quod	Quos	quas	quæ	quæ
<i>Abl.</i>	Quo	qua	quo.	Quibus	quibus	quibus.	quibus.

The Interrogative Pronoun *Quis, quæ, quid, who? what?* is declined, with the exception of the *Neut. Acc. Sing. quid*, like *Qui*.

4. THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Meus mine, tuus thine, suus his or theirs, are declined like *Bonus*; *noster our, vester your*, like *Sacer*.

§ 5. VERBS.

The inflections which occur in verbs are referable first to *Voice*, which is *Active* or *Passive*; secondly to *Mood*, which is *Indicative*, *Subjunctive*, *Imperative*, or *Infinitive* with its participles, &c.; thirdly to *Tense* (or *time*), which is *Present*, *Past*, or *Future*; fourthly to *Number*, which is *Singular* or *Plural*; and fifthly to *Person*, which is *First*, *Second*, or *Third*.

Note.—In virtue of these inflections a Latin verb will express in one word what in English (as observed in the Preparatory Remarks, page 6) demands several; and from the same cause its changes of form are vastly more numerous. Thus, while our verb *to love*, in both voices, and in all its moods, participles, tenses, numbers, and persons, has only six changes—namely, *lovest, loves or loveth, loved, lovedst, loving*—the corresponding Latin verb *Amo I love* takes, its Participles, &c. included, above a hundred and fifty different forms.

If all Latin verbs had each its own peculiar mode of inflection, the task of learning Latin would be endless; but happily they admit, with certain exceptions, of being arranged in four great classes or *Conjugations*, according to the termination of the *Infinitive Mood*. Before however we enter on these *Conjugations* it will be necessary to learn the Verb *Sum I am*, not only on its own account as the *Primary Verb* in the order of thought and speech, but also because it serves as an *auxiliary* to other verbs.

[In conjugating add the Personal Pronouns from the top line.]

I *thou* *he* *we* *ye* *they*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	Singular.	PRESENT TENSE, <i>am.</i>			Plural.
Sum	<i>es</i>	<i>est,</i>	<i>súmus</i>	<i>estis</i>	<i>sunt</i>
<i>am</i>	<i>art</i>	<i>is,</i>	<i>are</i>	<i>are</i>	<i>are</i>
		IMPERFECT TENSE, <i>was.</i>			
Eram	<i>eras</i>	<i>erat,</i>	<i>erámus</i>	<i>erátis</i>	<i>erant</i>
<i>was</i>	<i>wast</i>	<i>was,</i>	<i>were</i>	<i>were</i>	<i>were</i>
		PERFECT TENSE, <i>have been.</i>			
Fui	<i>fuísti</i>	<i>fuit,</i>	<i>fúimus</i>	<i>fuístis</i>	<i>fuérunt</i>
<i>have been</i>	<i>hast been</i>	<i>has been,</i>	<i>have been</i>	<i>have been</i>	<i>have been</i>
		PLUPERFECT TENSE, <i>had been.</i>			
Fúeram	<i>fúeras</i>	<i>fúerat,</i>	<i>fúerámus</i>	<i>fúerátis</i>	<i>fúerant</i>
<i>had been</i>	<i>hadst been</i>	<i>had been,</i>	<i>had been</i>	<i>had been</i>	<i>had been</i>
		FUTURE TENSE, <i>shall be.</i>			
Ero	<i>eris</i>	<i>erit,</i>	<i>érimus</i>	<i>éritis</i>	<i>erunt</i>
<i>shall be</i>	<i>will be</i>	<i>will be,</i>	<i>shall be</i>	<i>will be</i>	<i>will be</i>
		FUTURE PERFECT TENSE, <i>shall have been.</i>			
Fúero	<i>fúeris</i>	<i>fúerit,</i>	<i>fúerimus</i>	<i>fúerítis</i>	<i>fúerint</i>
<i>shall have</i>	<i>will have</i>	<i>will have</i>	<i>shall have</i>	<i>will have</i>	<i>will have</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

		PRESENT TENSE, <i>may be.</i>			
Sim	<i>sis</i>	<i>sit,</i>	<i>simus</i>	<i>sitis</i>	<i>sint</i>
<i>may be</i>	<i>mayst be</i>	<i>may be,</i>	<i>may be</i>	<i>may be</i>	<i>may be</i>
		IMPERFECT TENSE, <i>might be.</i>			
Essem	<i>esses</i>	<i>esset,</i>	<i>essémus</i>	<i>essétis</i>	<i>essent</i>
<i>might be</i>	<i>mightest be</i>	<i>might be,</i>	<i>might be</i>	<i>might be</i>	<i>might be</i>
		PERFECT TENSE, <i>may have been.</i>			
Fúerim	<i>fúeris</i>	<i>fúerit,</i>	<i>fúerimus</i>	<i>fúerítis</i>	<i>fúerint</i>
<i>may have</i>	<i>mayst have</i>	<i>may have</i>	<i>may have</i>	<i>may have</i>	<i>may have</i>
		PLUPERFECT TENSE, <i>should or would have been.</i>			
Fúissem	<i>fúisses</i>	<i>fúisset,</i>	<i>fúissémus</i>	<i>fúissétis</i>	<i>fúissent</i>
<i>should</i>	<i>wouldest</i>	<i>would,</i>	<i>should</i>	<i>would</i>	<i>would</i>
		<i>have</i>	<i>been.</i>		

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Es, esto *be thou,* **este, estóte** *be ye ; suntó* *let them be.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Esse *to be ; fuisse* *to have been ; fore* *to be about to be.*

Participle, Futúrus *about to be.*

Note.—In the following Examples of the Four Conjugations, certain forms, not occurring in our Text, or of themselves sufficiently intelligible, have (to save space) been omitted: as, *Amánto let them love ; amátu to be loved ; amátum iri to be about to be loved ; amátor let him, amántor let them, be loved ; amátus eram or fúeram I had been loved, ero or fúero I shall have been loved, sim or fúerim I may have been loved, essem or fúissem I should have been loved.*

<i>I</i>	<i>thou</i>	<i>he</i>	<i>we</i>	<i>ye</i>	<i>they</i>
[Active Voice.]					
INDICATIVE MOOD.					
PRESENT TENSE, <i>I love</i> .					
Singular.			Plural.		
Amo	amas	amat,	amāmus	amātis	amant.
IMPERFECT, <i>I was loving</i> .					
Amābam	amābas	amābat,	amābāmus	amābātis	amābant.
PERFECT, <i>I have loved</i> .					
Amāvi	amāvisti	amāvit,	amāvimus	amāvistis	amāvērunt.
PLUPERFECT, <i>I had loved</i> .					
Am-āveram	āveras	āverat,	āverāmus	āverātis	āverant.
FUTURE, <i>I shall or will love</i> .					
Amābo	amābis	amābit,	amābimus	amābitis	amābunt.
FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall or will have loved</i> .					
Am-āvero	āveris	āverit,	āverimus	āveritis	āverint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, <i>I may love</i> .					
Amem	ames	amet,	amēmus	amētis	ament.
IMPERFECT, <i>I might love</i> .					
Amārem	amāres	amāret,	amārēmus	amārētis	amārent.
PERFECT, <i>I may have loved</i> .					
Am-āverim	āveris	āverit,	āverimus	āveritis	āverint.
PLUPERFECT, <i>I should or would have loved</i> .					
Am-avíssem	avíssets	avísset,	avissēmus	avissētis	avíssett.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Ama, amāto *love thou*, amāte, amatōte *love ye*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Amāre *to love*; amāvísse *to have loved*. GERUNDS, amāndi *of loving*, amāndo *in loving*; amāndum *loving*. SUPINE, amātum *to love*. PARTICIPLES, amans *loving*; amāturus *about to love*.

[Passive Voice.] INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, <i>I am loved</i> .					
Amor	amāris	amātur,	amāmur	amāmini	amāntur.
IMPERFECT, <i>I was loved</i> .					
Am-ābar	abāris	abātur,	abāmur	abāmini	abāntur.
PERFECT, <i>I have been loved</i> .					
Am-ātus sum	ātus es	ātus est,	āti sumus	āti estis	āti sunt.
FUTURE, <i>I shall be loved</i> .					
Am-ābor	āberis	ābitur,	ābimur	abīmini	abūntur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, <i>I may be loved</i> .					
Amer	amēris	amētur,	amēmur	amēmini	amēntur.
IMPERFECT, <i>I might be loved</i> .					
Am-ārer	arēris	arētur,	arēmur	arēmini	arēntur.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Amāre *be thou loved*, amāmini *be ye loved*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Amāri *to be loved*. PARTICIPLES, amātus *loved*; amāndus *to be loved*.

<i>I</i>	<i>thou</i>	<i>he</i>	<i>we</i>	<i>ye</i>	<i>they</i>
[Active Voice.] INDICATIVE MOOD.					
Singular. PRESENT TENSE, <i>I advise, &c.</i> Plural.					
Móneo	mones	monet,	monémus	monétis	monent.
IMPERFECT, <i>I was advising.</i>					
Monébam	monébas	monébat,	monébamus	monebátis	monébant.
PERFECT, <i>I have advised.</i>					
Mónui	monuísti	mónuit,	monúimus	monuístis	monuérunt.
PLUPERFECT, <i>I had advised.</i>					
Mon-úeram	úeras	úerat,	uerámus	uerátis	úerant.
FUTURE, <i>I shall or will advise.</i>					
Mon-ébo	ébis	ébit,	ébumus	ébitis	ébunt.
FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall or will have advised.</i>					
Mon-úero	úeris	úerit,	uérimus	uéritis	úerint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, <i>I may advise.</i>					
Móneam	móneas	móneat,	moneámus	moneátis	móneant.
IMPERFECT, <i>I might advise.</i>					
Monérem	monéres	monéret,	monerémus	monerétis	monérent.
PERFECT, <i>I may have advised.</i>					
Mon-úerim	úeris	úerit,	uérimus	uéritis	úerint.
PLUPERFECT, <i>I would have advised.</i>					
Mon-uíssem	uíssets	uísset,	uissémus	uissétis	uíssett.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Mone, monéto *advise thou,* monéte, monetóte *advise ye.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Monére *to advise*; monuísse *to have advised.* GER. monéndi *of advising*; monéndo *in advising*; monéndum *advising.* SUP. mónitam *to advise.* PART. monens *advising*; monitúrus *about to advise.*

[Passive Voice.] INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, <i>I am advised.</i>					
Móneor	monéris	monétur,	monémur	monémini	monéntur.
IMPERFECT, <i>I was advised.</i>					
Mon-ébar	ebáris	ebátur,	ebámur	ebámini	ebántur.
PERFECT, <i>I have been advised.</i>					
Món-itus sum	itus es	iti est,	iti sumus	iti estis	iti sunt.
FUTURE, <i>I shall be advised.</i>					
Mon-ébor	éberis	ébitur,	ébumur	ebímini	ebúntur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, <i>I may be advised.</i>					
Mónear	moneáris	moneátur,	moneámur	moneámini	moneántur.
IMPERFECT, <i>I might be advised.</i>					
Mon-érer	eréris	erétur,	erémur	erémini	eréntur.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Monére *be thou advised,* monémini *be ye advised.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Monéri *to be advised.* PART. mónitus *advised*; monéndus *to be advised.*

<i>I</i>	<i>thou</i>	<i>he</i>	<i>we</i>	<i>ye</i>	<i>they</i>
[Active Voice.] INDICATIVE MOOD.					
Singular. PRESENT TENSE, <i>I rule, &c.</i> Plural.					
Rego	regis	regit,	régimus	régitis	regunt.
IMPERFECT, <i>I was ruling.</i>					
Regébam	regébas	regébat,	regebámus	regebátis	regébant.
PERFECT, <i>I have ruled.</i>					
Rexi	rexísti	rexit,	réximus	rexístis	rexérunt.
PLUPERFECT, <i>I had ruled.</i>					
Réxeram	réxeras	réxerat,	rexerámus	rexerátis	réxerant.
FUTURE, <i>I shall or will rule.</i>					
Regam	reges	reget,	regémus	regétis	regent.
FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall or will have ruled.</i>					
Réxero	réxeris	réxerit,	rexérimus	rexéritis	réxerint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, <i>I may rule.</i>					
Regam	regas	regat,	regámus	regátis	regant.
IMPERFECT, <i>I might rule.</i>					
Régerem	régeres	régeret,	regerémus	regerétis	régerent.
PERFECT, <i>I may have ruled.</i>					
Réxerim	réxeris	réxerit,	rexérimus	rexéritis	réxerint.
PLUPERFECT, <i>I would have ruled.</i>					
Rex-íssem	ísses	ísset,	issémus	issétis	íssent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Rege, régito *rule thou,* régite, regitôte *rule ye.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Régere *to rule*; rexísse *to have ruled.* GERUNDS, regé^{ndi} *of ruling*, regé^{ndo} *in ruling*; regé^{ndum} *ruling.* SUPINE, rectum *to rule*
PARTICIPLES, regens *ruling*; rectúrus *about to rule.*

[Passive Voice.] INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, <i>I am ruled.</i>					
Regor	régeris	régitur,	régimur	regímini	regúntur.
IMPERFECT, <i>I was ruled.</i>					
Reg-ébar	ebáris	ebátur,	ebámur	ebámini	ebántur.
PERFECT, <i>I have been ruled.</i>					
Rec-tus sum	tus es	tus est,	ti sumus	ti estis	ti sunt.
FUTURE, <i>I shall be ruled.</i>					
Regar	regéris	regétur,	regémur	regémini	regéntur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, <i>I may be ruled.</i>					
Regar	regáris	regátur,	regámur	regámini	regántur.
IMPERFECT, <i>I might be ruled.</i>					
Rég-erer	eréris	erétur,	erémur	erémini	eréntur.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Régere *be thou ruled,* regímini *be ye ruled.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Regi *to be ruled.* PARTICIPLES, rectus *ruled*; regé^{ndus} *to be ruled.*

<i>I</i>	<i>thou</i>	<i>he</i>	<i>we</i>	<i>ye</i>	<i>they</i>
[Active Voice.] INDICATIVE MOOD.					
Singular. PRESENT TENSE, <i>I hear, &c.</i> Plural.					
Aúdio	audis	audit,	audimus	auditis	audiunt.
IMPERFECT, <i>I was hearing.</i>					
Aud-iébam	iébas	iébat,	iebámus	iebátis	iébant.
PERFECT, <i>I have heard.</i>					
Audívi	audivísti	audívit,	audívimus	audivístis	audivérunt.
PLUPERFECT, <i>I had heard.</i>					
Aud-íveram	íveras	íverat,	iverámus	iverátis	íverant.
FUTURE, <i>I shall or will hear.</i>					
Aúdiam	aúdiés	aúdiet,	audiémus	audiétis	aúdiént
FUTURE PERFECT, <i>I shall or will have heard.</i>					
Aud-ívero	íveris	íverit,	ivérimus	ivéritis	íverint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, <i>I may hear.</i>					
Aúdiam	aúdias	aúdiat,	audiámus	audiátis	aúdiánt.
IMPERFECT, <i>I might hear.</i>					
Audírem	audíres	audíret,	audirémus	audirétis	audírent.
PERFECT, <i>I may have heard.</i>					
Aud-íverim	íveris	íverit,	ivérimus	ivéritis	íverint.
PLUPERFECT, <i>I would have heard.</i>					
Aud-ivíssem	ivísset	ivísset,	ivissémus	ivissétis	ivísset.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Audi, audíto *hear thou,* audíte, audítote *hear ye.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Audíre *to hear*; audívisse *to have heard.* GERUNDS, audiéndi *of hearing*; audiéndo *in hearing*; audiéndum *hearing.* SUPINE, audítum *to hear.* PARTICIPLES, aúdiens *hearing*; auditúrus *about to hear.*

[Passive Voice.] INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, <i>I am heard.</i>					
Aúdiór	audírís	audítur,	audímur	audímini	audiúntur.
IMPERFECT, <i>I was heard.</i>					
Aud-iébar	iebáris	iebátur,	iebámur	iebámini	iebántur.
PERFECT, <i>I have been heard.</i>					
Aud-ítus sum	ítus es	ítus est,	íti sumus	íti estis	íti sunt.
FUTURE, <i>I shall or will be heard.</i>					
Aúdiar	audiéris	audiétur,	audiémur	audiémini	audiéntur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE, <i>I may be heard.</i>					
Aúdiar	audiáris	audiátur,	audiámur	audiámini	audiántur.
IMPERFECT, <i>I might be heard.</i>					
Aud-írer	iréris	irétur,	irémur	irémini	iréntur.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Audíre *be thou heard,* audímini *be ye heard.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Audíri *to be heard* PARTICIPLES, audítus *heard*; audiéndus *to be heard.*

DEPONENT VERBS.

There are many Verbs called Deponent, having the form of the Passive, but the force of the Active Voice; as,

Vénéror <i>I venerate</i>	Vénérer <i>I may venerate</i>
Venerábar <i>I was venerating</i>	Venerárer <i>I might venerate</i>
Venerátus sum <i>I have venerated</i>	Veneráre <i>venerate thou</i>
Venerátus eram <i>I had venerated</i>	Venerári <i>to venerate, &c.</i>

IRREGULAR VERBS.

Certain Verbs which according to their Infinitives are of one conjugation, have a perfect, supine, and passive participle of another; as,

Domo <i>I tame, domáre, dómui, dómítum, dómítus.</i>
Móveo <i>I move, movére, movi, motum, motus.</i>
Vénio <i>I come, veníre, veni, ventum.</i>

There are also Verbs termed Irregular, viz.:

Possum <i>I am able</i>	Fero <i>I bear</i>
Volo <i>I am willing</i>	Fio <i>I become</i>
Nolo <i>I am unwilling</i>	Eo <i>I go</i>
Malo <i>I prefer</i>	and their Compounds.

CONTRACTIONS.

In the First and Fourth Conjugations certain contractions are used in the Perfect Tense Active, and its derivatives; as,

For Amavísti, amásti;	For Audíveram, audíeram;
Amavíssem, amássem;	Audíverim, audíerim;
Audivísti, audísti;	Audivíssem, audíssem;
Audivérunt, audierunt;	and the like.

Note.—Verbs (Deponents included) are marked in the Dictionaries V.A. (Verb Active) if Transitive, *i.e.* if taking an Accusative Case after them; and V.N. (Verb Neuter) if Intransitive.

Also, the great majority of Verbs are of the First and Third Conjugations.

§ 6. OTHER PARTS OF SPEECH.

Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections are indeclinable.

SYNTAX.

By Syntax we understand the construction or mutual relationship of words in a sentence. This relationship consists either in Concord, that is to say, the agreement of one word with another, which is of three kinds; or in Government, that is to say, the ruling of one word by another, which is of various kinds.

FIRST CONCORD (*Nominative and its Verb*).

[Rule 1.] A Verb agrees with its Nominative Case in Number and Person; as,

Tu es, *thou art.*

Montes exultavérunt, *the mountains skipped.*

[Rule 2.] The Nominative of Pronouns is most commonly not expressed; as,

Credo in unum Deum, *I believe in one God.*

Grátias agámus Dómino, *let us give thanks to the Lord.*

[Rule 3.] The Verb "Sum" is often understood, that is to say, not expressed; as,

Dóminus vobíscum, *the Lord be with you.*

Tu solus Dóminus, *thou alone art Lord.*

SECOND CONCORD (*Adjective and Noun*).

[Rule 4.] Adjectives Possessive Pronouns and Participles agree with their Nouns in Gender, Number, and Case; as,

Deum verum de Deo vero, *true God of true God.*

Mea culpa, *by my fault.*

Regína sine labe origináli concépta, *Queen conceived without original stain.*

[Rule 5.] Not unfrequently an Adjective stands alone, its Noun being understood; as,

Resurrectiónem mortuórum, *the resurrection of the dead.*

Creatorem ómnium visibílium et invisibílium, *Creator of all things visible and invisible.*

THIRD CONCORD (*Relative Pronoun and Antecedent*).

[*Rule 6.*] The Relative Pronoun agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person; as,

Pater noster qui es in cœlis, *our Father who art in Heaven.*

Salutâre tuum quod parâsti, *thy salvation which thou hast prepared.*

Note.—The relative Pronoun, as carrying on the meaning from one part of a sentence to another, refers at once backwards and forwards; and, in addition to its agreement with its antecedent, has a further construction of its own, after the manner of a noun or personal pronoun.

GOVERNMENT.

NOMINATIVE CASE AFTER A VERB.

[*Rule 7.*] Verbs which signify being, becoming, appearing, and the like, are followed, except in the Infinitive Mood, by a Nominative Case; as,

Tu es fortitúdo mea, *Thou art my strength.*

GENITIVE CASE.

[*Rule 8.*] A Noun in dependence on another is put in the Genitive Case; as,

Lux hóminum, *the light of men.*

The same rule holds with Pronouns; as,

Glóriam ejus, *his glory.*

Cujus latus perforátum, *whose transpierced side.*

DATIVE CASE.

[*Rule 9.*] Verbs, when used to express doing anything to or for a person or thing, govern a Dative Case; as,

Confitébor tibi, *I will give praise to thee.*

Dixit Dóminus Dómino meo, *the Lord said to my Lord.*

[*Rule 10.*] The Dative Case also follows certain Adjectives; as,

Patri compar, *equal to the Father.*

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

[*Rule 11.*] Transitive Verbs, in other words, Verbs Active, govern an Accusative Case; as,

Emitte lucem tuam, *send forth thy light.*

[Rule 12.] Certain Prepositions also, such as *ad*, *ante*, *apud*, *adversum*, *contra*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *per*, *post*, *propter*, *secundum*, *super*, govern an Accusative Case; as,

Ad dexteram Patris, at the right hand of the Father.

Ante omnia sæcula, before all ages.

Propter nostram salutem, for our salvation.

VOCATIVE CASE.

[Rule 13.] The Vocative Case is used sometimes with and sometimes without an Interjection; as,

O dulcis Virgo María, O sweet Virgin Mary.

Sancta María, ora pro nobis, Holy Mary, pray for us.

Whereas the Noun in other cases is in the third person, in the Vocative it is in the second; as,

O s. lut. ris Hóstia quæ cœli pandis ostium, O saving Victim who openest the gate of Heaven.

ABLATIVE CASE.

[Rule 14.] When a Noun indicates the means by or with which a thing is done, it is put in the Ablative Case; as,

Quos pretioso sanguine redemisti, whom Thou hast redeemed with thy precious blood.

Asperges me Domine hyssopo, Thou shalt sprinkle me, O Lord, with hyssop.

[Rule 15.] Certain Verbs Deponent govern an Ablative; as,

Lucis æternæ beatitudine perfrui, to enjoy the blessedness of light everlasting.

[Rule 16.] Also certain Adjectives; as,

Gratia plena, full of grace.

Pleni sunt cœli et terra gloria tua, Heaven and earth are full of thy glory.

Digni promissionibus Christi, worthy of the promises of Christ.

[Rule 17.] When a Noun forms, with a Participle, Adjective, or another Noun, a clause of its own in a sentence, it is put in the Ablative and called the Ablative Absolute; as,

Misereatur vestri omnipotens Deus, et dimissis peccatis vestris, perducatur vos ad vitam æternam, may Almighty God have mercy

on you, and your sins being forgiven (forgiving you your sins), bring you to life eternal.

Quod, te revelante, credimus, *what, Thyself revealing, we believe.*

Ductore sic te praeviso, vitemus omne noxium, *so, Thee as guide before us, may we avoid every hurtful thing.*

[Rule 18.] Certain Prepositions also, such as a, ab, coram, cum, de, e, ex, in, prae, pro, sine, sub, govern an Ablative Case; as,

A malo, *from evil.*

Pro nobis, *for us.*

APPOSITION.

[Rule 19.] A Noun definitive or explanatory of another is put in the same case, and said to be in Apposition; as,

Sanctis Apóstolis Petro et Paulo, *to the holy Apostles Peter and Paul.*

Pro nobis peccatóribus, *for us sinners.*

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

[Rule 20.] When it is intended simply to declare something present, past, or future, the Indicative Mood is employed; as,

Véritas Dómini manet in aeternum, *the truth of the Lord abideth for ever.*

Tértia die resurrexit a mórtuis, *the third day He rose again from the dead.*

In pulverem revertéris, *into dust thou shalt return.*

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

[Rule 21.] When it is intended to express a condition, consequence, result, purpose, or the like, the Subjunctive Mood is employed dependently on another verb; as,

Si iniquitates observáveris Dómine, Dómine quis sustinébit? *If Thou shalt mark iniquities, O Lord, Lord, who shall sustain it?*

Ora pro nobis, sancta Dei Génitrix, ut digni efficiámur promissionibus Christi, *Pray for us, O holy Mother of God, that we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ.*

Jesus ductus est in desértum ut tentarétur a diábolo, *Jesus was led into the desert that he might be tempted by the devil.*

[Rule 22.] The Subjunctive Mood is frequently, and most especially in these pages, used without another verb optatively, that is, to express a hope, desire, or wish; as,

Ne nos indúcas in tentatiónem, *lead us not into temptation.*

Benedicámus Dómino, *let us bless the Lord.*

Requiescant in pace, *may they rest in peace.*

[Rule 23.] It is also sometimes, as after cum *when*, to be translated Indicatively; as,

Cum jejunásset quadragínta diébus, *when he had fasted for forty days.*

Cum hoc dixísset, *when he had said this.*

Cum invocárem exaudivit me Deus, *when I called on Him God heard me graciously.*

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

[Rule 24.] The Imperative Mood is used for command or entreaty, chiefly in these pages for the latter; as,

Súscipe deprecatiónem nostram, *receive our prayer.*

Dona eis réquiem, *grant them rest.*

THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

[Rule 25.] A Verb Infinitive is for the most part governed by a preceding Verb; as,

Precor beátam Mariám oráre pro me, *I intreat blessed Mary to pray for me.*

When an Accusative Case comes between the Infinitive and preceding Verb, it is often construed by the word "that;" as,

Tríbuie nos ita venerári, *grant that we may so venerate.*

[Rule 26.] Participles have the same government as the verb from which they come; as,

Tuba mirum spargens sonum, *the trumpet spreading a wondrous sound.*

Crucem passus, *having endured the Cross.*

[Rule 27.] Gerunds are a sort of verbal Nouns, and admit of the same construction as Nouns, while governing similarly to the verbs from which they come; as,

Dómine ad adjuvándum me festina, *O Lord, make haste to help me.*
 In amándo Christum Deum, *in loving Christ my God.*

Note.—The Supine in **um** is used instead of the Infinitive after Verbs of motion, as *eo adorátum I go to adore*, instead of *eo adoráre*; but no instance of its use occurs in these pages. It is always given in the Dictionaries with the Perfect and Infinitive of the Verb, as indicating the formation of the Future Active and Past Passive Participles.

PARSING AND ITS APPROPRIATE FORMS.

By Parsing we understand the resolving of sentences into their grammatical elements; which is secured and assisted by the observance of certain fixed forms. Thus, as regards Accidence, you say—

1. That a word is such a Part of Speech.
2. If a Noun, or Adjective,—that it is of such a Declension, Gender, Number, and Case; declining it accordingly.
3. If a Verb,—that it is a Verb Active or Neuter, of such a Conjugation, Voice, Mood, Tense, Number, and Person; conjugating it accordingly.
4. If a Participle,—that it is of such a kind from such a Verb.

And as regards Syntax, you say (always giving the Rule of Construction)—

1. Of a Noun or Personal Pronoun,—that it is Nominative Case to such a Verb;
 Or Accusative, Dative, or Ablative, governed by such a Verb;
 Or Accusative or Ablative, governed by such a Preposition;
 Or Genitive after such a Noun;
 Or Ablative Absolute;
 Or of such a Case in Apposition to such a Noun, &c.
2. Of an Adjective, Participle, or Possessive Pronoun,—that it is of such a Gender, Number, and Case, agreeing with such a Noun.
3. Of the Relative Pronoun,—that it is of such a Case, agreeing in Gender, Number, and Person with such an Antecedent, and having such a further construction.
4. Of a Verb,—that it agrees with its Nominative Case (such a Noun); or if Subjunctive, is dependent on such a Verb, or used optatively, &c.; or if Infinitive, comes after such a Verb, by such a rule, &c.

FIRST COURSE.

[*Exercises, Text, and Word-for-Word Translation.*]

NOTICE TO THE LEARNER.

THIS First Course comprises, in Three Chapters, the Sunday Vespers, Additional Vesper Psalms, and Compline.

The Exercises, with which each Chapter opens, have been constructed on the same principle as those in Part I.; that namely of taking to pieces, so to say, the Text included in the Chapter, and re-arranging the sentences or parts of them under certain grammatical headings (whether of Accidence or Syntax), which they serve to illustrate. The grammatical headings themselves, as in Part I., are not given with the Latin, but only in the corresponding English portion of the Exercise, in order that the learner, so far as the Latin page before him is concerned, may have nothing to depend on but his own memory.

In the translation of the Exercises, as distinct from that of the Text, the English only is given, and not, as in Part I., the Latin as well; partly to save space, but partly also to supply additional matter for the Learner's industry, who will now find little difficulty in apportioning to the Latin words their English equivalents. Taken together, the Exercises of the Three Chapters comprehend all the principal points of Accidence and Syntax to which it has been considered of importance to draw the Learner's attention.

Observe; you are strongly advised constantly to refer to the preceding Grammar for the changes in words; comparing their Inflection with the examples in the Accidence, and their Construction with the numbered Rules of the Syntax. For this purpose it will be needful to apply first, in most instances, to the Little Dictionary, in order to ascertain to what Part of Speech the word belongs: and if it be an Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, or Interjection, you will have no difficulty in finding it, because these do not vary in form: but if it be a Noun, Pronoun, Adjective, or Verb, and especially a Participle, you may have to search for some

time before you find it. For in Dictionaries, Nouns Pronouns and Adjectives are only to be found under their Nominative Case Singular; and Verbs only under their First Person, Singular Number, Present Tense, Indicative Mood. Thus, suppose you wish to look out in the Dictionary the two words Regem Angelorum, *King of Angels*, you will not light upon either of these words themselves, but only Rex and Angelus, their respective Nominatives Singular. Or again, if you wish to look out the words Dimissis peccatis vestris, *your sins being forgiven*, neither will you find these themselves, but only Dimitto, peccatum, and vester.

Do not too freely use the Translation, whether of Exercise or Text; but try to puzzle out the meaning for yourself as far as you can; and when you have completed the Three Chapters of this Course, turn back to Part I., and go through it again with a similar application of the Dictionary and Grammar. For this mode of treatment it is already adapted as regards Syntax; the Accidence must be left to your own ingenuity.

On the other hand, if for some cause you find it expedient to dispense with Grammar altogether, you are reminded that it is open to you, passing over the Exercises, to begin at once with the Text or any portion of it, aided by the Word-for-word translation.

It may be observed here in conclusion, as regards the Psalms comprised in the First and Second Chapters, thirteen in number, that they include all the Psalms generally needed for Vespers. The following table exhibits the proportionate occurrence of these thirteen Psalms on 52 Sundays (many of which were Festivals of Saints), and 8 principal Feasts, of the year 1875.

Dixit Dóminus . . . 60 times	Laudáte Dóminum . . . 18 times	Meménto . . . 6 times
Confitébor . . . 40 "	Lætátus sum . . . 14 "	In converténdo . . . 4 "
Beátus vir . . . 39 "	Nisi Dóminus . . . 14 "	Dómine probásti . . . 4 "
Laudáte púeri . . . 53 "	Lauda Jerúsalem . . . 17 "	
In éxitu . . . 12 "	Crédidi 8 "	Total . . . 289

That is to say, out of 300 possible occasions (60 vespers with 5 psalms each) the above psalms occupied 289, and all other psalms only 11.

CHAPTER I.

SUNDAY VESPERS.

EXERCISE I. *Page 91.*

1 In terra. 2 In via. 3 In ténébris. 4 In memória. 5 In glória. 6 A terra.

7 Ante lucíferum. 8 Super cœlos. 9 In médio. 10 In concílio. 11 In mandátis. 12 In iudicio. 13 In Dómino. 14 In cœlo. 15 In domo. 16 De Ægýpto. 17 De pópulo. 18 In Deo.

19 Secúndum órđinem. 20 Super gentes. 21 Ad patres. 22 In splendóribus. 23 In natió nibus. 24 De torrén te. 25 In corde. 26 In congregatió ne. 27 In veritaté et æquitát e. 28 Cum princípi bus. 29 De sede.

30 Ab ortu. 31 In éxitu. 32 Cum Spírítu Paráclito. 33 In conspéctu tuo. 34 Cum flétibus.

35 In progénies. 36 In die. 37 A fácie. 38 A progénie.

EXERCISE II. *Page 91.*

§ 1.

1 Ætérnæ glóriæ. 2 Magna ópera. 3 Sanctum nomen. 4 Beátus vir. 5 Jucúndus homo. 6 Ab auditió ne mala. 7 De pópulo bárbaro. 8 Creátor óptime. 9 Lucis novæ. 10 Tetrum chaos. 11 Pater piússime. 12 Únice.

13 In adjutórium meum. 14 Dómino meo. 15 A dextris meis. 16 In corde meo. 17 Ánima mea. 18 Orátio mea. 19 spírítus meus. 20 Dóminus Deus noster. 21 In tribulatió ne nostra. 22 Ad patres nostros. 23 Inimícos tuos. 24 Inimicórum tuórum. 25 Virtútis tuæ. 26 A dextris tuis. 27 Super miscricórdia tua. 28 Super fílios vestros. 29 Iræ suæ. 30 Operum suórum. 31 Pópulo suo. 32 In bráchio suo. 33 Púerum suum. 34 Déntibus suis. 35 In gútture suo. 36 Cordis sui.

37 Ópera exquisíta. 38 Mandáta confirmáta. 39 Exórtum est lumen. 40 Parátum cor. 41 Benedíctum nomen. 42 Mota est terra. 43 Mens graváta.

§ 2.

44 Miséricors Dóminus. 45 Fidélia mandáta. 46 Terríbile nomen. 47 Laudábile nomen. 48 Super omnes gentes. 49 Sí-miles illis fiant omnes. 50 Dóminus memor. 51 In omni tri-bulatióne. 52 Nil perénne. 53 Cœléste óstium. 54 Vitále præmium. 55 Omne nóxium. 56 Omne péssimum. 57 Patri compar.

58 Timéntibus se. 59 Faciéntibus eum. 60 Matrem lætántem.

EXERCISE III. *Page 92.*

§ 1.

1 Rex ætérnæ glória. 2 In die iræ suæ. 3 Inítium sapiéntiæ. 4 Humilitátem ancíllæ suæ. 5 Pater misericordiárum. 6 Vitæ múnere. 7 In splendóribus Sanctórum. 8 Ópera Dómini. 9 Pater Dómini nostri. 10 In sæculum sæculi. 11 Cum princípibus pópuli sui. 12 Matrem filiórum lætántem. 13 Cœlum cœli. 14 Scabél-lum pedum tuórum. 15 Virgam virtútis tuæ. 16 Virtútem ópe-rum suórum. 17 Hereditátem géntium. 18 Desidérium pecca-tórum. 19 A solis ortu. 20 Agni óvium. 21 Filiis hóminum. 22 Mente cordis sui. 23 Deus totíus consolatiónis. 24 Lucis Creátor. 25 Ópera mánuum. 26 Ópera mánuum hóminum. 27 In éxítu domus Jacob. 28 Luccem diérum.

§ 2.

29 Voluntátes ejus. 30 Opus ejus. 31 Justítia ejus. 32 Man-dáta ejus. 33 Nomen ejus. 34 Laudátio ejus. 35 In mandátis ejus. 36 In domo ejus. 37 Cor ejus. 38 Cornu ejus. 39 Glória ejus. 40 Sanctificátio ejus. 41 Potéstas ejus. 42 Ópera mánuum ejus. 43 Deus eórum. 44 Adjútor eórum. 45 Protéctor eórum.

§ 3.

46 In terra multórum. 47 In concílio justórum. 48 Generátio rectórum. 49 Memóriam mirábílium suórum. 50 Fidélium ánimæ.

EXERCISE IV. *Page 93.*

§ 1.

1 Homo qui cónmodat. 2 Deus qui in altis hábitat. 3 Magní-ficat ánima mea Dóminum. 4 Qui consolátur nos. 5 Justítia ejus manet. 6 Vir qui timet Dóminum. 7 Qui timent Dóminum. 8 Homo qui miserétur. 9 Deus qui humília réspicit. 10 Omnes

qui faciunt ea. 11 Qui confidunt in eis. 12 Nos qui vivimus benedicimus Dómino. 13 Qui præcipis. 14 Illábitur tetrum chaos.

§ 2.

15 Jurávit Dóminus. 16 Mandávit testaméntum suum. 17 Confirmátum est cor ejus. 18 Montes exultavérunt. 19 Montes, exultástis. 20 Domus Ísrael sperávit in Dómino. 21 Speravérunt in Dómino. 22 Dixit Dóminus. 23 Dóminus confrégit reges. 24 Memóriam fecit. 25 Mare fugit. 26 Quid est tibi, mare, quod fugisti? 27 Jordánis convérsus est retrórsus. 28 Tu, Jordánis, convérsus es. 29 Qui convértit petram in stagna aquáram. 30 Suscépit Ísrael púerum suum. 31 Sicut locútus est ad patres nostros.

§ 3.

32 Judicábit in natióibus. 33 Cornu ejus exaltábitur. 34 Non odorábunt, non palpábunt, non ambulábunt. 35 Non pœnitébit eum. 36 Implébit ruínas. 37 Confitébor tibi Dómine. 38 Non commovébitur. 39 Peccátor vidébit. 40 Óculos habent et non vidébunt. 41 Dispónet sermónes suos. 42 Generátio rectórum benedicétur. 43 Peccátor irascétur, fremet, et tabéscet. 44 Os habent et non loquéntur. 45 Beátam me dicent omnes generatiónes. 46 Aures habent et non aúdiunt.

EXERCISE V. *Page 93.*

§ 1.

1 Emíttet Dóminus. 2 Laudátio ejus manet. 3 In memória æténa erit justus. 4 Desidérium peccatórum períbit. 5 Sit nomen Dómini benedíctum. 6 Mare vidit et fugit. 7 Nequándo dicant gentes. 8 Dóminus memor fuit. 9 Adjiciat Dóminus super vos. 10 Qui fecit cælum et terram. 11 Exultávit spíritus meus. 12 Dirigátur orátio mea.

§ 2.

13 In adjutórium meum inténde. 14 Ad adjuvándum me festína. 15 Sede a dextris meis. 16 Domináre in médio inimicórum tuórum. 17 Memor erit testaménti sui. 18 De torrénite in via bibet. 19 In mandátis ejus volet nimis. 20 Non timébit. 21 Ut det illis hereditátem géntium. 22 Ut cóllocet eum cum princípibus. 23 Vitémus omne nóxium.

§ 3.

24 Laus tibi Dómine. 25 Tecum princípium. 26 Magna ópera Dómini. 27 Fidélia ómnia mandáta ejus. 28 Sanctum et terríbile nomen ejus. 29 Intelléctus bonus éranibus faciéntibus eum. 30

Beátus vir qui timet Dóminum. 31 Glória et divítiae in domo ejus. 32 Parátum cor ejus. 33 Excélsus super omnes gentes Dóminus. 34 Deus noster in caelo. 35 Benedícti vos a Dómino. 36 Caelum caeli Dómino. 37 Misericórdia ejus a progénie in progénies. 38 Benedíctus Deus.

EXERCISE VI. Page 94.

§ 1.

1 Tu es sacérdos in atérnum. 2 Conféssio et magnificéntia opus ejus. 3 Ópera mánuum ejus véritas et judícium. 4 Inítium sapiéntiae timor Dómini. 5 Facta est Judáea sanctificátio ejus. 6 Simulácula géntium argéntum et aurum. 7 Protéctor eórum est. 8 Ne mens sit exul vitæ múnere.

§ 2.

9 Dixit Dóminus Dómino meo. 10 Escam dedit timéntibus se. 11 Annuntiábit pópulo suo. 12 Exórtum est lumen rectis. 13 Dispérsit, dedit paupéribus. 14 Non nobis, Dómine, sed nómini tuo da glóriam. 15 Dóminus benedíxit nobis, benedíxit dómui Ísrael. 16 Benedíxit ómnibus qui timent Dóminum. 17 Terram dedit filiis hóminum. 18 Mane junctum véspéri. 19 Fecit mihi magna. 20 Misericórdia ejus timéntibus eum. 21 Benedicámus Dómino.

§ 3.

22 Virgam virtútis suae emíttet Dóminus. 23 Conquassábit cápita. 24 Exaltábit caput. 25 Redemptiónem misit. 26 Virtútem óperum suórum annuntiábit. 27 Laudáte, púeri, Dóminum. 28 Laudáte nomen Dómini. 29 Quis sicut Dóminus, súscitans a terra ínopem, érigens paúperem? 30 Ómnia quaecúnque vóluit fecit. 31 Os, óculos, aures, nares, manus, pedes, habent. 32 Mundi parans originem. 33 Dum nil perónne cógitat. 34 Caeléste pulset óstium. 35 Vitále tollat práemium. 36 Respéxit humilitátem ancíllae suae. 37 Fecit poténtiam. 38 Dispérsit supérbos. 39 Depó-suit poténtes. 40 Exaltávit húmiles. 41 Dívites dimísit inánes.

§ 4.

42 Peccátor déntibus suis fremet. 43 Mens graváta crímina. 44 Sese culpís illígat. 45 Esuriéntes implévit bonis.

EXERCISE I. Page 87.

Illustrating { in Accidence, the Declensions of Nouns.
 { in Syntax, the Government of Nouns by Prepositions, as
 { by Rules 12 and 18.

[Throughout this and the succeeding chapters you are reminded to consult diligently the Little Dictionary, for the Nominative Case, Declension, and Gender of the Latin Nouns; and to decline each Noun, both in its Singular and Plural Numbers, according to its example in the Accidence.]

1st Declension. 1 In the land. 2 In the way. 3 In darkness. 4 In remembrance. 5 In glory. 6 From the earth.

2nd Decl. 7 Before the day-star. 8 Above the Heavens. 9 In the midst. 10 In the council. 11 In the commandments. 12 In judgment. 13 In the Lord. 14 In Heaven. 15 In a house. 16 From Egypt. 17 From a people. 18 In God.

3rd Decl. 19 According to the order. 20 Above the nations. 21 To the fathers. 22 In the splendours. 23 Among the nations. 24 Of the torrent. 25 In the heart. 26 In the congregation. 27 In truth and equity. 28 With princes. 29 From the seat.

4th Decl. 30 From the rising. 31 In the going forth. 32 With the Spirit Paraclite. 33 In thy sight. 34 With weepings.

5th Decl. 35 To generations. 36 In the day. 37 Before the face. 38 From generation.

EXERCISE II. Page 87.

Illustrating { in Accidence, the Declensions of Adjectives, Participles,
 { and Possessive Pronouns.
 { in Syntax, the Second Concord, viz. the Agreement of
 { Adjective with Noun, as by Rules 4 and 5.

[Consult the Little Dictionary for the Nominative Case of Adjectives and Possessive Pronouns, and decline them according to their Examples in the Grammar. The same with Participles, whether of the Active or Passive Voice, tracing them back to their Verbs.]

§ 1. ADJECTIVES, ETC., OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Adjectives. 1 Of eternal glory. 2 Great works. 3 A holy name. 4 A blessed man. 5 An acceptable man. 6 From evil report. 7 From a strange people. 8 O best Creator. 9 Of new light. 10 Hideous darkness. 11 O most tender Father. 12 O Sole-begotten.

Possessive Pronouns. 13 To my aid. 14 To my Lord. 15 At my right. 16 In my heart. 17 My soul. 18 My prayer. 19 My spirit. 20 The Lord our God. 21 In our tribulation. 22 To our fathers. 23 Thine enemies. 24 Of thine enemies. 25 Of thy power. 26 At thy right. 27 For thy mercy. 28 Upon your children. 29 Of his wrath. 30 Of his works. 31 To his people. 32 With his arm. 33 His servant. 34 With his teeth. 35 In their throat. 36 Of their heart.

Participles. 37 Works sought out. 38 Commandments confirmed
39 Light hath risen up. 40 A heart prepared. 41 A blessed name
42 The earth was moved. 43 A soul weighed down.

§ 2. ADJECTIVES, ETC., OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

Adjectives. 44 A merciful Lord. 45 Faithful commandments. 46 A terrible name. 47 A name worthy to be praised. 48 Above all nations. 49 Let all be like them. 50 A mindful Lord. 51 In all tribulation. 52 Nought eternal. 53 The heavenly gate. 54 The prize of life. 55 Every hurtful thing. 56 Every worst thing. 57 Equal to the Father.

Participles. 58 To those fearing him. 59 To those doing it. 60 A rejoicing mother.

EXERCISE III. Page 88.

Illustrating { in Accidence, Genitives of Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives.
in Syntax, the Government of Genitive after Noun, as by Rule 8.

§ 1. NOUNS.

1 King of eternal glory. 2 In the day of his wrath. 3 The beginning of wisdom. 4 The humility of his handmaiden. 5 The Father of mercies. 6 From the gift of life. 7 In the splendours of the Saints. 8 The works of the Lord. 9 The Father of our Lord. 10 Unto age of age. 11 With the princes of his people. 12 A rejoicing mother of children. 13 The Heaven of heaven. 14 The stool of thy feet. 15 The sceptre of thy power. 16 The power of his works. 17 The heritage of the Gentiles. 18 The desire of sinners. 19 From the rising of the sun. 20 The lambs of the sheep. 21 To the sons of men. 22 In the conceit of their heart. 23 The God of all consolation. 24 Creator of light. 25 The works of hands. 26 The works of the hands of men. 27 In the going forth of the house of Jacob. 28 The light of days.

§ 2. PRONOUNS.

29 The wills of him, or his wills. 30 The work of him, or his work. 31 His justice. 32 His commandments. 33 His name. 34 His praise. 35 In his commandments. 36 In his house. 37 His heart. 38 His horn. 39 His glory. 40 His sanctuary. 41 His power. 42 The works of his hands. 43 Their God. 44 Their helper. 45 Their protector.

§ 3. ADJECTIVES.

46 In the land of many. 47 In the council of the just. 48 The generation of the righteous. 49 A memorial of his marvellous works. 50 The souls of the faithful See Rule 5

EXERCISE IV. *Page 88.*

Illustrating, in Accidence, the Present, Perfect, and Future Tenses of the Indicative Mood, in different Conjugations.

[Look out each Verb in the Little Dictionary, where it will be found in its First Person, Present, Indicative; note its Conjugation, whether Deponent, and other particulars; and conjugate it according to its example in the Accidence.]

§ 1. PRESENT TENSE.

1 The man who lendeth. 2 God who dwelleth on high. 3 My soul doth magnify the Lord. 4 Who consoleth us. 5 His justice abideth. 6 The man who feareth the Lord. 7 They who fear the Lord. 8 The man who pitieth. 9 God who regardeth the humble things. 10 All who make them. 11 Who confide in them. 12 We who live bless the Lord. 13 Who commandest. 14 Hideous darkness flows in.

§ 2. PERFECT TENSE.

15 The Lord hath sworn. 16 He hath commanded his covenant. 17 His heart hath been strengthened. 18 The mountains skipped. 19 O mountains, ye skipped. 20 The house of Israel hath hoped in the Lord. 21 They have hoped in the Lord. 22 The Lord said. 23 The Lord hath broken kings. 24 He hath made a memorial. 25 The sea fled. 26 What is come to thee, O sea, that thou fleddest? 27 The Jordan was turned backward. 28 Thou, O Jordan, wast turned. 29 Who turned the rock into pools of waters. 30 He hath helped Israel his servant. 31 As he spoke to our fathers.

§ 3. FUTURE TENSE.

32 He shall judge among the nations. 33 His horn shall be exalted. 34 They shall not smell, they shall not feel, they shall not walk. 35 It shall not repent him. 36 He shall fulfil destructions. 37 I will give praise to thee, O Lord. 38 He shall not be moved. 39 The sinner shall see. 40 They have eyes and shall not see. 41 He shall order his words. 42 The generation of the righteous shall be blessed. 43 The sinner shall rage, he shall gnash, and shall pine away. 44 They have a mouth and shall not speak. 45 All generations shall call me blessed. 46 They have ears and shall not hear.

EXERCISE V. *Page 89.*

Illustrating, in Syntax, the First Concord, viz. the Agreement of Nominative with Verb.

§ 1. BOTH NOMINATIVE AND VERB EXPRESSED, *as by Rule 1.*

1 The Lord shall send forth. 2 His praise endureth. 3 The just man shall be in everlasting remembrance. 4 The desire of sinners shall perish. 5 Blessed be the name of the Lord. 6 The sea saw

and fled. 7 Lest at any time the Gentiles should say. 8 The Lord hath been mindful. 9 May the Lord add yet more upon you. 10 Who made Heaven and earth. 11 My spirit hath rejoiced. 12 Let my prayer be directed.

§ 2. VERB EXPRESSED, NOMINATIVE (*a Pronoun*) UNDERSTOOD,
as by Rule 2.

13 Incline thou to mine aid. 14 Make thou haste to help me. 15 Sit thou on my right hand. 16 Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. 17 He will be mindful of his covenant. 18 He shall drink from the torrent in the way. 19 In his commandments he shall delight exceedingly. 20 He shall not be afraid. 21 That he may give them the heritage of the Gentiles. 22 That he may set him with princes. 23 Let us avoid every hurtful thing.

§ 3. NOMINATIVE EXPRESSED, VERB (*to be*) UNDERSTOOD, *as by Rule 3.*

24 Praise be to thee, O Lord. 25 With thee is the dominion. 26 Great are the works of the Lord. 27 All his commandments are faithful. 28 Holy and terrible is his name. 29 A good understanding is unto all that do it. 30 Blessed is the man who feareth the Lord. 31 Glory and riches are in his house. 32 His heart is prepared. 33 The Lord is high above all nations. 34 Our God is in Heaven. 35 Blessed are ye of the Lord. 36 The Heaven of heaven is the Lord's. 37 His mercy is from generation to generations. 38 Blessed be God.

EXERCISE VI. *Page 90.*

Illustrating, in Syntax, the Government of Noun by Verb.

§ 1. NOMINATIVE CASE AFTER VERB, *as by Rule 7.*

1 Thou art a priest for ever. 2 His work is praise and magnificence. 3 The works of his hands are truth and judgment. 4 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom. 5 Judæa was made his sanctuary. 6 The idols of the Gentiles are silver and gold. 7 He is their protector. 8 Let not the soul be an exile from the gift of life.

§ 2. DATIVE CASE AFTER VERB, *as by Rule 9.*

9 The Lord said to my Lord. 10 He hath given meat to those fearing him. 11 He will announce to his people. 12 To the righteous light hath risen up. 13 He hath distributed, he hath given to the poor. 14 Not unto us, O Lord, but to thy name give the glory. 15 The Lord hath blessed us, he hath blessed the house of Israel. 16 He hath blessed all who fear the Lord. 17 He hath given the earth to the children of men. 18 Morn joined to evening. 19 He hath done to me great things. 20 His mercy is to them that fear him. 21 Let us bless the Lord.

§ 3. ACCUSATIVE CASE AFTER VERB, as by Rule 11.

22 The Lord shall send forth the sceptre of thy power. 23 He shall crush the heads. 24 He shall exalt his head. 25 He hath sent redemption. 26 He will announce the power of his works. 27 Praise the Lord, ye children. 28 Praise ye the name of the Lord. 29 Who is as the Lord, raising the needy man from the ground, lifting up the poor man? 30 He hath done all things whatsoever he willed. 31 They have mouth, eyes, ears, nostrils, hands, feet. 32 Preparing the origin of the world. 33 Whilst it meditates nought eternal. 34 Let it knock at the heavenly gate. 35 Let it seize the prize of life. 36 He hath regarded the humility of his handmaiden. 37 He hath wrought strength. 38 He hath scattered the proud. 39 He hath put down the mighty. 40 He hath exalted the humble. 41 He hath sent away the rich empty.

§ 4. ABLATIVE CASE AFTER VERB, as by Rule 14.

42 The sinner shall gnash with his teeth. 43 A soul weighed down with guilt. 44 Binds itself fast in sins. 45 He hath filled the hungering with good things.

[Text. Page 100.]

Pater. Ave.

V. DEUS in adjutórium meum inténde.

R. Dómine ad adjuvándum me festína.

Glória Patri et Fílio, * et Spirítui Sancto.

Sicut erat in princípío, et nunc, et semper, * et in sæcula sæculórum. Amen.

Allelúia or Laus tibi Dómine, Rex æternæ glóriæ.

Ant. Dixit Dóminus.

PSALM 109. Page 100.

DIXIT Dóminus Dómino meo: * Sede a dextris meis.

2. Donec ponam inimicos tuos: * scabéllum pedum tuórum.

3. Virgam virtútis tuæ emittet Dóminus ex Sion: * domináre in médio inimicórum tuórum.

4. Tecum princípium in die virtútis tuæ, in splendóribus sanctorum: * ex útero ante lucíferum genui te.

5. Jurávit Dóminus, et non poenitébit eum: * tu es Sacérdos in ætérnum secúndum órđinem Melchisedech,

6. Dóminus a dextris tuis : * confrégit in die iræ suæ reges.
 7. Judicábit in natióibus, implébit ruínas : * conquassábit cápita
 in terra multórum.
 8. De torrénite in via bibet : * proptérea exaltábit caput.
 Glória Patri *at the end of every psalm.*
Ant. Dixit Dóminus Dómino meo, Sede a dextris meis.
Ant. Fidélia.

PSALM 110. *Page 100.*

- CONFITÉBOR tibi Dómine in toto corde meo : * in concílio
 justórum, et congregatióne.
 2. Magna ópera Dómini : * exquisíta in omnes voluntátes ejus.
 3. Conféssio et magnificéntia opus ejus : * et justítia ejus manet
 in sáeculum sáeculi.
 4. Memóriam fecit mirabílium suórum, miséricors et miserátor
 Dóminus : * escam dedit tíméntibus se.
 5. Memor erit in sáeculum testaménti sui : * virtútem óperum
 suórum annuntiábit pópulo suo.
 6. Ut det illis hereditátem Géntium : * ópera mánuum ejus,
 véritas et judícium.
 7. Fidélia ómnia mandáta ejus, confirmáta in sáeculum sáeculi : *
 facta in veritáte et æquitáte.
 8. Redemptiõem misit pópulo suo : * mandávit in ætérnum testa-
 méntum suum.
 9. Sanctum et terríbile nomen ejus : * iníitium sapiéntiæ timor
 Dómini.
 10. Intelléctus bonus ómnibus faciéntibus eum : * laudátio ejus
 manet in sáeculum sáeculi.
Ant. Fidélia ómnia mandáta ejus, confirmáta in sáeculum sáeculi.
Ant. In mandátis.

PSALM 111. *Page 101.*

- BEÁTUS vir qui timet Dóminum : * in mandátis ejus volet nimis.
 2. Potens in terra erit semen ejus : * generátio rectórum benedi-
 cétur.
 3. Glória et divitiæ in domo ejus : * et justítia ejus manet in
 sáeculum sáeculi.
 4. Exórtum est in ténebris lumen rectis : * miséricors, et
 miserátor et justus.
 5. Jucúndus homo qui miserétur et cómodat, dispónet sermónes
 suos in judício : * quia in ætérnum non commovébitur.
 6. In memória æténa erit justus : * ab auditióne mala non tímébit.

7. Parátum cor ejus speráre in Dómino, confirmátum est cor ejus :
 * non commovébitur donec despíciat inimícos suos.
8. Dispérsit, dedit paupéribus, justítia ejus manet in sáeculum
 sáeculi : * cornu ejus exaltábitur in glória.
9. Peccátor vidébit et irascétur, déntibus suis fremet et tabéscet :
 * desidérium peccatórum períbit.
- Ant.* In mandátis ejus cupit nimis.
- Ant.* Sit nomen Dómini.

PSALM 112. *Page 101.*

- LAUDÁTE púeri Dóminum : * laudáte nomen Dómini.
2. Sit nomen Dómini benedíctum : * ex hoc nunc, et usque in
 sáeculum.
3. A solis ortu usque ad occásum : * laudábile nomen Dómini.
4. Excélsus super omnes gentes Dóminus : * et super cælos glória
 ejus.
5. Quis sicut Dóminus Deus noster, qui in altis hábitat : * et
 humília réspicit in cælo et in terra ?
6. Súscitans a terra inopem : * et de stércore érigens paúperem.
7. Ut cóllocet eum cum princípibus : * cum princípibus pópuli sui.
8. Qui habitáre facit stérilem in domo : * matrem filiórum læ-
 tántem.
- Ant.* Sit nomen Dómini benedíctum in sáecula.
- Ant.* Nos qui vívimus.

PSALM 113. *Page 102.*

- IN éxitu Ísrael de Ægýpto : * domus Jacob de pópulo bárbaro.
2. Facta est Judæa sanctificátio ejus : * Ísrael potéstas ejus.
3. Mare vidit et fugit : * Jordánis convérsus est retrórsum.
4. Montes exultavérunt ut arietes : * et colles sicut agni óvium.
5. Quid est tibi mare, quod fugisti ? * et tu Jordánis, quia con-
 vérsus es retrórsum ?
6. Montes exultástis sicut arietes ? * et colles sicut agni óvium ?
7. A fácie Dómini mota est terra : * a fácie Dei Jacob.
8. Qui convértit petram in stagna aquárum : * et rupem in fontes
 aquárum.
9. Non nobis Dómine, non nobis : * sed nómini tuo da glóriam.
10. Super misericórdia tua, et veritáte tua : * nequándo dicant
 Gentes, ubi est Deus eórum ?
11. Deus autem noster in cælo : * ómnia quæcúmque vóluit, fecit.
12. Simulácra Géntium argéntum et aurum : * ópera mánuum
 hóminum.

13. Os habent, et non loquéntur : * óculos habent, et non vidébunt.
 14. Aures habent, et non aúdiunt : * nares habent, et non odorábunt.
 15. Manus habent et non palpábunt : pedes habent et non ambulábunt : * non clamábunt in gútture suo.
 16. Símilis illis fiant qui fáciunt ea : * et omnes qui confidunt in eis.
 17. Domus Ísrael sperávit in Dómino : * adjútor eórum, et prótector eórum est.
 18. Domus Aaron sperávit in Dómino : * adjútor eórum, et prótector eórum est.
 19. Qui timent Dóminum speravérunt in Dómino : * adjútor eórum, et prótector eórum est.
 20. Dóminus memor fuit nostri : * et benedíxit nobis.
 21. Benedíxit dómui Ísrael : * benedíxit dómui Aaron.
 22. Benedíxit ómnibus qui timent Dóminum : * pusíllis cum majóribus.
 23. Adjíciat Dóminus super vos : * super vos et super fílios vestros.
 24. Benedícti vos a Dómino : * qui fecit cælum et terram.
 25. Cælum cæli Dómino : * terram autem dedit filiis hóminum.
 26. Non mórtui laudábunt te Dómine : * neque omnes qui descéndunt in inférnum.
 27. Sed nos qui vívimus, benedícimus Dómino : * ex hoc nunc et usque in sæculum.

Ant. Nos qui vívimus benedícimus Dómino.

LITTLE CHAPTER. Page 103.

BENEDÍCTUS Deus et Pater Dómini nostri Jesu Christi, Pater misericordiárum, et Deus totíus consolatiónis, qui consolátur nos in omni tribulatióne nostra.

R. Deo grátias.

HYMN. Page 103.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 LUCIS Creátor óptime,
 Lucem diérum próferens,
 Primórdiis lucis novæ,
 Mundi parans oríginem ;</p> | <p>Dum nil perénne cógitat,
 Seséque culpis ílligat.</p> |
| <p>2 Qui mane junctum vésperi
 Diem vocári præcipis ;
 Illábitur tetrum chaos,
 Audi preces cum flétibus.</p> | <p>4 Cœléste pulset óstium :
 Vitále tollat prámium :
 Vitémus omne nóxium :
 Purgémus omne péssimum.</p> |
| <p>3 Ne mens graváta crímine
 Vitæ sit exul múnere,</p> | <p>5 Præsta, Pater piíssime,
 Patrique compar Únice,
 Cum Spíritu Paráclito,
 Regnans per omne sæculum.</p> |
| | <p>Amen,</p> |

V. Dirigátur Dómine, orátio mea,
R. Sicut incénsum in conspéctu tuo.

ANTIPHON (*Proper to the Day*).

MAGNIFICAT. Page 104.

AGNÍFICAT * ánima mea Dóminum.

2. Et exultávit spíritus meus : * in Deo salutári meo.

3. Quia respéxit humilitátem ancíllæ suæ : * ecce enim ex hoc beátam me dicent omnes generatiónes.

4. Quia fecit mihi magna qui potens est : * et sanctum nomen ejus.

5. Et misericórdia ejus a progénie in progénies, * timéntibus eum.

6. Fecit poténtiam in bráchio suo : * dispérsit supérbos mente cordis sui.

7. Depósuit poténtes de sede : * et exaltávit húmiles.

8. Esuriéntes implévit bonis : * et dívites dimísit inánes.

9. Suscépit Ísrael púerum suum : * recordátus misericórdiæ suæ.

10. Sicut locútus est ad patres nostros : * Ábraham, et sémini ejus in sæcula. Glória Patri.

PRAYER (*The Collect at Mass*).

V. Dóminus vobíscum. R. Et cum spíritu tuo.

V. Benedicámus Dómino. R. Deo grátias.

V. Fidélium ánimæ per misericórdiam Dei requiéscant in pace.
R. Amen. Pater noster (*in silence*).

V. Dóminus det nobis suam pacem. R. Et vitam aetérnam, Amen.

[For the Antiphons of the Blessed Virgin see the end of Compline.]

[*Translation of Text. Page 95.*]

Versicle. Deus *O God*, inténde *incline* in meum adjutórium *to mine aid*.

Response. Dómine *O Lord*, festína *make speed* ad adjuvándum me *to help me*.

Glória *glory* be Patri *to the Father*, et Filio *and to the Son*, et Sancto Spíritui *and to the Holy Ghost* ; sicut erat *as it was* in princípío *in the beginning*, et nunc *and now*, et in sæcula *and unto ages* sæculórum *of ages*.

Allelúia, or Laus *praise* be tibi *to Thee*, Dómine *O Lord*, Rex *King* aeternæ glóriæ *of eternal glory*.

Antiphon Dóminus *the Lord* dixit *said*.

PSALM 109. Page 95.

1 Dóminus *the Lord* dixit *said* meo Dómino *to my Lord*, sede *sit* thou a meis dextris *at my right hand*. 2 Donec *until* ponam *I put* tuos inimícos *thine enemies* scabéllum *as the stool* tuórum pedum *of thy feet*. 3 Dóminus *the Lord* emíttet *shall send forth* virgam *the sceptre* tuæ virtútis *of thy power* ex Sion *out of Sion*; domináre *rule* thou in médio *in the midst* tuórum inimicórum *of thine enemies*. 4 Tecum *with thee* princípium *is the dominion* in die *in the day* tuæ virtútis *of thy power*, in splendóribus *in the splendours* sanctorum *of the Saints*; ex útero *from the womb* ante lucíferum *before the day-star* génuí te *I have begotten thee*. 5 Dóminus *the Lord* jurávit *hath sworn*, et non pœnitébit *and it shall not repent* eum *him*; tu es *thou art* sacérdos *a priest* in ætérnum *for ever* secúndum órđinem Melchisedech *according to the order of Melchisedech*. 6 Dóminus *the Lord* a tuis dextris *at thy right hand* confrégit *hath broken* reges *kings* in die *in the day* suæ iræ *of his wrath*. 7 Judicábit *he shall judge* in nátióribus *among the nations*; implébit *he shall fill up* ruínas *destructions*; conquassábit *he shall crush* cápita *the heads* in terra *in the land* multórum *of many*. 8 Bibet *he shall drink* de torrénate *from the torrent* in via *in the way*; proptérea *therefore* exaltábit *he shall lift up* caput *his head*.

Ant. Dóminus *the Lord* dixit *said* meo Dómino *to my Lord*, sede *sit* thou a meis dextris *at my right hand*.

Ant. Fidélia *faithful*.

PSALM 110. Page 96.

1 Confitébor *I will give praise* tibi *to thee*, Dómine *O Lord*, in meo toto corde *with my whole heart*; in concilio *in the council* justórum *of the just*, et congregatióne *and in the congregation*. 2 Magna *great* ópera *are the works* Dómini *of the Lord*, exquisíta *sought out* in ejus omnes voluntátes *according to his every will*. 3 Ejus opus *his work* confessio *is praise* et magnificéntia *and magnificence*; et ejus justítia *and his justice* manet *abideth* in sœculum *unto age* sœculi *of age*. 4 Dóminus *the Lord*, miséricors *merciful* et miserátor *and a doer of mercy*, fecit *hath made* memóriam *a memorial* suórum mirabílium *of his marvellous works*; dedit *he hath given* escam *meat* tíméntibus *se to them that fear him*. 5 Erit *he will be* memor *mindful* in sœculum *for ever* sui testaménti *of his covenant*; annuntiábit *he will announce* suo pópulo *to his people* virtútem *the power* suórum óperum *of his works*. 6 Ut *det* that he may give illis *to them* hereditátem *the heritage* Géntium *of the Gentiles*; ópera *the works* ejus mánuum *of his hands* véritas *are truth* et judícium *and judgment*. 7 Ómnia *all* ejus mandáta *his commandments* fidélia *are faithful*, confirmáta *confirmed* in sœculum *unto age* sœculi *of age*, facta *done* in veritáte *in truth* et æquitáte *and in equity*. 8 Misit *he hath sent* redemptiόνem *redemption* suo pópulo *to his people*;

mandávit *he hath commanded* suum testaméntum *his covenant* in ætérnum *for ever*. 9 Sanctum *holy* et terríbile *and terrible* ejus nomen *is his name*; timor *the fear* Dómini *of the Lord* ínítium *is the beginning* sapiéntiæ *of wisdom*. 10 Bonus *a good* intelléctus *understanding* ómnibus *is unto all* faciéntibus eum *that practise it*; ejus laudátio *his praise* manet *endureth* in sæculum sæculi *unto age of age*.

Ant. Fidélia *faithful* ómnia ejus mandáta *are all his commandments*, confirmáta *confirmed* in sæculum *unto age* sæculi *of age*.

Ant. In mandátis *in his commandments*.

PSALM 111. Page 96.

1 Beátus *blessed is* vir *the man* qui timet *who feareth* Dóminum *the Lord*; in ejus mandátis *in his commandments* volet *he shall delight* nimis *exceedingly*. 2 Ejus semen *his race* potens *shall be powerful* in terra *upon earth*; generátio *the generation* rectórum *of the righteous* benedicétur *shall be blessed*. 3 Glória *glory* et divítia *and riches* in ejus domo *are in his house*; et ejus justítia *and his justice* manet *abideth* in sæculum sæculi *unto age of age*. 4 Rectis *to the righteous* lumen *light* exórtum est *hath risen up* in ténebris *in darkness*; miséricors *he is merciful* et miserátor *and a doer of mercy* et justus *and just*. 5 Jucúndus *acceptable* homo *is the man* qui miserétur *who pitieth* et cómmodat *and lendeth*; dispónet *he shall order* suos sermónes *his words* in judício *in judgment*, quia *for* non commovébitur *he shall not be moved* in ætérnum *for ever*. 6 Justus *the just* erit *shall be* in ætérna memória *in everlasting remembrance*; non timebit *he shall not have fear* ab auditióne mala *from evil report*. 7 Ejus cor *his heart* parátum *is prepared* speráre *to hope* in Dómino *in the Lord*; ejus cor *his heart* confirmátum est *hath been strengthened*; non commovébitur *he shall not be moved* donec *until* despiciat *he look down on* suos inimícos *his enemies*. 8 Dispérsit *he hath distributed*, dedit *he hath given* paupéribus *to the poor*; ejus justítia *his justice* manet *abideth* in sæculum sæculi *unto age of age*; ejus cornu *his horn* exaltábitur *shall be exalted* in glória *in glory*. 9 Peccátor *the sinner* vidébit *shall see* et irascétur *and shall rage*; fremet *he shall gnash* suis déntibus *with his teeth*, et tabéscet *and shall pine away*; desidérium *the desire* peccatórum *of sinners* peribit *shall perish*.

Ant. In ejus mandátis *in his commandments* cupit *he desireth* nimis *exceedingly*.

Ant. Sit nomen *be the name* Dómini *of the Lord*.

PSALM 112. Page 97.

1 Laudáte *praise* Dóminum *the Lord*, púeri *ye children*; laudáte *praise ye* nomen *the name* Dómini *of the Lord*. 2 Benedíctum sit

blessed be nomen the name Dómini of the Lord ex hoc nunc from this time forth et usque and on in sǎeculum for ever. 3 *Ab ortu from the rising solis of the sun ad occásum to its setting, nomen the name Dómini of the Lord laudábile is worthy to be praised.* 4 *Dóminus the Lord excélsus is high super omnes gentes above all nations; et ejus glória and his glory super cœlos above the heavens.* 5 *Quis who is sicut as Dóminus the Lord noster Deus our God, qui hábitat who dwelleth in altis on high et respicit and regardeth humília the humble things in cœlo in heaven et in terra and on earth?* 6 *Súscitans raising inopem the needy man a terra from the earth, et érigens and lifting up paúperem the poor man de stércore from the dunghill.* 7 *Ut cólloce't that he may set eum him cum principibus with princes, cum princípibus with the princes sui pópuli of his people.* 8 *Qui facit who maketh stérilem the barren woman habitáre to dwell in domo in a house, lætántem matrem the rejoicing mother filiórum of children.*

Ant. Sit nomen be the name Dómini of the Lord benedíctum blessed in sǎecula for ever.

Ant. Nos qui vivimus we who live.

PSALM 113. Page 97.

1 *In éxitu Ísrael in the going forth of Israel de Ægýpto from Egypt, domus Jacob of the house of Jacob de bárbaro pópulo from a strange people;* 2 *Judiæa Judea facta est was made ejus sanctificátió his sanctuary; Ísrael Israel ejus potéstas his dominion.* 3 *Mare the sea vidit saw et fugit and fled; Jordánis the Jordan convérsus est was turned retrórsum backward.* 4 *Montes the mountains exultavérunt skipped ut arietes as rams; et colles and the hills sicut agni as the lambs óvium of the sheep.* 5 *Quid est what is come tibi to thee, mare O sea, quod fugisti that thou fleddest? et tu and thou, Jordanis O Jordan, quia that convérsus es thou wast turned retrórsum backward?* 6 *Montes ye mountains, exultástis that ye skipped sicut arietes as rams? et colles and ye hills sicut agni as the lambs óvium of the sheep?* 7 *A fácie before the face Dómini of the Lord terra the earth mota est was moved; a fácie before the face Dei Jacob of the God of Jacob.* 8 *Qui convértit who turned petram the stone in stagna into pools aquárum of waters; et rupem and the rock in fontes into fountains aquárum of waters.* 9 *Non nobis not unto us, Dómine O Lord, non nobis not unto us, sed tuo nómini but to thy name, da glóriam give the glory.* 10 *Super tua misericórdia for thy mercy et tua veritáte and thy truth; nequándo lest at any time Gentes the Gentiles dicant should say, ubi est where is eórum Deus their God?* 11 *Noster autem Deus but our God cœlo is in Heaven; fecit he hath done ómnia all things quæcúmque whatsoever vóluit he willed.* 12 *Simulácrata the idols Géntium of the Gentiles argéntum are silver et aurum and gold; ópera the works mánuum of the hands hóminum of men.* 13 *Habent they have os a mouth, et non loquéntur and they*

shall not speak; habent *they have* oculos *eyes*, et non vidébunt *and they shall not see*. 14 Habent *they have* aures *ears*, et non aúdiunt *and they shall not hear*; habent *they have* nares *nostrils*, et non odorábunt *and they shall not smell*. 15 Habent *they have* manus *hands*, et non palpábunt *and they shall not feel*; habent *they have* pedes *feet*, et non ambulábunt *and they shall not walk*; non clamábunt *they shall not cry out* in suo gútture *with their throat*. 16 Qui *let those who* faciunt *ea make them* fiant *become* símiles *like* illis *unto them*; et omnes *and all* qui confidunt *who confide* in eis *in them*. 17 Domus *Israel the house of Israel* sperávit *hath hoped* in Dómino *in the Lord*; est *He is* eórum adjútor *their helper* et eórum protéctor *and their protector*. 18 Domus *Aaron the house of Aaron* sperávit *hath hoped* in Dómino *in the Lord*: est *He is* eórum adjútor *their helper* et eórum protéctor *and their protector*. 19 Qui timent *they who fear* Dóminum *the Lord*, speravérunt *have hoped* in Dómino *in the Lord*; est *He is* eórum adjútor *their helper* et eórum protéctor *and their protector*. 20 Dóminus *the Lord* fuit memor *hath been mindful* nostri *of us*; et benedíxit *and hath blessed* nobis *us*. 21 Benedíxit *He hath blessed* dómui *Israel the house of Israel*: benedíxit *He hath blessed* dómui *Aaron the house of Aaron*. 22 Benedíxit *he hath blessed* ómnibus *all* qui timent *who fear* Dóminum *the Lord*, pusillis *the little* eum *with the greater* majóribus. 23 Dóminus *may the Lord* adjíciat *add yet more* super vos *upon you* et super vestros filios *and upon your children*. 24 Benedícti *blessed* vos *be you* a Dómino *of the Lord*, qui fecit *who made* cælum *heaven* et terram *and earth*. 25 Cælum *the heaven* cæli *of heaven* Dómino *belongeth to the Lord*; terram *autem* *but the earth* dedit *hath he given* filiis *to the children* hóminum *of men*. 26 Mórtui *the dead* non laudábunt *te shall not praise thee*, Dómine *O Lord*; neque *nor* omnes *all* they qui *descendunt* *who descend* in inférnum *into hell*. 27 Sed nos *but we* qui vívimus *who live* benedícimus *bless* Dómino *the Lord* ex hoc nunc *from this time* forth et usque *and on* in sáculum *for ever*.

Ant. Nos qui vívimus *we who live* benedícimus *bless* Dómino *the Lord*.

LITTLE CHAPTER. Page 98.

Benedíctus *blessed* Deus *be the God* et Pater *and Father* nostri Dómini *of our Lord* Jesu Christi *Jesus Christ*, Pater *the Father* misericordiárum *of mercies*, et Deus *and the God* totíus consolatiónis *of all consolation*; qui consolátur nos *who comforteth us* in omni nostra tribulatíone *in all our tribulation*.

R. Deo grátias *we give thanks to God*

HYMN. Page 98.

1 Óptime Creátor *O best Creator* lucis *of light*, próferens *bringing* forth lucem *the light* diérum *of days*, parans *preparing* orígenem *the*

origin mundi of the world primórdiis with the first beginnings novæ lucis of new light; 2 Qui præcipis who commandest mane morning junctum joined vésperi to evening vocári to be called diem day: tetrum chaos hideous darkness illábitur is flowing in; audi hear preces our prayers, cum flétibus with our weepings. 3 Ne mens let not the soul graváta weighed down crimine with guilt sit exul be an exile múnere from the gift vitæ of life, dum whilst cógitat she meditates nil perénne nought eternal, seseque illigat and binds herself fast culpis in crimes. 4 Pulset let her knock at cœléste óstium the heavenly gate; tollat let her seize vitále præmium the prize of life; vitémus let us avoid omne nóxium every hurtful thing; purgémus let us purge away omne pésimum every worst thing. 5 Præsta grant this, piíssime Pater O most tender Father, Patrique compar and equal with the Father Únice O Solebegotten, regnans reigning cum Spíritu Paráclito with the Spirit Paraclete per omne sæculum through every age. Amen.

V. Mea orátio let my prayer dirigátur be directed, Dómine O Lord,

R. Sicut incéusum as incense in tuo conspéctu in thy sight.

MAGNIFICAT. Page 99.

1 Mea ánima my soul magnificat doth magnify Dóminum the Lord; 2 Et meus spíritus and my spirit exultávit hath rejoiced in Deo in God meo salutári my Saviour. 3 Quia for respéxit he hath regarded humilitátem the humility suæ ancillæ of his handmaid; ecce enim for behold ex hoc from henceforth omnes generatiónes all generations dicent me shall call me beátam blessed. 4 Quia for qui he who est potens is mighty fecit hath done mihi to me magna great things; et sanctum and holy ejus nomen is his name. 5 Et ejus misericórdia and his mercy a progénie is from generation in progénies to generations, timéntibus unto them that fear eum him. 6 Fecit he hath wrought poténtiam strength in bráchio suo with his arm; dispérsit he hath scattered supérbos the proud mente in the conceit sui cordis of their heart. 7 Depósuit he hath put down poténtes the mighty de sede from their seat; et exaltávit and hath exalted húmiles the humble. 8 Implévit he hath filled esurientes the hungry bonis with good things; et dimísit and hath sent away dívites the rich inánes empty. 9 Suscépit Ísrael he hath helped Ísrael suum púerum his servant, recordátus being mindful suæ misericórdiæ of his mercy. 10 Sicut locútus est as he spake ad nostros patres to our fathers, Ábraham to Abraham, et ejus sémini and to his seed in sácula for ever.

V. Dóminus the Lord vobiscum be with you. R. Et cum tuo spíritu and with thy spirit. V. Benedicámus Dómino let us bless the Lord. V. Grátias we give thanks Deo to God. V. Ánimæ fidélium may the souls of the faithful per misericórdiam Dei through the mercy of God requiescant in pace rest in peace. R. Amen. V. Dóminus may the Lord det nobis grant us suam pacem his peace; R. Et vitam atérnam and life eternal. Amen.

CHAPTER II.

ADDITIONAL VESPER PSALMS.

[These Psalms, variously interchanging with those in the preceding Chapter, will be found to suffice in the main for Vespers on all the Days of Obligation and Devotion, and on the Festivals of the Saints. See *Page 86.*]

EXERCISE I. *Page 109.*

1 Super arénam. 2 In porta. 3 In via aetérna. 4 In lácrymis. 5 In deliciis meis.

6 In tabernáculum. 7 In lectum. 8 Propter David servum tuum. 9 Super inimícos tuos. 10 In iudício. 11 Coram omni pópulo ejus. 12 In médio tui, Jerúsalem. 13 In Austro. 14 In átriis tuis.

15 Ad pacem Jerúsalem. 16 Ante lucem. 17 Super sedem tuam. 18 In habitatióne sibi. 19 Propter fratres meos. 20 Inter gentes. 21 In virtúte tua. 22 In exultatióne. 23 Cum exultatióne. 24 In cogitatióne. 25 In vanitáte. 26 In túrribus tuis. 27 Pro ómnibus.

28 In excéssu meo. 29 In conspéctu. 30 A spírítu tuo.

31 In réquiem tuam. 32 A fácie tua.

EXERCISE II. *Page 109.*

1 Ego servus tuus et filius ancillæ tuæ. 2 Invénimus eam in campis silvæ. 3 In inferióribus terræ. 4 Confortávit seras portárum tuárum.

5 In domum Dómini íbimus. 6 Propter domum Dómini Dei nostri. 7 Ecce heréditas Dómini filii. 8 Pretiósá in conspéctu Dómini mors sanctorum ejus. 9 In conspéctu omnis pópuli ejus. 10 In lectum strati mei. 11 In sáculum sáculi.

12 Panem dolóris. 13 Ante fáciem frígoris ejus. 14 Cálicem salutáris accípiam et nomen Dómini invocábo. 15 Tibi sacrificábo hóstiam laudis. 16 Tu et arca sanctificatiónis tuæ. 17 In extrémis maris. 18 Viri sánguinem, declináte a me. 19 Via iniquitátis.

20 In átriis domus Dómini. 21 In tabernáculum domus mea.

EXERCISE III. *Page 110.*

§ 1.

1 Frustra vígilat. 2 Qui manducátis. 3 Qui séminant in lácrymis.

4 Parávi lucérnam Christo meo. 5 Tu formásti me. 6 Magnificávit Dóminus. 7 In vanum laboravérunt. 8 Ego humiliátus sum nimis. 9 Terribiliter magnificátus es. 10 Confirmáta est super nos misericórdia ejus. 11 Sciéntia tua confortáta est. 12 Non est occultátum os meum a te. 13 Nimis honoráti sunt amíci tui. 14 Latátus sum.

15 Hic habitábo. 16 Dinumerábo eos. 17 Flabit spíritus ejus. 18 Adorábimus in loco ubi steterunt pedes ejus. 19 Fórsitan ténebræ conculcábunt me. 20 Nox sicut dies illuminábitur. 21 Ténebræ non obscurabúntur a te. 22 Super arénam multiplicabúntur.

23 Si habitávero in extrémis maris. 24 Nisi Dóminus ædificáverit domum.

§ 2.

25 Sancti tui exúltent. 26 Lauda Jerúsalem Dóminum. 27 Proba me Deus. 28 Intérroga me. 29 Laudáte Dóminum omnes gentes. 30 Stantes erant pedes nostri. 31 Facti sumus lætántes. 32 Facti sumus sicut consoláti.

EXERCISE IV. *Page 110.*

§ 1.

1 Ánima mea cognóscit nimis. 2 Velóciter currit sermo ejus. 3 Quia dicitis in cogitatióne.

4 Super inimícos tuos tabescébam. 5 Loquébar pacem de te.

6 Crédidi. 7 Ego dixi in excéssu meo. 8 Exurréxi et adhuc sum tecum. 9 Hic habitábo quóniam elégi eam. 10 Dómine cognovísti me. 11 Susceísti me de útero matris meæ. 12 Intellexísti cogitatiónes meas de longe. 13 Posuísti super me manum

tuam. 14 Elégit Dóminus Sion. 15 Illuc ascendérunt tribus. 16 Lætátus sum in his quæ dicta sunt mihi.

17 Illuc prodúcam cornu David. 18 Quo a fácie tua fúgiam? 19 Emittet verbum suum et liquefáciét ea. 20 Fluént aquæ. 21 Tunc dicent inter gentes. 22 Accipient in vanitáte civitátes tuas. 23 Non confundétur cum loquétur. 24 In libro tuo omnes scribéntur.

25 Si ascéndero in cælum. 26 Si sumpsero pennas meas dilúculo. 27 Si occideris Deus peccatóres.

§ 2.

28 Non avértas fáciem Christi tui. 29 Sacerdótes tui induántur justítiam. 30 Cognósce sémitas meas. 31 Convérte Dómine captivitátem nostram. 32 Súrgete postquam sedéritis. 33 Magnificávit Dóminus fácere cum eis. 34 Vanum est vobis ante lucem súrgere. 35 Víduam ejus benedicens benedicám. 36 In converténdo captivitátem Sion. 37 Filii excussórum.

EXERCISE V. *Page 111.*

§ 1.

1 Véritas Dómini manet in aetérnum. 2 Eúntes ibant et flebant. 3 Manus tua tenébit me. 4 Super ipsum efflorébit sanctificatio mea. 5 Filii eórum sedébunt super sedem tuam. 6 Confitébor tibi. 7 Vide si via iniquitátis in me est. 8 Ad confiténdum nómini Dómini.

§ 2.

9 Frustra vígilat qui custódit eam. 10 Ecce audívimus eam in Éphrata. 11 Donec invéniam locum Dómino. 12 Veniéntes vénient cum exultatióne. 13 Si introíero in tabernáculum. 14 Nisi Dóminus custodíerit civitátem. 15 Si custodíerint filii tui testaméntum meum. 16 Scito cor meum.

EXERCISE VI. *Page 111.*

1 Jerúsalem quæ aedificátur ut civitas. 2 Cujus participatio ejus in idípsum. 3 Rogáte quæ ad pacem sunt Jerúsalem. 4 Lauda Deum tuum, Sion, qui pósuit fines tuos pacem. 5 Qui dat nivem sicut lanam. 6 Qui annúntiat verbum suum Jacob. 7 Crédidi, propter quod locúsus sum. 8 Quid retribuam Dómino pro ómnibus quæ retribuit mihi? 9 Non est occultátum os meum a te quod

fecisti in occulto. 10 Nonne qui odérunt te Dómine óderam? 11 In vanum laboravérunt qui ædificant eam. 12 Súrgite qui manducátis panem dolóris. 13 Beátus vir qui implévit desidérium suum ex ipsis. 14 Testimónia mea hæc quæ docébo eos. 15 Qui sémant in lácrymis in exultatióne metent.

EXERCISE VII. *Page 112.*

§ 1.

1 Non fecit táliter omni natióni. 2 Judícia sua non manifestávit eis. 3 Emíttit elóquium suum terræ. 4 Vota mea Dómino reddam. 5 Quæsívi bona tibi. 6 Abundántia diligéntibus te. 7 Benedíxit filiis tuis in te. 8 Cum déderit diléctis suis somnum. 9 Non confundétur cum loquétur inimicis suis. 10 Sicut jurávit Dómino, votum vovit Deo Jacob. 11 Si dédero somnum óculis meis, et pálpebris meis dormitatiónem, et réquiem tempóribus meis. 12 Donec invéniam tabernáculum Deo Jacob.

§ 2.

13 Dómine probásti me. 14 Sémitam meam investigásti. 15 Omnes vias meas prævidísti. 16 Dirupísti víncula mea. 17 Tu possedísti renes meos. 18 Imperfécum meum vidérunt óculi tui. 19 Manus tua dedúcet me. 20 Ibant mitténtes sémina sua. 21 Vénient portántes manípulos suos. 22 Nébulam sicut cínere spargit. 23 Mittit crystállum suam sicut buccéllas. 24 Non frustrábitur eam.

§ 3.

25 Qui ádipe fruménti satiat te. 26 Perfécito ódio óderam illos qui odérunt te Dómine. 27 Replétum est gaúdio os nostrum. 28 Sancti ejus exultatióne exultábunt. 29 Paúperes ejus saturábo pánibus. 30 Sacerdótes ejus induam salutári. 31 Inimicos ejus induam confusióne.

EXERCISE I. *Page 105.*

Illustrating { in Accidence, the Declensions of Nouns.
 { in Syntax, the Government of Nouns by Prepositions, as
 by *Rules 12 and 18.*

[Remember, through these Exercises, to look out in the Little Dictionary the primary forms of Substantives, Adjectives, Verbs, &c.; to trace them from thence, by help of the Accidence, down to the state in which you now find them; and to verify (even where not specified at the head of the Exercise) their construction from the Syntax.]

1st Declension. 1 Above the sand. 2 In the gate. 3 In the way everlasting. 4 In tears. 5 In my delights.

2nd Decl. 6 Into the tabernacle. 7 Into the couch. 8 For the sake of David thy servant. 9 Because of thine enemies. 10 In judgment. 11 Before all his people. 12 In the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. 13 In the South. 14 In thy courts.

3rd Decl. 15 For the peace of Jerusalem. 16 Before the light. 17 Upon thy throne. 18 For a dwelling to himself. 19 For the sake of my brethren. 20 Among the Gentiles. 21 In thy strength. 22 In joy. 23 With joy. 24 In thought. 25 In vain. 26 In thy towers. 27 For all.

4th Decl. 28 In my excess. 29 In the sight. 30 From thy spirit.

5th Decl. 31 Into thy rest. 32 From thy face.

EXERCISE II. *Page 105.*

Illustrating { in Accidence, Genitives of different Declensions.
 { in Syntax, the Government of Genitive after Noun, as by
Rule 8.

1st Declension. 1 I am thy servant and the son of thine handmaid. 2 We found it in the fields of the wood. 3 In the lower parts of the earth. 4 He hath strengthened the bars of thy gates.

2nd Decl. 5 We will go into the house of the Lord. 6 For the sake of the house of the Lord our God. 7 Behold, children are the heritage of the Lord. 8 Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his Saints. 9 In the sight of all his people. 10 Into the couch of my bed. 11 Unto age of age.

3rd Decl. 12 The bread of sorrow. 13 Before the face of his frost. 14 I will receive the chalice of salvation and will call on the name of the Lord. 15 I will sacrifice to thee the sacrifice of praise. 16 Thou and the ark of thy sanctification. 17 In the uttermost parts of the sea. 18 Ye men of blood, depart from me. 19 The way of iniquity.

4th Decl. 20 In the courts of the house of the Lord. 21 Into the tabernacle of my house.

EXERCISE III. Page 106.

Illustrating in Accidence the Moods and Tenses of the First Conjugation.

§ 1. INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. 1 Vainly he watcheth. 2 Ye who eat. 3 They who sow in tears.

Perfect. 4 I have prepared a lamp for my Anointed. 5 Thou hast formed me. 6 The Lord hath magnified. 7 In vain have they laboured. 8 I was humbled exceedingly. 9 Thou hast been magnified terribly. 10 His mercy hath been confirmed upon us. 11 Thy knowledge is exalted. 12 My bone hath not been hidden from thee. 13 Thy friends have been honoured exceedingly. 14 I was glad.

Future. 15 Here will I dwell. 16 I will number them. 17 His wind shall blow. 18 We will adore in the place where his feet have stood. 19 Perhaps darkness shall hide me. 20 Night shall be made light as day. 21 Darkness shall not be obscured from thee. 22 They shall be multiplied above the sand.

Fut. Perf. 23 If I shall have dwelt in the uttermost parts of the sea. 24 Unless the Lord shall have built the house.

§ 2. SUBJUNCTIVE AND IMPERATIVE MOODS, AND PARTICIPLES.

25 Let thy Saints exult. 26 Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem. 27 Prove me, O God. 28 Question me. 29 Praise ye the Lord, all nations. 30 Our feet were standing. 31 We have become rejoicing. 32 We became as those that are comforted.

EXERCISE IV. Page 106.

Illustrating in Accidence the Moods and Tenses of the Third Conjugation.

§ 1. INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense. 1 My soul knoweth right well. 2 His word runneth swiftly. 3 Because ye say in thought.

Imperfect. 4 I was pining away because of thine enemies. 5 I was speaking peace of thee.

Perfect. 6 I believed. 7 I said in my excess. 8 I rose up and still am with thee. 9 Here will I dwell, for I have chosen her. 10 Lord, thou hast known me. 11 Thou hast protected me from my mother's womb. 12 Thou hast understood my thoughts from afar. 13 Thou hast placed thine hand upon me. 14 The Lord hath chosen Sion. 15 Thither the tribes went up. 16 I was glad at those things which were said to me.

Future. 17 There I will bring forth a horn to David. 18 Whither

shall I flee from thy face? 19 He shall send forth his word and shall melt them. 20 The waters shall flow. 21 Then shall they say among the Gentiles. 22 They shall receive thy cities in vain. 23 He shall not be confounded when he shall speak. 24 In thy book all men shall be written.

Fut. Perf. 25 If I shall have ascended into Heaven. 26 If I shall have taken my wings at early morn. 27 If thou shalt have slain sinners, O God.

§ 2. SUBJUNCTIVE, IMPERATIVE, AND INFINITIVE MOODS.

28 Turn not away the face of thine Anointed. 29 Let thy priests be clothed with justice. 30 Know thou my paths. 31 Turn, O Lord, our captivity. 32 Rise up after ye shall have rested. 33 The Lord hath magnified to work (his working) with them. 34 It is vain for you to rise before the light. 35 Blessing I will bless her widow. 36 In bringing back the captivity of Sion. 37 The children of them that were cast out.

EXERCISE V. *Page 107.*

Illustrating in Accidence the Moods and Tenses of the Second and Fourth Conjugations.

§ 1. SECOND CONJUGATION.

1 The truth of the Lord abideth for ever. 2 Going they were going and weeping. 3 Thy hand shall hold me. 4 Upon him my sanctification shall flourish forth. 5 Their children shall sit upon thy throne. 6 I will give praise to thee. 7 See if there is in me the way of iniquity. 8 To give praise to the name of the Lord.

§ 2. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

9 Vainly he watcheth that keepeth it. 10 Lo! we heard of it in Ephrata. 11 Until I shall find a place for the Lord. 12 Coming they shall come with joy. 13 If I shall have entered into the tabernacle. 14 Unless the Lord shall have kept the city. 15 If thy children shall have kept my covenant. 16 Know thou my heart.

EXERCISE VI. *Page 107.*

Illustrating in Syntax the Third Concord, viz., the Agreement of the Relative with its Antecedent, as by Rule 6.

1 Jerusalem, which is built as a city. 2 Of which its each part is at unity. 3 Pray for the things which are for the peace of Jerusalem. 4 Praise thy God, O Sion, who hath made thy borders peace. 5 Who giveth snow as wool. 6 Who announceth his word

unto Jacob. 7 I have believed, for which thing I have spoken. 8 What shall I render to the Lord for all the things which he hath rendered to me? 9 My bone hath not been hidden from thee which thou hast made in secret. 10 Have I not hated them that hate thee, O Lord? 11 In vain have they laboured who build it. 12 Rise up, ye that eat the bread of sorrow. 13 Blessed is the man who out of them hath filled his desire. 14 These my testimonies which I shall teach them. 15 They who sow in tears shall reap in joy.

EXERCISE VII. Page 108.

Illustrating in Syntax the Government of Noun by Verb.

§ 1. DATIVE CASE AFTER VERB, as by Rule 9.

1 He hath not done in like manner to any nation. 2 He hath not manifested to them his judgments. 3 He sendeth forth his voice to the earth. 4 I will pay my vows to the Lord. 5 I have sought for thee good things. 6 May abundance be to those loving thee. 7 He hath blessed thy children within thee. 8 When he shall have given sleep to his beloved. 9 He shall not be confounded when he shall speak to his enemies. 10 As he swore to the Lord, vowed a vow to the God of Jacob. 11 If I shall have given sleep to mine eyes, and slumber to mine eyelids, and rest to my temples. 12 Until I shall find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

§ 2. ACCUSATIVE CASE AFTER VERB, as by Rule 11.

13 O Lord, thou hast proved me. 14 Thou hast searched out my path. 15 Thou hast foreseen all my ways. 16 Thou hast broken my bonds. 17 Thou hast possessed my reins. 18 Thine eyes saw my imperfect being. 19 Thy hand shall lead me. 20 They went casting their seeds. 21 They shall come carrying their sheaves. 22 He scattereth mist as ashes. 23 He sendeth his ice as morsels. 24 He will not make it void.

§ 3. ABLATIVE CASE AFTER VERB, as by Rule 14.

25 Who filleth thee with the fat of wheat. 26 I have hated with a perfect hatred those who hate thee, O Lord. 27 Our mouth was filled with gladness. 28 His saints shall exult with exultation. 29 I will satisfy her poor with loaves. 30 I will clothe her priests with salvation. 31 I will clothe her enemies with confusion.

[*Text.*]PSALM 116. *Page 117.*

LAUDÁTE Dóminum, omnes gentes; * laudáte eum, omnes pópuli.
 2. Quóniam confirmáta est super nos misericórdia ejus: * et véritas Dómini manet in aetérnum. Glória Patri *at the end of every Psalm.*

PSALM 121. *Page 117.*

LÆTÁTUS sum in his, quæ dicta sunt mihi: * in domum Dómini íbimus.

2. Stantes erant pedes nostri * in átriis tuis Jerúsalem.
3. Jerúsalem quæ ædificátur ut civitas: * cujus participátio ejus in idípsum.
4. Illuc enim ascenderunt tribus, tribus Dómini: * testimónium Ísrael ad confiténdum nómini Dómini.
5. Quia illic sederunt sedes in iudicio: * sedes super domum David.
6. Rogáte quæ ad pacem sunt Jerúsalem: * et abundántia diligéntibus te.
7. Fiat pax in virtúte tua: * et abundántia in túrribus tuis.
8. Propter fratres meos, et próximos meos: * loquébar pacem de te.
9. Propter domum Dómini Dei nostri, * quæsívi bona tibi.

PSALM 126. *Page 117.*

NISI Dóminus ædificáverit domum, * in vanum laboraverunt qui ædificant eam.

2. Nisi Dóminus custodierit civitátem, * frustra vígilat qui custódit eam.
3. Vanum est vobis ante lucem súrgere: * súrgite postquam sederitis, qui manducátis panem dolóris.
4. Cum déderit diléctis suis somnum: * ecce heréditas Dómini filii, merces fructus ventris.
5. Sicut sagítte in manu poténtis: * ita filii excussórum.
6. Beátus vir qui implévit desidérium suum ex ipsis: * non confundétur cum loquétur inimícis suis in porta.

PSALM 147. *Page 118.*

LAUDA Jerúsalem Dóminum: * lauda Deum tuum Sion.

2. Quóniam confortávit seras portárum tuárum: * benedixit filiis tuis in te.

3. Qui p̄suit fines tuos pacem : * et ádipe fruménti sátiat te.
4. Qui emittit elóquium suum terræ : * velóeiter currit sermo ejus.
5. Qui dat nivem sicut lanam : * nébulam sicut cínerem spargit.
6. Mittit crystállum suam sicut buccéllas : * ante fáciem frígoris ejus quis sustinébit ?
7. Emíttet verbum suum et liquefáciét ea : * flabit spíritus ejus, et fluent aquæ.
8. Qui annúnciat verbum suum Jacob : * justítias et judícia sua Ísrael.
9. Non fecit táliter omni natióni : * et judícia sua non manifestávit eis.

PSALM 115. *Page 118.*

CRÉDIDI, propter quod locútus sum : * ego autem humiliátus sum nimis.

2. Ego dixi in excéssu meo, * omnis homo mendax.
3. Quid retríbuiam Dómino, * pro ómnibus quæ retríbuit mihi ?
4. Cálicem salutáris accípíam : * et nomen Dómini invocábo.
5. Vota mea Dómino reddam coram omni pópulo ejus : * pretiósá in conspéctu Dómini mors sanctórum ejus.
6. O Dómine, quia ego servus tuus, * ego servus tuus et filius ancíllæ tuæ.
7. Dirupísti víncula mea : * tibi sacrificábo hóstiam laudis, et nomen Dómini invocábo.
8. Vota mea Dómino reddam in conspéctu omnis pópuli ejus : * in átriis domus Dómini, in médio tui Jerúsalem.

PSALM 131. *Page 119.*

MEMÉNTO Dómine David, * et omnis mansuetúdinis ejus.

2. Sicut jurávit Dómino : * votum vovit Deo Jacob.
3. Si introíero in tabernáculum domus meæ, * si ascéndero in lectum strati mei.
4. Si dédero somnum óculis meis, * et pálpebris meis dormitátiónem,
5. Et réquiem tempóribus meis, donec invéniam locum Dómino, * tabernáculum Deo Jacob.
6. Ecce audívimus eam in Éphrata : * invénimus eam in campis silvæ.
7. Introíbimus in tabernáculum ejus : * adorábimus in loco, ubi stetérunt pedes ejus.

8. Surge Dómine in réquiem tuam : * tu et arca sanctificatiónis tuæ.

9. Sacerdótes tui induántur justítiam : * et sancti tui exúltent.

10. Propter David servum tuum, * non avértas fáciem Christi tui.

11. Jurávit Dóminus David veritátem, et non frustrábitur eam : * de fructu ventris tui, ponam super sedem tuam.

12. Si custodierint filii tui testaméntum meum, * et testimónia mea hæc, quæ docébo eos.

13. Et filii eórum usque in sáculum * sedébunt super sedem tuam.

14. Quóniam elégit Dóminus Sion : * elégit eam in habitatiónem sibi.

15. Hæc réquies mea in sáculum sáculi : * hic habitábo, quóniam elégi eam.

16. Víduam ejus benedicens benedicam ; * paúperes ejus saturábo pánibus.

17. Sacerdótes ejus induam salutári : * et sancti ejus exultatióne exultábunt.

18. Illuc producam cornu David : * parávi lucérnam Christo meo.

19. Inimícos ejus índuam confusióne : * super ipsum autem efflorébit sanctificatio mea.

PSALM 125. Page 120.

IN converténdo Dóminus captivitátem Sion, * facti sumus sicut consoláti.

2. Tunc replétum est gáudio os nostrum : * et lingua nostra exultatióne.

3. Tunc dicent inter gentes : * magnificávit Dóminus fácere cum eis.

4. Magnificávit Dóminus fácere nobíscum : * facti sumus lætántes.

5. Convérte Dómine captivitátem nostram : * sicut torrens in Austro.

6. Qui séminant in lácrymis * in exultatióne metent.

7. Eúntes ibant et flebant, * mitténtes sémina sua.

8. Veniéntes autem vénient cum exultatióne, * portántes manípulos suos.

PSALM 138. Page 120.

DÓMINE, probásti me, et cognovísti me : * tu cognovísti sessiónem meam et resurrectiõem meam.

2. Intellexisti cogitationes meas de longe : * semitam meam et funiculum meum investigasti.

3. Et omnes vias meas praevidisti : * quia non est sermo in lingua mea.

4. Ecce Domine tu cognovisti omnia, novissima et antiqua : * tu formasti me, et posuisti super me manum tuam.

5. Mirabilis facta est scientia tua ex me : * confortata est, et non potero ad eam.

6. Quo ibo a Spiritu tuo ? * et quo a facie tua fugiam ?

7. Si ascendero in caelum, tu illic es : * si descendero in infernum ades.

8. Si sumpsero pennas meas diluculo, * et habitavero in extremis maris :

9. Etenim illuc manus tua deducet me : * et tenebit me dextera tua.

10. Et dixi : forsitan tenebrae conculcabit me : * et nox illuminatio mea in deliciis meis.

11. Quia tenebrae non obscurabuntur a te, et nox sicut dies illuminabitur : * sicut tenebrae ejus, ita et lumen ejus.

12. Quia tu possedisti renes meos : * suscepisti me de utero matris meae.

13. Confitebor tibi quia terribiliter magnificatus es : * mirabilia opera tua, et anima mea cognoscit nimis.

14. Non est occultatum os meum a te, quod fecisti in occulto : * et substantia mea in inferioribus terra.

15. Imperfectum meum viderunt oculi tui, et in libro tuo omnes scribentur : * dies formabuntur, et nemo in eis.

16. Mihi autem nimis honorati sunt amici tui Deus : * nimis confortatus est principatus eorum.

17. Dinumerabo eos, et super arenam multiplicabuntur : * exurxi et adhuc sum tecum.

18. Si occideris Deus peccatores : * viri sanguinum declinate a me.

19. Quia dicitis in cogitatione, * accipient in vanitate civitates tuas.

20. Nonne qui oderunt te Domine, oderam ? * et super inimicos tuos tabesceram ?

21. Perfecito odio oderam illos : * et inimici facti sunt mihi.

22. Proba me Deus, et scito cor meum : * interroga me, et cognosce semitas meas.

23. Et vide, si via iniquitatis in me est : * et deduc me in via aeterna.

[*Translation of Text.*]

PSALM 116. Page 113.

1 Laudáte *praise ye Dóminum the Lord*, omnes gentes *all nations*; laudáte eum *praise him*, omnes pópuli *all ye peoples*. 2 Quóniam *for ejus misericórdia his mercy confirmáta est hath been confirmed super nos upon us*; et véritas *and the truth Dómini of the Lord manet abideth in ætérnum for ever*.

PSALM 121. Page 113.

1 Lætátus sum *I was glad in his at those things quæ which dicta sunt were said mihi to me*; Íbimus *we will go in domum into the house Dómini of the Lord*. 2 Nostri pedes *our feet erant stantes were standing in tuis átriis in thy courts*, Jerúsalem *O Jerusalem*. 3 Jerúsalem *Jerusalem, quæ which ædificátur is built ut civitas as a city, ejus of which ejus participátio its each part in idípsum is at unity*. 4 Illuc enim *for thither tribus the tribes ascenderunt went up, tribus the tribes Dómini of the Lord*; testimónium *Ísrael the testimony of Ísrael, ad confiténdum to give praise nómini to the name Dómini of the Lord*. 5 Quia *for illic there sedes the thrones sedérunt sate in judicio in judgment*; sedes *the thrones super domum David over the house of David*. 6 Rogáte *pray for quæ the things which sunt are ad pacem Jerúsalem for the peace of Jerusalem*; et abundántia *and abundance be diligéntibus te to them that love thee*. 7 Pax fiat *let peace be in tua virtúte in thy strength*; et abundántia *and abundance in tuis turribus in thy towers*. 8 Propter meos fratres *for the sake of my brethren et meos próximos and my neighbours loquébar I spoke pacem peace de te of thee*. 9 Propter domum *for the sake of the house Dómini of the Lord nostri Dei our God quæsívi I have sought tibi for thee bona good things*.

PSALM 126. Page 113.

1 Nisi Dóminus *unless the Lord ædificáverit shall have built domum the house, in vanum in vain laboráverunt have they laboured qui who ædificant eam build it*. 2 Nisi Dóminus *unless the Lord custodierit shall have kept civitátem the city, frustra vainly vígilat watcheth qui custódit he that keepeth eam it*. 3 Vanum est *it is vain vobis for you súrgere to rise ante lucem before light: súrgite rise up postquam after sedéritis ye shall have rested, qui manducátis ye that eat panem the bread dolóris of sorrow*. 4 Cum *when déderit he shall have given somnum sleep suis diléctis to his beloved*; ecce *behold, filii children heréditas are the heritage Dómini of the Lord*; fructus *the fruit ventris of*

the womb merces is a reward. 5 Sicut sagittæ as arrows in manu in the hand potētis of the mighty, ita so are filii the children excussōrum of them that were cast out. 6 Beātus blessed is vir the man qui implēvit who hath filled ex ipsis out of them suum desidērium his desire; non confundētur he will not be confounded eum loquētur when he shall speak suis inimicis to his enemies in porta in the gate.

PSALM 147. Page 113.

1 Lauda Dóminum praise the Lord, Jerúsalem O Jerusalem; lauda praise tuum Deum thy God, Sion O Sion. 2 Quóniam for confortávit he hath strengthened seras the bars tuárum portárum of thy gates; benedíxit he hath blessed tuis fillis thy children in te within thee. 3 Qui pósuit who hath made tuos fines thy borders pacem peace; et sátiat to and filleth thee ádipe with the fat fruménti of wheat. 4 Qui emittit who sendeth forth suum elóquium his voice terræ to the earth; ejus sermo his word currit runneth velóciter swiftly. 5 Qui dat who giveth nivem snow sicut lanam as wool; spargit scattereth nébulam mist sicut cínerem as ashes: 6 Mittit sendeth suam crystallum his ice sicut buccéllas as morsels: quis sustinēbit who shall stand ante faciē before the face ejus frigoris of his frost? 7 Emittet he shall send forth suum verbum his word et liquefaciet ea and shall melt them; ejus spírítus his wind flabit shall blow et aquæ and the waters fluent shall flow. 8 Qui annúnciat who announceth suum verbum his word Jacob unto Jacob; justítias his justice et sua judícia and his judgments Ísrael to Israel. 9 Non fecit he hath not done táliter in like manner omni natióni to any nation; et non manifestávit and hath not manifested eis to them sua judícia his judgments.

PSALM 115. Page 114.

1 Crédidi I believed, propter quod for which cause locútus sum I spoke; ego autem but I humiliátus sum was humbled nimis exceedingly. 2 Ego dixi I said in meo excéssu in my excess, omnis homo every man mendax is a liar. 3 Quid retribuam what shall I render Dómino to the Lord pro ómnibus for all the things quæ which retribuit he hath rendered mihi to me? 4 Accípíam I will receive cálicem the chalice salutáris of salvation, et invocábo and I will call on nomen the name Dómini of the Lord. 5 Reddam I will pay mea vota my vows Dómino to the Lord coram omni ejus pópulo before all his people: pretiósá precious in conspéctu in the sight Dómini of the Lord mors is the death ejus sanctorum of his saints. 6 O Dómine O Lord, quia for ego I tuus servus am thy servant, et filius and the son tuæ ancillæ of thy handmaid. 7 Dirupísti thou hast broken in píeces mea víncula my bonds: sacrificábo I will sacrifice tibi to thee hóstiam the sacrifice laudis of praise et invocábo and will call on nomen the name Dómini of

the Lord. 8 Reddam *I will pay* mea vota *my vows* Dómino *to the Lord* in conspéctu *in the sight* omnis ejus pópuli *of all his people*; in átriis *in the courts* domus *of the house* Dómini *of the Lord*; in médio tui *in the midst of thee*, Jerúsalem *O Jerusalem.*

PSALM 131. Page 114.

1 Dómine *O Lord*, meménto David *keep remembrance of David* et omnis ejus mansuetúdinis *and of all his meekness.* 2 Sicut *how* jurávit *he swore* Dómino *to the Lord*; vovit *vowed* votum *a vow* Deo Jacob *to the God of Jacob.* 3 Si introíero *if I shall enter* in tabernáculum *into the tabernacle* meæ domus *of my house*; si ascéndero *if I shall ascend* in lectum *to the couch* mei strati *of my bed.* 4 Si dédero *if I shall give* somnum *sleep* meis óculis *to mine eyes*, et dormitatiónem *and slumber* meis pálpebris *to mine eyelids*; 5 Et réquiem *and rest* meis temporibus *to my temples*; donec *until* invéniam *I find* locum *a place* Dómino *for the Lord*, tabernáculum *a tabernacle* Deo Jacob *for the God of Jacob.* 6 Ecce *lo* audívimus *eam we heard of it* in Éphrata *in Éphrata*: invénimus *eam we found it* in campis *in the fields* silvæ *of the wood.* 7 Introibimus *we will enter* in ejus tabernáculum *into his tabernacle*: adorábimus *we will adore* in loco *in the place* ubi *where* ejus pedes *his feet* stetérant *have stood.* 8 Surge *arise*, Dómine *O Lord*, in tuam réquiem *into thy rest*; tu *thou* et arca *and the ark* tuæ sanctificatiónis *of thy sanctification.* 9 Tui sacerdótes *let thy priests* induántur *be clothed with* justitiam *justice*, et tui sancti *and let thy saints* exúltent *exult.* 10 Propter David *for the sake of David* tuum servum *thy servant* non avértas *turn not away* faciém *the face* tui Christi *of thine Anointed.* 11 Dóminus *the Lord* jurávit *hath sworn* veritátem *truth* David *unto David*, et non frustrábitur *eam and will not make it void.* De fructu *from the fruit* tui ventris *of thy body* ponam *I will set* super tuam sedem *upon thy throne.* 12 Si *if* tui filii *thy children* custodierint *shall keep* meum testaméntum *my covenant* et hæc mea testimónia *and these my testimonies* quæ *which* docébo eos *I shall teach them*; 13 Et eórum filii *their children* also sedébunt *shall sit* usque *henceforward* in sáculum *for evermore* super tuam sedem *upon thy throne.* 14 Quóniam *for* Dóminus *the Lord* elégit *hath chosen* Sion *Sion*; elégit *eam he hath chosen her* in habitatiónem *for a dwelling* sibi *to himself.* 15 Hæc *this is* mea réquies *my rest* in sáculum *unto age* sæculi *of age*; hic *here* habitábo *I will dwell*, quóniam *for* elégi *eam I have chosen her.* 16 Benedicens *blessing* benedicam *I will bless* ejus víduam *her widow*; saturábo *I will satisfy* ejus paúperes *her poor* pánibus *with loaves.* 17 Índuam *I will clothe* ejus sacerdótes *her priests* salutári *with salvation*; et ejus sancti *and her Saints* exúltábunt *shall exult* exultatióne *with exultation.* 18 Illuc *there* producám *I will bring forth* cornu *a horn* David *to David*: parávi

I have prepared lucernam a lamp meo Christo for my Anointed. 19 Induam I will clothe ejus inimicos his enemies confusióne with confusion; super ipsum autem but upon him mea sanctificatio my sanctification efflorebit shall flourish forth.

PSALM 125. Page 115.

1 Dóminus the Lord in converténdo* in bringing back (when the Lord brought back) captivitátem the captivity Sion of Sion, facti sumus we became sicut consoláti as those that are comforted. 2 Tunc then nostrum os our mouth replétum est was filled gáudio with gladness, et nostra lingua and our tongue exultatióne with exultation. 3 Tunc then dicent shall they say inter gentes among the Gentiles, Dóminus the Lord magnificávit hath magnified fácere to work (his working) cum eis with them. 4 Dóminus the Lord magnificávit hath magnified fácere his working cum nobis with us; facti sumus we are become lætántes rejoicing. 5 Convérte turn, Dómine O Lord, nostram captivitátem our captivity, sicut torrens as the torrent in Austro in the South. 6 Qui they who séminant sow in lácrymis in tears metent shall reap in exultatióne in joy. 7 Eúntes going ibant they went et flebant and wept, mitténtes casting sua sémina their seeds: 8 Veniéntes autem but coming véniént shall come cum exultatióne with joy portántes carrying suos manípulos their sheaves.

PSALM 138. Page 115.

1 Dómine O Lord, probásti me thou hast proved me et cognóvisti me and known me; tu thou cognóvisti hast known meam sessiónem my sitting down et meam resurrectiόνem and my rising up. 2 Intellexísti thou hast understood meas cogitatiónes my thoughts de longe from afar; investigásti thou hast searched out meam sémitam my path et meum funículum and my line; 3 Et prævidísti and hast foreseen omnes meas vias all my ways; quia for non est there is not sermo a word in mea lingua in my tongue. 4 Ecce behold, Dómine O Lord, cognóvisti thou hast known ómnia all things, novíssima the newest et antíqua and the old; tu thou formásti me hast formed me et posuísti and hast placed tuam manum thine hand super me upon me. 5 Tua sciéntia thy knowledge facta est is become mirábilis wonderful ex me for me: confortáta est it is exalted et non pótero and I shall not have strength ad eam for it. 6 Quo whither ibo shall I go a tuo Spírítu from thy Spirit? et quo and whither fúgiam shall I flee a tua fácie from thy face? 7 Si ascéndero if I shall ascend in cœlum into heaven, tu es thou art illic there; si descéndero if I shall descend in inférnum into hell, ades thou art present. 8 Si súmpsero if I shall take meas pennas my wings

* For quando Dominus convértebat.

dilículo *at early morn*, et habitávero *and shall dwell* in extrémis *in the uttermost parts* maris *of the sea*; 9 Étenim *even there* tua manus *thy hand* dedúcet *me shall lead* me; et tua délixera *and thy right hand* tenébit *me shall hold* me. 10 Et dixi *and I said* fórsitan *perhaps* ténébræ *darkness* conculcábunt *me shall hide* me; et nox *and night* mea illuminátio *is my light* in meis delíciis *in my joys*. 11 Quia *for* ténébræ *darkness* non obscurabúntur *shall not be obscured* a te *from thee*; et nox *and night* illuminábitur *shall be made light* sicut *dies* as day; sicut *as* ejus ténébræ *its darkness*, ita *et so also* ejus lumen *its light*. 12 Quia *for* tu possedísti *thou hast possessed* meos renes *my reins*; suscepísti *me thou hast protected* me de útero matris meæ *from my mother's womb*. 13 Confitébor *I will give praise* tibi *to thee* quia *because* magnificátus *es thou hast been magnified* terribíliter *terribly*; tua ópera *thy works* mirabília *are wonderful*, et mea ánima *and my soul* cognóscit *knoweth* nimis *right well*. 14 Meum os *my bone* non est occultátum *hath not been hidden* a te *from thee*, quod *which* fecísti *thou madest* in occulto *in secret*; et mea substántia *and my substance* in inferiórius *in the lower parts* terræ *of the earth*. 15 Tui óculi *thine eyes* vidérunt *saw* meum imperféctum *my imperfect being*; et in tuo libro *and in thy book* omnes *all* men scribéntur *shall be written*: dies *days* formabúntur *shall be formed* et nemo *and no one* in eis *in them*. 16 Mihi *but to me* tui amíci *thy friends*, Deus *O God*, honoráti sunt *have been in honour* nimis *exceedingly*: eórum principátus *their principality* confortátus *est hath been exalted* nimis *exceedingly*. 17 Dinumerábo *I will number* eos *them* et multiplicabúntur *and they shall be multiplied* super arénam *above the sand*; exurréxi *I rose up*, et adhuc *and still* sum tecum *am with thee*. 18 Si *if* occideris *thou shalt slay* peccatóres *sinner*s, Deus *O God*: viri *ye men* sánguini *of blood*, declináte *depart* a me *from me*. 19 Quia *because* dicitis *ye say* in cogitátione *in thought*: accipient *they shall receive* tuas civitátes *thy cities* in vanitáte *in vain*. 20 Nonne óderam *have I not hated* qui odérunt *te them that hate thee*, Dómine *O Lord*? et tabescébam *and I pined away* super tuos inimícos *because of thine enemies*. 21 Óderam *I have hated* eos *them* perfécto ódio *with a perfect hatred*; facti *sunt they are become* inimíci *enemies* mihi *unto me*. 22 Proba *me prove* me, Deus *O God*, et scito *and know* thou meum cor *my heart*: intérroga *me question* me et cognósce *and know* thou meas sémitas *my paths*. 23 Et vide *and see* si *if* est *in me* in me *there is in me* via *the way* iniquitátis *of iniquity*; et deduc *me and lead* me along *in via* aetérna *in the way everlasting*.

CHAPTER III.

COMPLINE.

EXERCISE I. *Page 127.*

§ 1.

1 In manus tuas comméndo spíritum meum. 2 Liberábo eum.
3 In mánibus portábunt te. 4 Inclína ad me aurem tuam.
5 Redemísti me Dómine. 6 Cognóvit nomen meum.

7 Qui hábitat in adjutório Altíssimi. 8 Peccávi nimis. 9 Super
áspidem ambulábis. 10 Gaude, Virgo gloriósa. 11 Resurréxit
sicut dixit. 12 Qui vivit et regnat.

§ 2.

13 Multiplicáti sunt. 14 Nomen sanctum tuum invocátum est
super nos. 15 Da ut a perpétua morte liberémur. 16 Ut digni
efficiámur promissionibus Christi. 17 Ut ad resurrectiónis glóriam
perducámur. 18 Non confundar in aeternum.

19 Precor Beátam Mariám oráre pro me. 20 Regína cœli latáre.
21 In protectióne Dei commorábitur. 22 Confiteor Deo omni-
poténti. 23 Misereátur vestri omnípotens Deus. 24 Irascímmini
et nolíte peccáre.

EXERCISE II. *Page 127.*

§ 1.

1 Qui statis in domo Dómini. 2 Ad te clamámus, ad te
suspirámus.

3 Quæ cœli porta manes.

4 Utquid dilígitis vanitátem et quæritis mendácium? 5 Quis
osténdit nobis bona? 6 Te Creátor póscimus. 7 Nunc dimíttis
servum tuum. 8 Qui memóriam ágimus.

§ 2.

9 In tribulatióne dilatásti mihi. 10 In te, Dómine, sperávi.
11 In me sperávit. 12 Sperávimus in te.

13 Quem meruísti portáre. 14 Per quam merúimus auctórem
vitæ suscipere.

15 Altíssimum posuísti refúgium tuum. 16 Concépit de Spíritu
Sancto. 17 Abscondérunt.

18 Exaúdivit me Deus.

§ 3.

19 Sub pennis ejus sperábis. 20 Ad te non appropinquábit.
21 Clamábit ad me. 22 Glorificábo eum. 23 Sperábo in eum.

24 Non timébis a timóre noctúrno. 25 Retributióne[m] peccatórum
vidébis.

26 In pace requiéscam. 27 Propter nomen tuum dedúces me.
28 Edúces me de láqueo hoc. 29 Cadent a látere tuo mille.
30 Non accédet ad te malum. 31 Prótegam eum. 32 Erípiam
eum. 33 Osténdam illi salutáre meum.

34 Dóminus exaúdiet me. 35 In pace dórmiam. 36 Enútries
me. 37 Ego exaúdiam eum.

EXERCISE III. Page 123.

§ 1.

1 Póscimus ut sis præsul et custódia. 2 Quærens quem devoret.
3 Custódi nos ut vigilémus cum Christo. 4 Preparásti ut mererétur.
5 Accélera ut éruas me. 6 Ut salvum me fácias. 7 Portábunt te
ne offéndas ad lápidem pedem tuum. 8 Concéde præsidium ut a
nostris iniquitatibus resurgámus. 9 Præsta ut perpétuæ capiámus
gaúdia vitæ. 10 Ut requiescámus in pace. 11 Angelis suis mandávit
ut custódiant te.

§ 2.

12 Laudémus et superexaltémus eum in sæcula. 13 Angeli tui
sancti hábitent in ea qui nos in pace custódiant. 14 Divínium
auxílium máneat semper nobíscum. 15 Indulgéntiam tríbuat nobis
omnípotens Dóminus. 16 Deus perdúcat vos ad vitam ætérnam.
17 Benedícat te Dóminus ex Sion. 18 Procul recédant sómnia.
19 Ne derelínquas nos. 20 Ne nos indúcas in tentatióne[m].
21 Benedicámus Patrem et Fílium cum Spíritu Sancto. 22 Custódiat
nos omnípotens Dóminus. 23 Clamor meus ad te véniat.

EXERCISE IV. *Page 129.*

1 Dómine, ad adjuvándum me festína. 2 Sacrificáte sacrificium justítiae et speráte in Dómino. 3 In justítia tua líbera me. 4 Praesta Pater piíssime. 5 Salva nos Dómine. 6 Dignáre Dómine. 7 Regína caeli ora pro nobis Deum. 8 Pro nobis Christum exóra. 9 Da mihi virtútem contra hostes tuos.

10 Jube domne benedicere. 11 Miserére mei. 12 Miserére nostri. 13 Peccatórum miserére. 14 Ave Regína celórum. 15 Salve radix, salve porta. 16 Vale o valde decóra.

17 Convérte nos Deus. 18 Deus in adjutórium meum inténde. 19 Benedícite Dóminum. 20 Tríbue quæsumus. 21 Grátiam tuam infúnde. 22 Dei Génitrix intercède pro nobis. 23 Jesum nobis post hoc exílium osténde. 24 In cubílibus vestris compungímíni.

25 Scítóte quóniam mirificávit Dóminus sanctum suum. 26 Custódi nos Dómine ut pupíllam óculi. 27 Dómine exaúdi oratiómem meam.

EXERCISE V. *Page 129.*

§ 1.

1 Precor omnes sanctos oráre pro me. 2 Nolíte peccáre. 3 Dignáre me laudáre te. 4 Deus qui mundum lætificáre dignátus es. 5 Súrgere qui curat. 6 Tríbue ut ipsam pro nobis intercédere sentiámus. 7 Ut éffici mererétur. 8 Dignáre Dómine nos custodíre.

§ 2.

9 De láqueo venántium. 10 A sagítta volánte in die. 11 A negótio perambulánte in ténebris. 12 Salva nos vigilántes. 13 Regnans per omne sáeculum. 14 Superexaltátus in sáecula. 15 Virgo sacráta. 16 Ad te suspirámus geméntes et flentes. 17 Cadénti pópulo. 18 Benedictus es Dómine. 19 Tanquam leo rúgiens. 20 Custódi nos dormiéntes.

EXERCISE VI. *Page 129.*

§ 1.

1 Adversárius vester circuit. 2 Signátum est super nos lumen vultus tui. 3 Tu Dómine in spe constituísti me. 4 Esto mihi in protectórem. 5 Ipse liberávit me. 6 Circúmdabit te véritas ejus. 7 Cadent decem mília a dextris tuis. 8 Cum ipso sum in tribulatione. 9 Líbera nos a malo. 10 Fiat misericórdia tua super nos.

§ 2.

11 Noctem quiétam et finem perféctum concélat Dóminus.
 12 Sóbrii estóte. 13 Úsquequo gravi corde? 14 Fortitúdo mea
 et refúgium meum. 15 A timóre noctúrno. 16 A damónio meri-
 diáno. 17 Extóllite manus vestras. 18 Alma Redemptóris Mater.
 19 Pérvia cœli porta. 20 Sanctæ Dei Genitrícis memóriam.
 21 Perpétuæ gaúdia vitæ. 22 Salútis æternæ. 23 Illos tuos
 misericórdes óculos ad nos convérte. 24 Dignum habitáculum.
 25 Ab instántibus malis et a morte perpétua.

§ 3.

26 Diábolus circuit quærens quem devoret: cui resístite fortes in
 fide. 27 In nómine Dómini qui fecit cœlum et terram. 28 Edúces
 me de láqueo hoc quem abscondérunt mihi. 29 Omnes servi
 Dómini qui statis in domo Dómini. 30 Sit glória Fílio qui a
 mórtuis surréxit. 31 Deus qui dignátus es. 32 Alma Mater, quæ
 pérvia cœli porta manes. 33 Cadénti súrgere qui curat pópulo.
 34 Da ut cujus commemoratióne lætámur ejus intercessióne liberé-
 mur. 35 Qui incarnatiónem cognóvimus. 36 Qui sanctæ Dei
 Genitrícis memóriam ágimus. 37 Tríbue ut ipsam pro nobis inter-
 cédere sentiámus per quam merúimus auctórem vitæ suscípere.
 38 Regína cœli, quem meruísti portáre resurréxit.

EXERCISE VII. *Page 130.*

1 Fortitúdo mea es tu. 2 Tu es protéctor meus. 3 Suscéptor
 meus es tu. 4 Tu es spes mea. 5 Alma mater quæ manes stella
 maris. 6 Post partum virgo invioláta permansísti. 7 Te pós-
 cimus, ut sis præsul et custódia. 8 Ut dignum habitáculum éfficí
 mererétur.

EXERCISE VIII. *Page 131.*

1 Remissiónem peccatórum nostrórum. 2 Rex æternæ glóriæ.
 3 Deus justítiæ meæ. 4 Fílii hóminum. 5 A fructu fruménti
 vini et ólei sui. 6 In protectióne Dei cœli. 7 In átriis domus Dei
 nostri. 8 Lucis ante términum. 9 Nóctium phantásmata. 10
 Sub umbra alárum tuárum. 11 Ante faciém ómnium populórum.
 12 Carnis resurrectiόnem. 13 Deus Patrum nostrórum. 14 Rerum
 Creátor. 15 Gabriélis ab ore. 16 Ad resurrectiόnis glóriam.
 17 Salútis æternæ præmia. 18 Auctórem vitæ. 19 Regína
 cœlórum. 20 Dómina angelórum. 21 Mater misericórdiæ. 22
 Éxules fílii Hevæ. 23 Ut dignum Fílii tui habitáculum éfficí
 mererétur,

EXERCISE IX. *Page 131.*

1 Miserére mihi. 2 Miserére nobis. 3 Laus tibi Dómine. 4 Dicet Dómino. 5 Flagéllum non appropinquábit tabernáculo tuo. 6 Ángelis suis mandávit de te. 7 Osténdam illi salutáre meum. 8 Succúrre cadénti pópulo. 9 Ángelus Dómini nuntiávit Maríæ. 10 Grátiam tuam méntibus nostris infúnde. 11 Deus qui salutis æternæ humano géneri præmia præstitísti. 12 Concéde fragilitáti nostræ præsidium.

EXERCISE X. *Page 131.*

1 Avérte iram tuam. 2 Dedísti lætítiam in corde meo. 3 Conculcábis leónem et dracónem. 4 Hostem nostrum cóprime. 5 Vidérunt óculi mei salutáre tuum. 6 Omnes insídias inimíci longe repélle. 7 Vísita Dómine habitatióne istam. 8 Virgo Gabriélis ab ore sumens illud Ave.

EXERCISE XI. *Page 131.*

1 Peccávi nimis mea culpa, mea máxima culpa. 2 Scápulís suis obumbrábit tibi. 3 Scuto circúmdabit te véritas ejus. 4 Óculis tuis considerábis. 5 Longitúdine diérum replébo eum. 6 Deus, qui salutis æternæ beátæ Maríæ virginitáte foecúnda præmitísti. 7 Concéde ut intercessiόνis ejus auxilió a nostris iniquitátibus resurgámus.

EXERCISE XII. *Page 132.*

1 Tu quæ genuísti, natúra miránte, tuum sanctum Genitórem. 2 Qui, ángelo nuntiánte, Christi incarnatióne cognóvimus. 3 Deus qui gloriósa Vírginis Maríæ corpus et ánimam, Spíritu sancto cooperánte, præparásti.

EXERCISE XIII. *Page 132.*

1 Adversárius vester diábolus. 2 Deus salutáris noster. 3 Confíteor beátæ Maríæ semper vírgini. 4 Precor beátam Maríam semper vírginem, sanctos Apóstolos Petrum et Paulum, oráre pro me. 5 Esto mihi in Deum protectórem. 6 Vidérunt óculi mei salutáre tuum, lumen ad revelatióne géntium. 7 Benedícat nos omnípotens Dóminus, Pater et Fílius et Spíritus Sanctus. 8 Per resurrectióne Fílii tui Dómini nostri Jesu Christi. 9 Per eúndem Christum Dóminum nostrum. 10 Benedíctus fructus ventris tui Jesus.

EXERCISE I. Page 122.

Illustrating in Accidence the Active and Passive Voices.

[Remember to consult the Little Dictionary for the Conjugation, &c., of each Verb, and the Grammar for its various Inflections.]

§ 1. ACTIVE VOICE.

Verbs Active. 1 Into thy hands I commend my spirit. 2 I will deliver him. 3 In their hands they shall bear thee. 4 Incline thine ear to me. 5 Thou hast redeemed me, O Lord. 6 He hath known my name.

Verbs Neuter. 7 He that dwelleth in the help of the Most High. 8 I have sinned exceedingly. 9 Thou shalt walk upon the asp. 10 Rejoice, O glorious Virgin. 11 He hath risen again as he said. 12 Who liveth and reigneth.

§ 2. PASSIVE VOICE.

Verbs Active. 13 They have been multiplied. 14 Thy holy Name hath been invoked upon us. 15 Grant that we may be delivered from perpetual death. 16 That we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ. 17 That we may be brought to the glory of the resurrection. 18 Let me not be confounded for ever.

Verbs Deponent. 19 I intreat blessed Mary to pray for me. 20 Queen of Heaven, rejoice. 21 He shall abide under the protection of God. 22 I confess to Almighty God. 23 May Almighty God have mercy on you. 24 Be ye angry and be unwilling to (do not) sin.

EXERCISE II. Page 122.

Illustrating in Accidence the Present, Perfect, and Future Tenses of the Indicative Mood, in different Conjugations.

§ 1. PRESENT TENSE.

1st Conjugation. 1 Ye who stand in the house of the Lord. 2 To thee we cry, to thee we sigh.

2nd Conj. 3 Who abidest the gate of Heaven.

3rd Conj. 4 Wherefore do ye love vanity and seek a lie? 5 Who sheweth unto us good things? 6 We intreat thee, O Creator. 7 Now dost thou dismiss thy servant. 8 We who keep the memory.

§ 2. PERFECT TENSE.

1st Conj. 9 In tribulation thou didst open wide for me. 10 In thee, O Lord, I have hoped. 11 He hath hoped in me. 12 We have hoped in thee.

2nd Conj. 13 He whom thou didst merit to bear. 14 Through whom we have gained to receive the author of life.

3rd Conj. 15 Thou hast set thy refuge very high. 16 She conceived of the Holy Ghost. 17 They have hidden.

4th Conj. 18 God heard me graciously.

§ 3. FUTURE TENSE.

1st Conj. 19 Under his wings thou shalt hope. 20 It shall not come nigh to thee. 21 He shall cry unto me. 22 I will glorify him. 23 I will hope in him.

2nd Conj. 24 Thou shalt not be afraid of the nightly terror. 25 Thou shalt see the retribution of sinners.

3rd Conj. 26 In peace I will rest. 27 For the sake of thy name thou wilt conduct me. 28 Thou wilt bring me out from this snare. 29 A thousand shall fall at thy side. 30 Evil shall not approach to thee. 31 I will protect him. 32 I will deliver him. 33 I will shew him my salvation.

4th Conj. 34 The Lord will hear me graciously. 35 I will sleep in peace. 36 Thou wilt nourish me. 37 I will hear him graciously.

EXERCISE III. Page 123.

Illustrating { in Accidence, the Subjunctive Mood of different Conjugations;
in Syntax, its use as Subjunctive Proper and Optative.

§ 1. SUBJUNCTIVE PROPER, as by Rule 21.

1 We intreat that thou be our ruler and defence. 2 Seeking whom he may (to) devour. 3 Keep us that we may watch with Christ. 4 Thou didst prepare that she might merit. 5 Make speed that thou (to) rescue me. 6 That thou make me safe (save me). 7 They shall bear thee lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. 8 Grant us thy protection that we may rise up from our iniquities. 9 Grant that we may obtain the joys of endless life. 10 That we may rest in peace. 11 He hath given charge to his angels that they should keep (to keep) thee.

§ 2. THE SUBJUNCTIVE USED OPTATIVELY, as by Rule 22.

12 Let us praise and super-exalt Him unto ages. 13 May thy holy Angels dwell therein, who may (to) keep us in peace. 14 May the divine assistance remain always with us. 15 May the Almighty Lord grant us indulgence. 16 May God bring you safe to life eternal. 17 May the Lord bless thee out of Sion. 18 Let dreams withdraw afar. 19 Forsake us not. 20 Lead us not into temptation. 21 Let us bless the Father and the Son with the Holy Ghost. 22 May the Almighty Lord keep us. 23 Let my cry come unto thee.

EXERCISE IV. *Page 124.*

Illustrating, in Accidence, the Imperative Mood of each Conjugation.

1st Conjugation. 1 O Lord, make haste to help me. 2 Sacrifice ye the sacrifice of justice, and hope in the Lord. 3 In thy justice deliver me. 4 Grant it, O most kind Father. 5 Save us, O Lord. 6 Vouchsafe, O Lord. 7 Queen of Heaven, intreat God for us. 8 Prevail with Christ for us. 9 Give me strength against thine enemies.

2nd Conj. 10 Bid, Sir, to bless (a blessing). 11 Have mercy on me. 12 Have mercy on us. 13 Have pity on sinners. 14 Hail, Queen of the Heavens. 15 Welcome thou root, welcome thou gate. 16 Farewell, O very lovely one.

3rd Conj. 17 Convert us, O God. 18 O God, incline to mine aid. 19 Bless ye the Lord. 20 Grant, we beseech thee. 21 Infuse thy grace. 22 O Mother of God, intercede for us. 23 Shew Jesus unto us after this exile. 24 Be ye grieved in your beds.

4th Conj. 25 Know ye that the Lord hath made wonderful his holy one. 26 Keep us, O Lord, as the apple of an eye. 27 O Lord, hear graciously my prayer.

EXERCISE V. *Page 124.*

Illustrating { in Accidence, the Infinitive and Participles of different
Conjugations.
in Syntax, the Infinitive after Verb, as by Rule 25.

§ 1. THE INFINITIVE.

1 I intreat all the Saints to pray for me. 2 Be ye unwilling to (do not) sin. 3 Vouchsafe that I may praise thee. 4 O God, who didst vouchsafe to make glad the world. 5 Who strives to rise. 6 Grant that we may experience that she intercedes for us. 7 That she might merit to be made. 8 Vouchsafe, O Lord, to keep us.

§ 2. PARTICIPLES.

9 From the snare of men hunting (the hunters). 10 Of the arrow flying in the day. 11 Of the thing walking about in darkness. 12 Save us waking. 13 Reigning through every age. 14 Super-exalted unto ages. 15 O hallowed Virgin. 16 To thee we sigh moaning and weeping. 17 To a falling people. 18 Thou art blessed, O Lord. 19 As a roaring lion. 20 Guard us sleeping.

EXERCISE VI. *Page 124.*

Illustrating, in Syntax, the Three Concords.

§ 1. FIRST CONCORD. Nominative and Verb, as by Rules 1 and 2.

1 Your adversary goeth about. 2 The light of thy countenance hath been signed upon us. 3 Thou, O Lord, hast established me in

hope. 4 Be thou to me for a protector. 5 He hath delivered me. 6 His truth shall surround thee. 7 Ten thousand shall fall on thy right. 8 I am with him in tribulation. 9 Deliver us from evil. 10 May thy mercy be done upon us.

§ 2. SECOND CONCORD. Noun and Adjective, &c., as by
Rules 4 and 5.

11 May the Lord grant a quiet night and a perfect end. 12 Be ye sober. 13 How long of a dull heart? 14 My strength and my refuge. 15 Of the terror of the night. 16 Of the evil spirit of noon. 17 Lift up your hands. 18 O sweet mother of the Redeemer. 19 Open door of Heaven. 20 The memory of the holy mother of God. 21 The joys of endless life. 22 Of eternal salvation. 23 Turn those merciful eyes of thine towards us. 24 A worthy habitation. 25 From threatening evils and from perpetual death.

§ 3. THIRD CONCORD. Relative Pronoun and Antecedent,
as by Rule 6.

26 The devil goeth about seeking whom he may (to) devour, whom resist strong in faith. 27 In the name of the Lord, who made Heaven and earth. 28 Thou wilt bring me out from this snare, which they have hidden for me. 29 All ye servants of the Lord, who stand in the house of the Lord. 30 Glory be to the Son, who rose from the dead. 31 O God, who didst vouchsafe. 32 O sweet mother who abidest the open door of Heaven. 33 To a falling people who strives to rise. 34 Grant that we may be delivered by the intercession of her, in whose commemoration we rejoice. 35 We who have known the incarnation. 36 We who keep the memory of the holy Mother of God. 37 Grant that we may experience that she intercedes for us, through whom we have gained to receive the author of life. 38 O Queen of Heaven, he whom thou didst merit to bear hath risen again.

EXERCISE VII. *Page 125.*

Illustrating, in Syntax, the Government of the Nominative Case
after a Verb, as by *Rule 7.*

1 Thou art my strength. 2 Thou art my protector. 3 Thou art my supporter. 4 Thou art my hope. 5 O sweet mother who abidest the star of the sea. 6 After childbirth thou didst remain a virgin inviolate. 7 We intreat thee that thou be our ruler and defence. 8 That she might merit to be made a worthy habitation.

EXERCISE VIII. *Page 125.*

Illustrating, in Syntax, the Government of the Genitive Case after
a Noun, as by Rule 8.

1 Remission of our sins. 2 King of eternal glory. 3 The God of my justice. 4 O ye sons of men. 5 By the fruit of their corn, wine, and oil. 6 Under the protection of the God of Heaven. 7 In the courts of the house of our God. 8 Before the close of light. 9 The phantasms of the night. 10 Under the shadow of thy wings. 11 Before the face of all peoples. 12 The resurrection of the flesh. 13 O God of our fathers. 14 Creator of (all) things. 15 From the mouth of Gabriel. 16 To the glory of the resurrection. 17 The rewards of eternal salvation. 18 The author of life. 19 O Queen of the Heavens. 20 O Mistress of the angels. 21 O Mother of mercy. 22 Exiled children of Eve. 23 That she might merit to be made the worthy habitation of thy Son.

EXERCISE IX. *Page 126.*

Illustrating, in Syntax, the Government of the Dative Case after
a Verb, as by Rule 9.

1 Have mercy on me. 2 Have mercy on us. 3 Praise be to thee, O Lord. 4 He shall say to the Lord. 5 The scourge shall not draw near to thy dwelling. 6 He hath given charge to his angels over thee. 7 I will shew unto him my salvation. 8 Give succour to a falling people. 9 The angel of the Lord announced to Mary. 10 Pour thy grace into our minds. 11 O God, who hast given the rewards of eternal salvation to the human race. 12 Grant protection to our frailty.

EXERCISE X. *Page 126.*

Illustrating, in Syntax, the Government of the Accusative Case
after a Verb, as by Rule 11.

1 Turn away thine anger. 2 Thou hast given joy in my heart. 3 Thou shalt trample on the lion and the dragon. 4 Quell our enemy. 5 Mine eyes have seen thy salvation. 6 Drive back afar all the snares of the enemy. 7 Visit, O Lord, this habitation. 8 O virgin receiving that Ave from the mouth of Gabriel.

EXERCISE XI. *Page 126.*

Illustrating, in Syntax, the Government of the Ablative Case
after the Verb, as by Rule 14.

1 I have sinned exceedingly by my fault, by my most grievous fault. 2 He will give shelter to thee with his shoulders. 3 His truth shall compass thee with a shield. 4 With thine eyes thou

shalt note. 5 With length of days I will fill him. 6 O God, who by the fruitful virginity of Blessed Mary hast given the rewards of eternal salvation. 7 Grant that we may rise up from our iniquities by the help of her intercession.

EXERCISE XII. Page 126.

Illustrating, in Syntax, the Ablative Absolute, as by Rule 17.

1 Thou who, nature wondering, gavest birth to thy own holy Father. 2 We who, an angel announcing (through the message of an angel), have known the incarnation of Christ. 3 O God, who, the Holy Ghost co-operating, didst prepare the body and soul of the glorious Virgin Mary.

EXERCISE XIII. Page 126.

Illustrating, in Syntax, the Apposition of Nouns, as by Rule 19.

1 Your adversary the devil. 2 O God our Saviour. 3 I confess to blessed Mary, ever virgin. 4 I intreat blessed Mary, ever virgin, the holy Apostles Peter and Paul, to pray for me. 5 Be thou unto me a God, a protector. 6 Mine eyes have seen thy salvation, a light for the revelation of the Gentiles. 7 May the Almighty Lord, Father and Son and Holy Ghost, bless us. 8 Through the resurrection of thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 Through the same Christ our Lord. 10 Blessed is Jesus, the fruit of thy womb.

[Text. Page 139.]

The Reader. Jube, domne, benedícere.

THE BLESSING.

Noctem quiétam, et finem perféctum concédât nobis Dóminus omnípotens.

R. Amen.

SHORT LESSON.

Fratres, sóbrii estóte, et vigiláte: quia adversárius vester diábolus tamquam leo rúgiens cúrcuit, quærens quem devoret: cui resístite fortes in fide. Tu autem Dómine miserére nobis. *R.* Deo grátias.

V. Adjutórium nostrum in nómine Dómini.

R. Qui fecit cælum et terram. Pater noster *in silence.*

Hebdomadarius. Officiating minister for the week. Confíteor, &c.

The Choir. Misereatur tui omnipotens Deus, et dimissis peccatis tuis, perducat te ad vitam æternam. *R.* Amen.

The Choir. Confiteor Deo omnipotenti, beatæ Mariæ semper virgini, beato Michæli Archangelo, beato Joânni Baptistæ, sanctis Apóstolis Petro et Paulo, ómnibus sanctis, et tibi, pater: quia peccavi nimis cogitatione, verbo, et ópere: mea culpa, mea culpa, mea máxima culpa. Ídeo precor beatam Mariam semper virginem, beatum Michaelem Archangelum, beatum Joannem Baptistam, sanctos Apóstolos Petrum et Paulum, omnes sanctos, et te, pater, orare pro me ad Dóminum Deum nostrum.

Hebdomadarius.—Misereatur vestri omnipotens Deus, et dimissis peccatis vestris, perducat vos ad vitam æternam. *R.* Amen.

Indulgentiam, absolutiónem, et remissionem peccatorum nostrorum tríbuat nobis omnipotens et misericors Dóminus. *R.* Amen.

V. Convérte nos, Deus salutáris noster.

R. Et avérte iram tuam a nobis.

V. Deus in adjutórium meum inténde.

R. Dómine ad adjuvándum me festína.

Glória Patri et Filio et Spíritui Sancto ;

Sicut erat in princípío et nunc et semper et in sæcula sæculórum.

Amen.

Allelúia or Laus tibi Dómine, Rex æternæ glóriæ.

Ant. Miseréro. *In Paschal Time,* Allelúia.

PSALM 4. *Page 139.*

CUM invocárem exaudivit me Deus justitiæ meæ: * in tribulatione dilatásti mihi.

2. Miserére mei, * et exaúdi orationem meam.

3. Fílii hóminum úsquequo gravi corde: * ut quid dilígitis vanitatem, et quæritis mendácium?

4. Et scitóte quóniam mirificávit Dóminus sanctum suum: * Dóminus exaúdiét me, cum clamávero ad eum.

5. Irascimini, et nolíte peccáre: * quæ dicitis in córdibus vestris, in cubilibus vestris compungimini.

6. Sacrificáte sacrificium justitiæ, et speráte in Dómino. * Multi dicunt: quis osténdit nobis bona?

7. Signátum est super nos lumen vultus tui Dómine; * dedísti lætítiam in corde meo.

8. A fructu fruménti, vini, et ólei sui * multiplicáti sunt.

9. In pace in idípsum * dormiam et requiescam:

10. Quóniam tu Dómine singuláriter in spe * constituísti me. Glória Patri, *at the end of every Psalm.*

PSALM 30. *Page 140.*

IN te Dómine sperávi, non confúndar in ætérnum : * in justítia tua líbera me.

2. Inclína ad me aurem tuam : * accélera ut éruas me.

3. Esto mihi in Deum protectórem, et in domum refúgii : * ut salvum me fácias.

4. Quóniam fortitúdo mea, et refúgium meum es tu : * et propter nomen tuum dedúces me, et enútries me.

5. Edúces me de láqueo hoc quem abscondérunt mihi : * quóniam tu es protéctor meus.

6. In manus tuas comméndo spíritum meum : * redemísti me, Dómine, Deus veritátis.

PSALM 90. *Page 140.*

QUI hábitat in adjutório Altíssimi, * in protectióne Dei cœli commorábitur.

2. Dicit Dómino : Suscéptor meus es tu, et refúgium meum : * Deus meus sperábo in eum.

3. Quóniam ipse liberávit me de láqueo venántium ; * et a verbo áspero.

4. Scápolis suis obumbrábit tibi : * et sub pennis ejus sperábis.

5. Scuto circúmdabit te véritas ejus : * non tímébis a tímóre noctúrno.

6. A sagítta volánte in die, a negótio perambulánte in ténebris : * ab incúrsu et dæmónio meridiáno.

7. Cadent a látere tuo mille, et decem míllia a dextris tuis : * ad te autem non appropinquábit.

8. Verúmtamen óculis tuis considerábis : * et retributiónein peccatórum vidébis.

9. Quóniam tu es Dómine spes mea : * altíssimum posuísti refúgium tuum.

10. Non accédet ad te malum : * et flagéllum non appropinquábit tabernáculo tuo.

11. Quóniam Ángelis suis mandávit de te : * ut custódiant te in ómnibus viis tuis.

12. In mánibus portábunt te : * ne forte offéndas ad lápidem pedem tuum.

13. Super áspidem et basilíscum ambulábis : * et conculcábis leónem et dracónem.

14. Quóniam in me sperávit, liberábo eum : * prótegam eum, quóniam cognóvit nomen meum.

15. Clamábit ad me, et ego exaúdiam eum: * cum ipso sum in tribulatióne; erípíam eum, et glorificábo eum.

16. Longitúdine diérum replébo eum: * et osténdam illi salutáre meum.

PSALM 133. Page 141.

ECCE nunc benedícite Dóminum, * omnes servi Dómini:

2. Qui statis in domo Dómini, * in átriis domus Dei nostri.

3. In nóctibus extóllite manus vestras in sancta, * et benedícite Dóminum.

4. Benedícat te Dóminus ex Sion, * qui fecit cælum et terram.

Ant. Miserére mihi Dómine, et exaúdi oratióne meam. *In Paschal Time,* Allelúia, Allelúia, Allelúia.

HYMN. Page 141.

1 TE lucis ante términum,
Rerum Creátor póseimus;
Ut pro tua cleméntia
Sis præsul et custódia.

3 Præsta, Pater piíssime,
Pátrique compar Únice,
Cum Spírítu Paráclito
Regnans per omne sáeculum.
Amen.

2 Procul recédant sómnia,
Et nóctium phantásmata;
Hostémque nostrum cóm-
prime,
Ne polluántur córpora.

In Paschal Time.
Deo Patri sit glória
Et Fílio qui a mórtuis
Surréxit, ac Paráclito
In sempitérna sáecula. Amen.

LITTLE CHAPTER. Page 142.

TU autem in nobis es Dómine, et nomen sanctum tuum invocátum est super nos: ne derelínquas nos Dómine Deus noster. *R.* Deo grátias.

Short Responses. In manus tuas Dómine, * comméndo spírítum meum. In manus tuas. *V.* Redemísti nos Dómine Deus veritátis. Comméndo spírítum meum. Glória Patri. In manus tuas. *V.* Custódi nos Dómine ut pupíllam óculi. *R.* Sub umbra alárum tuárum prótege nos.

In Paschal Time. In manus tuas Dómine, comméndo spírítum meum: * Allelúia, allelúia. In manus tuas. *V.* Redemísti nos Dómine Deus veritátis. Allelúia, allelúia. Glória Patri. In manus tuas. *V.* Custódi nos Dómine ut pupíllam óculi: Allelúia. *R.* Sub umbra alárum tuárum prótege nos: Allelúia.

Ant. Salva nos.

CANTICLE OF SIMEON. *Page 142.*

NUNC dimittis servum tuum Dómine, * secúndum verbum tuum in pace :

2. Quia vidérunt óculi mei * salutáre tuum ;

3. Quod parásti * ante fáciem ómnium populórum :

4. Lumen ad revelatióem Géntium, * et glóriam plebis tuæ Ísrael. Glória Patri.

Ant. Salva nos Dómine vigilátes, custódi nos dormiéntes : ut vigilémus cum Christo et requiescámus in pace.

The Versicles following are always said except on Doubles or within Octaves.

Kýrie eleíson. Christe eleíson. Kýrie eleíson. Pater Noster *in silence.*

V. Et ne nos indúcas in tentatióem. *R.* Sed líbera nos a malo.

Credo in Deum, in silence, Page 40. V. Carnis resurrectióem. *R.* Vitam ætérrnam, Amen.

V. Benedíctus es Dómine Deus patrum nostrórum. *R.* Et laudábilis et gloriósus in sæcula.

V. Benedicámus Patrem et Fílium cum Sancto Spíritu. *R.* Laudémus, et superexaltémus eum in sæcula.

V. Benedíctus es Dómine in firmaménto cœli. *R.* Et laudábilis et gloriósus et superexaltátus in sæcula.

V. Benedícat et custódiat nos omnípotens et miséricors Dóminus. *R.* Amen.

V. Dignáre Dómine nocte ista ; *R.* sine peccáto nos custodíre.

V. Miserére nostri Dómine. *R.* Miserére nostri.

V. Fiat misericórdia tua Dómine super nos. *R.* Quemádmódum sperávimus in te.

V. Dómine exaúdi oratióem meam. *R.* Et clamor meus ad te véniat.

V. Dóminus vobíscum. *R.* Et cum spíritu tuo.

Orémus. *Page 143.*

Vísita, quæsumus Dómine, habitatióem istam, et omnes insídias inimíci ab ea longe repéle : Ángeli tui sancti hábitent in ea, qui nos in pace custódiant : et benedíctio tua sit super nos semper. Per Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum, Fílium tuum, qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitáte Spíritus Sancti Deus per omnia sæcula sæculórum. Amen.

V. Dóminus vobíscum. R. Et cum spírítu tuo.

V. Benedicámus Dómino. R. Deo grátias.

THE BLESSING.

Benedícat et custódiat nos omnípotens et miséricors Dóminus,
Pater, et Fílius, et Spírítus Sanctus. R. Amen.

ANTIPHONS OF OUR LADY.

ADVENT AND CHRISTMAS. *Page 144.*

ALMA Redemptóris mater, quæ pέρvia cæli
Porta manes, et stella maris, succúrre cadénti
Súrgere qui curat pópulo; tu quæ genuísti,
Natúra miránte, tuum sanctum Genitórem:
Virgo priùs ac postériùs, Gabriélis ab ore
Sumens illud Ave, peccatórum miserére.

ADVENT.

V. Ángelus Dómini nuntiávit Maríæ. R. Et concépit de Spírítu
Sancto.

Orémus.

GRÁTIAM tuam, quæsumus Dómine, méntibus nostris infúnde:
ut qui, ángelo nuntiánte, Christi Fílii tui incarnatiónem cognóvimus,
per passióem ejus et crucem ad resurrectiÓnis glóriam perducámur.
Per eúndem Christum Dóminum nostrum. Amen.

CHRISTMAS.

V. Post partum virgo invioláta permansísti. R. Dei génitrix
intercéde pro nobis.

Orémus.

DEUS, qui salútis æternæ, beatæ Maríæ virginitáte fœcúnda,
humáno géneri præmia præstitísti: tribue quæsumus, ut ipsam pro
nobis intercédere sentiámus, per quam merúimus auctórem vitæ
suscípere, Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum. Amen.

PURIFICATION AND LENT. *Page 144.*

Ave regína cælórum,
Ave dómina angelórum,
Salve radix, salve porta,
Ex qua mundo lux est orta.
Gaude virgo gloriósa,
Super omnes speciósa;
Vale, o valde decóra,
Et pro nobis Christum exóra.

V. Dignáre me laudáre te, virgo sacráta. R. Da mihi virtútem contra hostes tuos.

Orémus.

CONCÉDE, miséricors Deus, fragilitáti nostræ præsidium: ut qui sanctæ Dei Genitrícis memóriam ágimus, intercessiónis ejus auxílio a nostris iniquitatibus resurgámus. Per eúndem Christum Dóminum nostrum. Amen.

EASTER. Page 145.

REGÍNA cœli lætáre, Allelúia.

Quia quem meruísti portáre, Allelúia.

Resurréxit sicut dixit, Allelúia.

Ora pro nobis Deum, Allelúia.

V. Gaude et lætáre, Virgo María, Allelúia. R. Quia surréxit Dóminus vere, Allelúia.

Orémus.

DEUS, qui per resurrectionem Fílii tui Dómini nostri Jesu Christi mundum lætificáre dignátus es; præsta quæsumus, ut per ejus genitrícem vírginem Mariám perpétuæ capiámus gáudia vitæ. Per eúndem Christum Dóminum nostrum. Amen.

AFTER PENTECOST. Page 145.

SALVE Regína, mater misericórdiæ!—vita, dulcédo, et spes nostra, salve!

Ad te clamámus éxules fílii Hevæ,

Ad te suspirámus geméntes et fientes in hac lacrymárum valle.

Eia ergo advocáta nostra, illos tuos misericórdes óculos ad nos convérte:

Et Jesum, benedíctum fructum ventris tui, nobis post hoc exílium osténde:

O clemens, O pia, O dulcis virgo María.

V. Ora pro nobis sancta Dei génitrix. R. Ut digni efficiámur promissionibus Christi.

Orémus.

OMNÍPOTENS sempitérne Deus, qui gloriósæ Vírginis Matris Mariæ corpus et ánimam, ut dignum Fílii tui habitáculum éffici mererétur, Spíritu Sancto co-operánte, preparásti: da, ut cujus commemoratione lætámur, ejus pia intercessióne ab instántibus malis et a morte perpétua liberémur. Per eúndem Christum Dóminum nostrum. Amen.

V. Divinum auxílium máneat semper nobíscum. Amen. Pater. Ave. Credo (*in silence*).

[*Translation of Text. Page 132.*]

V. Jube *bid*, domne *Sir*, benedícere a *blessing*.

THE BLESSING.

Dóminus omnipotens *may the Lord Almighty* concédât *grant* nobis *unto us* quíetam noctem a *quiet night* et perféctum finem *and a perfect end*.

SHORT LESSON.

Fratres *brethren*, estóte sóbrii *be ye sober*, et vigiláte *and watch*; quia *because* vester adversárius *your adversary* diábulus *the devil* tanquem rúgiens leo *as a roaring lion* círcuit *goeth about* quærens *seeking* quem *whom* dévoret *he may devour*; cui *whom* resístite *resist ye* fortes in fidé *strong in faith*. Tu autem, Dómine, *but do thou, O Lord*, miserére nobis *have mercy on us*. R. Grátias Deo, *we give thanks to God*.

V. Nostrum adjutórium *our help* in nómine *is in the name* Dómini *of the Lord*; R. Qui fecit *who made* cœlum *heaven* et terram *and earth*.

Pater Noster, *Page 46*.

Confíteor, Misereátur, Indulgéntiam, *Page 36*.

V. Convérte nos *convert us*, Deus *O God* noster salutáris *our Saviour*. R. Et avérte *and turn away* iram tuam *thine anger* a nobis *from us*.

V. Deus *O God*, inténde *incline* in adjutórium meum *to mine aid*. R. Dómine *O Lord*, festína *make haste* ad adjuvándam me *to help me*.

Glória Patri, *Page 47*.

Laus *praise be tibi to thee*, Dómine *O Lord*, Rex *King* ætérnæ glóriæ *of everlasting glory*.

Ant. Miserére *have mercy*.

PSALM 4. *Page 133.*

1 Cum invocárem *when I called on him* Deus *the God* meæ justítie *of my justice* exaúdívit me *heard me* graciósius: in tribulatióne *in tribulation* dilatásti *thou didst open wide* mihi *for me*. 2 Miseréro *have mercy* mei *on me*; et exaúdi *and graciously hear* meam oratiónem *my prayer*. 3 Fílii *O ye sons* hóminum *of men*, úsquequo *how long* *will ye be* gravi corde *of dull heart*? utquid *wherefore* diligitis *do ye* *love* vanitátem *vanity*, et quæritis *and seek* mendácium *a lie*? 4 Et scitóte *and know ye* quóniam *that* Dóminus *the Lord* mirificávit *hath made wonderful* suum sanetum *his holy one*. Dóminus *the Lord* exaúdíet me *will hear me* graciósius cum clamávero *when I shall cry* ad eum *unto him*. 5 Irascímini *be ye angry*, et nolíte *and be unwilling*

peccáre to sin (*do not sin*); quæ the things which dicitis ye say in vestris córdibus in your hearts compungímini be ye grieved for in vestris cubilibus in your beds. 6 Sacrificáte sacrifice ye sacrificium the sacrifice justitiæ of justice, et speráte and hope in Dómino in the Lord: multi dicunt many say, quis osténdit who sheweth nobis unto us bona good things? 7 Lumen the light tui vultus of thy countenance signátum est hath been signed super nos upon us, Dómine O Lord: dedísti thou hast given lætítiam gladness in meo corde in my heart. 8 A fructu by the fruit sui fruménti of their corn, vini wine, et olei and oil, multiplicáti sunt they have been multiplied. 9 In pace in peace in idípsum in the very same, dórmiám I will sleep et requiescám and will rest. 10 Quóniam for Tu Dómine Thou, O Lord, constituísti me hast established me singuláriter exceedingly in spe in hope.

PSALM 30. Page 134.

1 In Te in Thee, Dómine O Lord, sperávi I have hoped; non confundar let me not be confounded in ætérnum for ever: in tua justítia in thy justice líbera me deliver me. 2 Inclína incline tuam aurem thine ear ad me to me; accélera make speed ut éruas me to rescue me. 3 Esto be thou mihi to me in Deum for a God, protectórem a protector, et in domum and for a house refúgii of refuge, ut that fácias salvum me thou save me. 4 Quóniam for tu es thou art mea fortitúdo my strength et meum refúgium and my refuge; et propter tuum nomen and for the sake of thy name dedúces me thou wilt conduct me et enútries me and will nourish me. 5 Edúces me thou wilt bring me out de hoc láqueo from this snare quem which abscondérunt they have hidden mihi for me; quóniam for tu es thou art meus protectór my protector. 6 In tuas manus into thy hands comméndo I commend meum spíritum my spirit: redemísti me thou hast redeemed me, Dómine Deus O Lord God veritátis of truth.

PSALM 90. Page 134.

1 Qui hábitat he that dwelleth in adjutório in the help Altíssimi of the Most High commorábitur shall abide in protectione under the protectione Dei of the God cœli of Heaven. 2 Dicet he shall say Dómino to the Lord, tu es thou art meus suscéptor my supporter et meum refúgium and my refuge, meus Deus my God, in eum in him sperábo I will hope. 3 Quóniam for ipse he liberávit me hath delivered me de láqueo from the snare venántium of the hunters et a verbo áspero and from the sharp word. 4 Obumbrábit he will give shelter tibi unto thee suis scápolis with his shoulders et and sub ejus pennis under his wings sperábis thou shalt hope. 5 Ejus véritas his truth circúmdabit te shall compass thee scuto with a shield: non timébis thou shalt not be afraid a timóre noctúrno of the terror of the night. 6 A sagítta of the arrow

volante flying in die in the day; a negotio of the thing perambulante walking about in tenebris in darkness; ab incursu of assault et dæmoni meridiano and of the evil spirit of noon. 7 Mille a thousand cadent shall fall a tuo latere at thy side, et decem millia and ten thousand a tuis dextris at thy right hand; non autem appropinquabit but it shall not come nigh ad te to thee. 8 Verúmtamen nevertheless tuis óculis with thine eyes considerabis thou shalt note, et vidébis and shalt see retributiónem the retribution peccatórum of sinners. 9 Quóniam for tu Thou, Dómine O Lord, es art mea spes my hope; posuísti thou hast set tuum refúgium thy refuge altíssimum very high. 10 Malum evil non accédet shall not approach ad te unto thee: et flagéllum and the scourge non appropinquabit shall not draw near tuo tabernáculo to thy dwelling. 11 Quóniam for mandávit he hath given charge suis ángelis to his angels de te o'er thee, ut custódiant te that they keep thee in ómnibus tuis viis in all thy ways. 12 In mánibus in their hands portábunt to they shall bear thee, ne forte lest haply offéndas thou dash tuum pedem thy foot ad lápidem against a stone. 13 Ambulábis thou shalt walk super áspidem upon the asp et basilíscum and the basilisk; et conculcábis and shalt trample on leónem the lion et dracónem and the dragon. 14 Quóniam because sperávit in me he hath hoped in me liberábo eum I will deliver him: prótegam eum I will protect him quóniam because cognóvit he hath known meum nomen my name. 15 Clamábit he shall cry ad me unto me et ego and I exaúdiam eum will hear him graciously; sum I am eum ipso with him in tribulatióne in trouble; erípíam eum I will deliver him, et glorificábo eum and will glorify him. 16 Longitúdine with length díerum of days replébo eum I will fill him; et osténdam and I will shew illi unto him meum salutáre my salvation.

PSALM 133. Page 135.

1 Ecce behold nunc now benedicite bless ye Dómino the Lord, omnes servi all ye servants Dómini of the Lord. 2 Qui statis ye who stand in domo in the house Dómini of the Lord, in átriis in the courts domus of the house nostri Dei of our God. 3 Extóllite lift ye up vestras manus your hands in nóctibus in the night in sancta in the holy places; et benedicite and bless ye Dóminum the Lord. 4 Dóminus may the Lord benedicat te bless thee ex Sion out of Sion, qui fecit who made cælum heaven et terram and earth.

Ant. Miserére have mercy mihi on me, Dómine O Lord, et exaúdi and hear graciously meam oratiónem my prayer.

HYMN. Page 135.

1 Ante términum before the close lucis of light póscimus te we entreat thee, Creátor O Creator rerum of all things, ut that pro tua cle-

méntia of thy mercy sis thou be præsul our ruler et custódia and defence. 2 Sómnia let dreams recédant withdraw procul afar, et phantásmata and phantasms nóctium of the night; hostémque nostrum and our enemy cômprime quell thou ne lest cõrpora our bodies poluántur be defiled. 3 Præsta grant it, piíssime Pater O most kind Father, compárque and equal Patri to the Father, Únicie O Sole-begotten, regnans reigning cum Spírítu Paráclito with the Spirit Paraclete per omne sáeculum through every age. Amen. Glória sit glory be Deo Patri to God the Father, et Filio and to the Son qui surréxit who rose a mórtuis from the dead, ac Paráclito and to the Paraclete in sempitérna sáecula to everlasting ages.

LITTLE CHAPTER. Page 135.

Tu autem but Thou, Dómine O Lord, es art in nobis among us, et tuum sanctum nomen and thy holy name invocátum est hath been invoked super nos upon us: ne derelínquas nos forsake us not, Dómine O Lord noster Deus our God. R. Grátias we give thanks Deo to God.

Short Responses. In tuas manus into thy hands, Dómine O Lord, comméndo I commend meum spírítum my spírít. V. Redemísti nos Thou hast redeemed us, Dómine Deus O Lord God veritátis of truth. V. Custódi nos keep us, Dómine O Lord, ut pupíllam as the apple óculi of an eye. R. Prótege nos protect us sub umbra under the shadow tuárum alárum of thy wings.

Ant. Salva nos save us.

CANTICLE OF SIMEON. Page 136.

1 Nunc now dimíttis dost thou dismiss tuum servum thy servant, Dómine O Lord, in pace in peace secúndum tuum verbum according to thy word. 2 Quia for mei óculi mine eyes vidérunt have seen tuum salutáre thy salvation. 3 Quod which parásti thou hast prepared ante faciém before the face ómnium populórum of all peoples. 4 Lumen a light ad revelatiónem for the enlightenmẽt géntium of the Gentiles, et glóriam and the glory tuæ plebis Ísrael of thy people Israel.

Ant. Salva save nos us, Dómine O Lord, vigilántes waking; custódi nos guard us dormiéntes sleeping; ut vigilémus that we may wake cum Christo with Christ, et requiescámus and may rest in pace in peace.

Kýrie eleíson Lord have mercy, Christe eleison Christ have mercy.

Pater Noster our Father.

V. Et ne indúeas nos and lead us not in tentatiónem into temptatióem. R. Sed but libera nos deliver us a malo from evil.

Credo *I believe* in Deum *in God*, Page 46. V. Resurrectionem *the resurrection* carnis *of the flesh*, R. Vitam ætérnam *and life everlasting*. Amen.

V. Benedíctus *blessed* es *art thou*, Dómine Deus *O Lord God* nostrórum patrum *of our fathers*. R. Et laudábilis *and worthy to be praised* et gloriósus *and glorious* in sœcula *for ever*.

V. Benedicámus *let us bless* Patrem *the Father* et Fílium *and the Son* cum Sancto Spírítu *with the Holy Ghost*. R. Laudémus *let us praise* et superexaltémus *and super-exalt* eum *him* in sœcula *for ever*.

V. Benedíctus *blessed* es *art thou*, Dómine *O Lord*, in firmaménto *in the firmament* cœli *of Heaven*. R. Et laudábilis *and worthy to be praised* et gloriósus *and glorious*, et superexaltátus *and super-exalted* in sœcula *for ever*.

V. Omnípotens *may the almighty* et miséricors *et misericors* Dóminus *and merciful Lord* benedícat *bless* et custódiat *nos and keep us*. R. Amen.

V. Dignáre *vouchsafe*, Dómine *O Lord*, ista nocte *this night*; R. Custodíre *nos to keep us* sine peccáto *without sin*.

V. Miserére *have mercy* nostri *on us*, Dómine *O Lord*. R. Miserére *have mercy* nostri *on us*.

V. Tua misericórdia *let thy mercy* fiat *be* super nos *upon us*, Dómine *O Lord*. R. Quemádmódu *as* sperávimus *we have hoped* in te *in thee*.

V. Dómine *O Lord*, exaúdi *hear* graciosus *graciously* meam oratióne *my prayer*. R. Et meus clamor *and let my cry* véniat *come* ad te *unto thee*.

Orémus *let us pray*. Page 136.

Vísita *visit*, quæsumus *we beseech* thee, Dómine *O Lord*, istam habitatióne *this habitation*, et repélle *and drive back* longe *far* ab ea *from it* omnes insídias *all the snares* inimíci *of the enemy*: tui sancti ángeli *may thy holy angels* hábitent *dwell* in ea *in it*, qui custódiat *who may guard* (to guard) nos *us* in pace *in peace*: et tua benedíctio *and may thy blessing* sit semper *be always* super nos *upon us*. Per Dóminum nostrum *through our Lord* Jesum Christum *Jesus Christ*, qui tecum *who with thee* vivit *liveth* et regnat *and reigneth* in unitáte *in the unity* Sancti Spírítus *of the Holy Ghost*, Deus *God* per ómnia sœcula *through all the ages* sœculórum *of ages*.

V. Dóminus *the Lord* vobíscum *be with you*. R. Et cum tuo spírítu *and with thy spirit*.

V. Benedicámus *let us bless* Dómino *the Lord*. R. Grátias *we give thanks* (thanks be) Deo *to God*.

THE BLESSING.

Omnípotens *may the almighty* et miséricors *et misericors* Dóminus *and merciful Lord*, Pater *Father*, Fílius *Son*, et Sanctus Spírítus *and Holy Ghost*, benedícat *bless* et custódiat *nos and keep us*. Amen

ANTIPHONS OF OUR LADY.

ADVENT AND CHRISTMAS. Page 137.

Alma Redemptóris. See translation at Page 58.

ADVENT.

V. Ángelus the angel Dómini of the Lord annuntiávit announced Mariæ to Mary. R. Et concépit and she conceived de Sancto Spíritu of the Holy Ghost.

Orémus let us pray.

Infúnde pour, quæsumus we beseech thee, Dómine O Lord, tuam grátiam thy grace nostris méntibus into our minds, ut that qui we who, ángelo nuntiánte an angel announcing, cognóvimus have learnt incarnatióem the incarnation Christi of Christ tui Fílii thy Son, perducámur may be brought per ejus passióem by his passion et crucem and cross ad glóriam to the glory resurrectiÓnis of the resurrection; Per eúndem Christum through the same Christ nostrum Dóminum our Lord. Amen.

CHRISTMAS.

V. Post partum after childbirth permansísti thou didst remain virgo invioláta a virgin inviolate. R. Génitrix O Mother Dei of God, intercéde pro nobis intercede for us.

Deus O God, qui who fœcúnda virginitáte by the fruitful virginity beátæ Mariæ of blessed Mary præstitísti hast given humáno géneri to the human race præmia the rewards ætérnæ salútis of eternal salvation; tribue grant, quæsumus we beseech thee, ut sentiámus that we may experience ipsam intercédere that she intercedes (her intercession) pro nobis for us per quam through whom merúimus we have gained suscépere to receive auctórem the author vitæ of life per Dóminum nostrum through our Lord Jesum Christum Jesus Christ Fílium tuum thy Son. Amen.

PURIFICATION AND LENT. Page 137.

Ave Regína. See translation at Page 58.

V. Dignáre me vouchsafe that I laudáre te may praise thee, sacráta Virgo O hallowed Virgin. R. Da give mihi me virtútem strength contra hostes tuos against thine enemies.

Concéde grant, miséricors Deus O merciful God, præsidium protection nostræ fragilitáti to our frailty; ut that qui ágimus we who keep memóriam the memory sanctæ genitrícis of the holy mother Dei of God resurgámus may rise up a nostris iniquitátibus from our iniquities auxilió by the help ejus intercessiónis of her intercession. Per eúndem Christum through the same Christ.

EASTER. Page 138.

Regína Cœli. See translation at Page 58.

V. Gaude rejoice et lætare and be glad, Virgo María O Virgin Mary. Alleluia. R. Quia for Dóminus the Lord surrexit hath risen vere indeed. Alleluia.

Deus O God, qui who per resurrectionem by the resurrection tui Filii of thy Son nostri Dómini our Lord Jesu Christi Jesus Christ dignatus es didst vouchsafe lætificare to make glad mundum the world, præsta grant, quæsumus we beseech thee, ut that per ejus genitricem through his mother Vírginem Mariam the Virgin Mary capiámus we may obtain gáudia the joys perpétuæ vitæ of endless life per eúndem Christum through the same Christ. Amen.

AFTER PENTECOST. Page 138.

Salve Regína. See translation at Page 58.

V. Ora pray pro nobis for us, sancta Génitrix O holy mother Dei of God. R. Ut efficiámur that we may be made digni worthy promissionibus of the promises Christi of Christ.

Omnípotens Almighty sempitérne Deus everlasting God, qui who, Sancto Spíritu the Holy Ghost cooperánte co-operating, præparásti didst prepare corpus the body et ánimam and soul gloriósæ Vírginis Matris of the glorious Virgin Mother Mariæ Mary ut mererétur that she might merit éffici to be made dignum habitáculum the worthy habitation tui Filii of thy Son; da grant ut that pia intercessióne by the loving intercession ejus of her cujus commemoratióne in whose commemoration lætámur we rejoice, liberémur we may be delivered ab instántibus malis from threatening evils et a perpétua morte and from everlasting death, per eúndem Christum through the same Christ.

V. Divinum auxiliúm may the divine assistance maneat remain semper always nobíseum with us. R. Amen.

SECOND COURSE.

[*Text and Word-for-Word Translation.*]

NOTICE TO THE LEARNER.

THIS Second Course retains a Word-for-word Translation, but dispenses with Exercises. In place of these you are now recommended, with your increased proficiency in the Latin Grammar, to work out each sentence for yourself. A few directions on this subject may be useful here, especially to self-teachers.

Thorough work upon a Latin sentence includes three processes: first, the careful puzzling out of its meaning; secondly, the correct translating of it; thirdly, the parsing of each word. To good scholars these processes are almost one act, since they see through the whole at a glance; but learners must be content to take them separately. We will consider each in turn.

I. THE PUZZLING OUT.

It is here assumed that (unless you have some reason of another kind than grammatical) you will not at the outset apply to the Word-for-word Translation. This being understood, you will proceed as follows. First you will read the sentence through, carefully observing the accentuation. Then you will look out in the Little Dictionary any unfamiliar word, for its meaning, part of speech, and other particulars. Next, if it be declinable, taking the word in the state in which the Text presents it, you will, by comparison with the Examples in the Grammar, ascertain its precise condition as regards inflection. For instance, should it be a Noun,—having got from the Dictionary its Declension and Gender, you will make sure, from the Accidence, of its Number and Case; or should it be a Verb,—having got from the Dictionary its Conjugation and mode of forming its Perfect, Supine, and Infinitive, you will trace it, in the Accidence, from its first form down to the Mood, Tense, Number, and Person, in which you now find it. This kind of investigation is necessary in order to your duly estimating the constituent words of the sentence; many of which, owing to the Latin genius for inversion (see p. 7), are often found disarranged

from what to us would be their natural position, and have to be re-combined, according to their several inflections, for their true interpretation. In working out this riddle (for such you will often really find it) you will be obliged to have constant recourse to the Syntax; and will do well to keep steadily before you the two following hints for your guidance: first, that only one grammatical combination of the sentence is in general possible; secondly, that it is vain to hazard incompatible unions such as Syntax forbids,—to make a Verb singular, for example, agree with a Noun plural; or an Adjective feminine agree with a Noun masculine; or an Accusative act as a Nominative. A little guessing of combinations may indeed, as in all riddles, be profitably admitted; but always under the sense that you cannot force words beyond their nature and law.

II. TRANSLATING.

When you have settled in your own mind the legitimate connection of all the words in the sentence with one another, you will proceed to translate it; not allowing yourself to be satisfied until all the words dovetail so to say together, and give out a real meaning. This translating should be done first literally, and afterwards more freely. You will then have fairly earned the right to consult the Word-for-word Translation; and indeed (after the completion of a few sentences) you are advised to consult it, in order to verify your results.

Note.—There are certain grammatical peculiarities which almost necessitate a free translation. Thus in the preceding pages you find—

1. Plural changed in translation into singular; as, *nóctium of the night.*
2. Future perfect into simple future; as, *si introfero if I shall enter.*
3. Passive voice into active; as, *dimíssis peccátis vestris forgiving your sins.*
4. Subjunctive into infinitive; as, *qui custódiat te to guard thee.*
5. Infinitive into noun; as, *jube benedícere bid a blessing.*

Succeeding pages will supply instances of a similar kind.

III. PARSING.

There still remains parsing, for which however your preliminary work will have greatly smoothed the way. This consists in giving a detailed grammatical account, both as regards Accidence and Syntax, of each word successively, as it stands in the text, after a formal manner, as recommended at *Page 84*. Parsing can be done either mentally, or vocally, or in writing. The following specimen may serve in illustration of what is here intended; and will at the same time shew the Learner how to draw up on paper (which is much to be recommended) an exercise of his own.

Vota mea Dómino reddam coram omni pópulo ejus.

I will pay my vows to the Lord before all his people.

- Vota. *Accidence.* Noun; accusative plural of votum, i, 2nd declension, neuter, *a vow.*
Syntax. Governed by the verb reddam, *Rule 11.*
- Mea. *Accidence.* Possessive Pronoun; acc. plur. neut. of meus, a, um, *my.*
Syntax. Agreeing with vota, *Rule 4.*
- Dómino. *Accidence.* Noun; dative singular of dóminus, i, 2nd decl., masculine, *a lord.*
Syntax. Governed by the verb reddam, *Rule 9.*
- Reddam. *Accidence.* Verb active; indicative mood, future tense, 1st person sing. of reddo, dīdi, dītum, ēre, 3rd conjugation, *to pay.*
Syntax. Agreeing with ego understood, *Rule 2.*
- Coram. *Preposition; before.*
- Omnī. *Accidence.* Adjective; ablative sing. masc. of omnis, e, *all.*
Syntax. Agreeing with pópulo, *Rule 4.*
- Pópulo. *Accidence.* Noun; abl. sing. of pópulus, i, 2nd decl., masc., *people.*
Syntax. Governed by coram, *Rule 18.*
- Ejus. *Accidence.* Personal Pronoun; genitive **sing. masc.** of is, ea, id, *he, she, it.*
Syntax. After pópulo, *Rule 8.*

This concludes all that need be said on the three processes of puzzling out, translating, and parsing; and if, as thus drawn out, they may prove tiresome at first, nevertheless the learner may be assured that by practice they will become easy, rapid, and even pleasant; the mind itself feeling that by this means it is taking real hold of the language, and increasing at the same time its own precision.

If any inflection or construction occurring in the Text should be found unprovided for in the Short Grammar (which will but seldom happen), you are recommended not to tease yourself in trying to discover it, but to mark the place and be content with the Word-for-word Translation, until you can get some one to help you out of the difficulty. Also, when you have completed two or three of the following Chapters, you are advised to turn back and go over again the Text of Part I. and of the First Course of the present Part, in a similar manner.

CHAPTER I

ADDITIONAL PORTIONS OF THE MASS.

I. ASPÉRGES. *Page 153.*

Ant. Aspérges me, Dómine, hyssópo, et mundábor : lavábis me, et super nivem dealbábor. *Ps.* Miserére mei, Deus, secúndum magnam misericórdiam tuam. Glória Patri. Aspérges me.

V. Osténde nobis, Dómine, misericórdiam tuam. *R.* Et salutáre tuum da nobis. *V.* Dómine, exaúdi oratiónem meam. *R.* Et clamor meus ad te véniat. *V.* Dóminus vobíscum. *R.* Et cum spírítu suo.

Orémus.

Exaúdi nos, Dómine sancte, Pater omnípotens, ætérne Deus : et mittere dignéris sanctum ángelum tuum de cœlis qui custódiat, fóveat, prótegat, vísitet atque deféndat omnes habitántes in hoc habitáculo. Per Christum Dóminum nostrum, Amen.

In Paschal time.

Vidi aquam egrediéntem de templo a látere dextro, Allelúia ; et omnes ad quos pervénit aqua ista, salvi facti sunt, et dicent, Allelúia. *Ps.* Confitémini Dómino, quóniam bonus ; quóniam in sæculum misericórdia ejus. Glória Patri.

II. PREFACES. *Page 153.*

BEGINNING.

Priest. Per ómnia sæcula sæculórum. *Response.* Amen.

P. Dóminus vobíscum. *R.* Et cum spírítu tuo. *P.* Sursum corda. *R.* Habémus ad Dóminum. *P.* Grátias agámus Dómino Deo nostro. *R.* Dignum et justum est.

P. Vere dignum et justum est, æquum et salutáre, nos tibi semper et ubíque grátias ágere, Dómine sancte, Pater omnípotens, ætérne Deus ;—

ENDING.

—Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus, Dóminus Deus Sábaoth, pleni sunt cœli et terra glória tua. Hosánna in excélsis. Benedíctus qui venit in nómine Dómini. Hosánna in excélsis.

INTERMEDIATE PARTS.

§ 1. ON TRINITY SUNDAY AND ORDINARY SUNDAYS. *Page 154.*

Qui cum Unigénito Fílio tuo et Spírítu Sancto unus es Deus, unus es Dóminus : non in uníus singularitáte Persónæ, sed in uníus Trinitáte substántiæ. Quod enim de tua glória, revelánte te, crédimus, hoc de Fílio tuo, hoc de Spírítu Sancto, sine differentia discretiónis sentímus. Ut in confessióne veræ, sempiternæque Deitátis, et in Persónis proprietas, et in esséntia únitas, et in majestáte adorétur æqualitas. Quam laudant ángeli, atque archángeli, chérubim quoque ac séraphim ; qui non cessant clamáre quotidie una voce dicéntes. Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus, &c., *as above.*

§ 2. ON WEEK-DAYS AND IN MASSES FOR THE DEAD. *Page 154.*

Per Christum Dóminum nostrum, per quem majestátem tuam laudant ángeli, adórant dominatiónes, tremunt potestátes, cœli cœlorúmque virtútes ; ac beáta séraphim sócia exultatióne concélebrant. Cum quibus et nostras voces ut admítteri júbeas deprecámur, súpplíci confessióne dicéntes, Sanctus, &c.

§ 3. CHRISTMAS. *Page 155.*

Quia per incarnáti Verbi mystérium, nova mentis nostræ óculis lux tuæ claritátis infúlsit ; ut dum visibíliter Deum cognóscimus, per hunc in invisibílium amórem rapiámur.

Et ideo cum ángelis et archángelis, cum thronis et dominatió nibus, cumque omni militía cœléstis exércitus, hymnum glóriæ tuæ cánimus, sine fine dicéntes, Sanctus, &c.

§ 4. EPIPHANY. *Page 155.*

Quia cum Unigénitus tuus in substántia nostræ mortalitátis appáruit, nova nos immortalitátis suæ luce reparávit. Et ideo, cum ángelis, &c., *as above*, § 3.

§ 5. LENT. *Page 155.*

Qui corporáli jejúnió vítia cómprimis, mentem élevas, virtútem largiris et práemia. Per Christum, &c., *as above*, § 2.

§ 6. PASSION AND PALM SUNDAYS. *Page 155.*

Qui salútem humáni géneris in ligno Crucis constituísti; ut unde mors oriebátur, inde vita resúrgeret, et qui in ligno vincébat, in ligno quoque vincerétur. Per Christum, &c., § 2.

§ 7. EASTER. *Page 155.*

Vere dignum et justum est, æquum et salutáre, te quidem, Dómine, omni témpore, sed in hac potíssimum die gloriósius prædicáre, cum Pascha nostrum immolátus est Christus. Ipse enim verus est Agnus, qui ábstulit peccáta mundi. Qui mortem nostram moriéndo destrúxit, et vitam resurgéndo reparávit. Et ideo, cum ángelis, &c., § 3.

§ 8. ASCENSION DAY. *Page 156.*

Per Christum Dóminum nostrum. Qui post resurrectionem suam ómnibus discipulis suis manifestus apparuit, et ipsis cernéntibus est elevátus in cælum, ut nos divinitátis suæ tribúeret esse partícipes. Et ideo, cum ángelis, &c., § 3.

§ 9. WHITSUNDAY. *Page 156.*

Per Christum Dóminum nostrum. Qui ascéndens super omnes cælos, sedénsque ad dexteram tuam, promíssum Spíritum Sanctum hodiérna die in filios adoptiónis effúdit. Quaprópter profúsis gaúdiis totus in orbe terrárum mundus exúltat. Sed et supérnæ virtútes atque angélicæ potestátes hymnum glóriæ tuæ cóncinunt, sine fine dicéntes, Sanctus, &c.

§ 10. ON THE FESTIVALS OF THE B. V. MARY. *Page 156.*

Et te in Festivitate Beátæ Mariæ semper Virginis collaudáre, benedicere, et prædicáre. Quæ et Unigénitum tuum Sancti Spíritus obumbratióne concépit, et virginitátis glória permanénte, lumen ætérnum mundo effúdit, Jesum Christum Dóminum nostrum, per quem, &c., § 2.

§ 11. ON THE FESTIVALS OF THE APOSTLES. *Page 156.*

Vere dignum et justum est, æquum et salutáre, te Dómine suppliciter exoráre, ut gregem tuum, Pastor ætérne, non déseras,

sed per beátos apóstolos tuos continúa protectióne custódias. Ut íisdem rectóribus gubernétur, quos óperis tui vicários eidem contulísti præesse pastóres. Et ídeo, cum ángelis, &c., § 3.

SHORT PREFACE TO THE LORD'S PRAYER.

Præcéptis salutáribus móniti et divína institutióne formáti audémus dicere. Pater noster, &c., *Page 40.*

III. GOSPEL OF ST. JOHN AT THE END OF MASS.

Page 157.

In princípío erat Verbum, et Verbum erat apud Deum, et Deus erat Verbum. Hoc erat in princípío apud Deum. Ómnia per ipsum facta sunt, et sine ipso factum est nihil, quod facturum est. In ipso vita erat, et vita erat lux hóminum; et lux in ténebris lucet, et ténebræ eam non comprehendérunt.

Fuit homo missus a Deo, cui nomen erat Joánnes. Hic venit in testimónium, ut testimónium perhiberet de lúmine, ut omnes créderent per illum. Non erat ille lux; sed ut testimónium perhiberet de lúmine. Erat lux vera, quæ illúminat omnem hóminem veniéntem in hunc mundum.

In mundo erat, et mundus per ipsum factus est, et mundus eum non cognóvit. In própria venit, et sui eum non recepérunt. Quotquot autem recepérunt eum, dedit eis potestátem filios Dei fieri; his qui credunt in nómine ejus, qui non ex sanguínibus, neque ex voluntáte carnis, neque ex voluntáte viri, sed ex Deo nati sunt. Et VERBUM CARO FACTUM EST, et habitávit in nobis; et vídimus glóriam ejus, glóriam quasi unigéniti a Patre, plenum grátiae et veritátis.

IV. PRAYER FOR THE QUEEN AFTER HIGH MASS.

Page 157.

V. Dómine salvam fac regínam nostram Victóriam.

R. Et exaúdi nos in die qua invocavérimus te. Glória Patri.

Orémus.

Quáesumus omnípotens Deus ut sámula tua Victória Regíne nostra quæ tua miseratióne suscepit regni gubernácula, virtútum étiam ómnium percípiat incrementum, quibus decénte ornáta, et vitiórum monstra devitáre [hostes superáre], et ad te qui via veritas et vita es cum prole régia gratiósa váleat pervenire per Christum Dóminum nostrum. Amen.

[*Translation of Text.*]

I. ASPÉRGES. Page 149.

Antiphon. Aspérges me thou shalt sprinkle me, Dómine O Lord, hyssópo with hyssop et mundabor and I shall be cleansed; lavábis me thou shalt wash me et dealbabor and I shall be made white super nivem above snow. *Psalm.* Miserére mei have mercy on me, Deus O God, secúndum tuam magnam misericórdiam according to thy great mercy.

Versicle. Osténde shew nobis us, Dómine O Lord, tuam misericórdiam thy mercy; *Response.* Et da nobis and grant us tuum salutáre thy salvation. *V.* Dómine O Lord, exaúdi graciously hear meam oratiónem my prayer; *R.* Et meus clamor and let my cry véniat come ad te unto thee. *V.* Dóminus vobíscum the Lord be with you; *R.* Et cum tuo spírítu and with thy spirit.

Orémus let us pray.

Exaúdi nos graciously hear us, sancte Dómine O holy Lord, omnipótens Pater Almighty Father, ætérne Deus eternal God: et dignéris and vouchsafe mittere to send tuum sanctum Ángelum thy holy Angel de cœlis from heaven qui custódiat who may guard (to guard), fóveat cherish, prótegat protect, vísitet visit, atque deféndat and defend omnes all persons habitántes abiding in hoc habitáculo in this house, per Christum through Christ nostrum Dóminum our Lord.

In Paschal time.

Vidi I saw aquam water egrediéntem coming forth de templo from the temple a dextro látere on the right side, Allelúia; et omnes and all ad quos to whom ista aqua that water pervénit came facti sunt were made salvi whole, et dicent and they shall say, Allelúia.

Confitémini give ye praise Dómino to the Lord, quóniam for bonus he is good; quóniam for ejus misericórdia his mercy in sæculum is for ever.

II. PREFACES. Page 149.

BEGINNING.

Priest. Per ómnia sæcula through all the ages sæculórum of ages. *Response.* Amen. *P.* Dóminus the Lord vobíscum be with you. *R.* Et cum tuo spírítu and with thy spirit. *P.* Sursum up with corda your hearts. *R.* Habémus we have them ad Dóminum lifted up to the Lord.

P. Agámus grátias let us give thanks Dómino to the Lord nostro Deo our God. K. Est dignum it is worthy et justum and just.

P. Est vere dignum it is truly worthy et justum and just, æquum right et salutáre and salutary nos that we semper always et ubique and in all places ágere grátias should render thanks tibi to thee, Sancto Dómine O holy Lord, Omnípotens Pater Almighty Father, ætérne Deus eternal God ;—

ENDING.

Sanctus Sanctus Sanctus Holy Holy Holy, Dóminus Deus Lord God Sábuoth of hosts, cœli heaven et terra and earth sunt pleni are full tua glória of thy glory. Hosánna in excélsis Hosanna in the highest. Benedictus blessed is he qui venit who cometh in nómine in the name Dómini of the Lord.

INTERMEDIATE PARTS.

§ 1. ON TRINITY SUNDAY AND ORDINARY SUNDAYS. Page 150.

*Qui who, cum tuo Unigénito Fílio with thine only-begotten Son et Sancto Spírítu and the Holy Ghost, es unus Deus art one God, non in singularitáte not in singleness uníus Persónæ of one Person, sed in Trinitáte but in Trinity uníus Substántiæ of one Substance. Quod enim for what, te revelánte Thyself revealing, crédimus we believe de tua glória of thy glory, hoc this sine differentia without difference discretiónis of division sentimus we hold de tuo Fílio of thy Son, hoc this de Sancto Spírítu of the Holy Ghost ; ut in confessióne that in the confession veræ of the true sempiternæque Deitátis and eternal Deity, adorétur there be adored et both in Persónis in Persons proprietas propriety et in esséntia and in essence únitas unity, et in majestáte and in majesty æqualitas equality. Quam whom ángeli the angels atque archángeli and archangels, Clérubim quoque the Cherubim also ac Séraphim and Seraphim, laudant praise, qui non cessant who cease not quotidie daily clamáre to cry out, dicéntes saying una voce with one voice, Sanctus*Holy, &c.*

§ 2. ON WEEK-DAYS AND IN MASSES FOR THE DEAD. Page 150.

Per Christum through Christ nostrum Dóminum our Lord, per quem through whom ángeli the angels laudant praise, dominationes the dominations adorant adore, potestátes the powers tremunt tremble before tuam majestátem thy majesty: cœli the heavens virtutésque and the virtues cœlorum of the heavens ac beáta Séraphim and the blessed Seraphim sócia exultatióne with united exultation concélebrant celebrate together. Cum quibus with whom deprecámur we intreat ut júbeas that thou bid et nostras voces our voices alicui admítte to be admitted, dicéntes saying súplici confessióne with suppliant confession, Sanctus, &c.

§ 3. CHRISTMAS. Page 150.

Quia *because* per mystérium *through the mystery* Verbi incarnáti of the Word incarnate nova lux the new light tuæ claritátis of thy brightness infúlsit hath shone óculis upon the eyes nostræ mentis of our mind; ut *that* dum cognóscimus *whilst we know* Deum God visibíliter *visibly* rapiámur *we may be rapt in* amórem *into the love* invisibílium of things invisible.

Et *ideo and therefore*, cum ángelis *with angels* et archángelis *and archangels*, cum thronis *with thrones* et dominationibus *and dominations*, cumque omni militía *and with all the array* cœlestis exércitus of the heavenly host, cánimus *we sing* hymnum the hymn tuæ glóriæ *to thy glory*, dicétes *saying* sine fine *without end*, Sanctus, &c.

§ 4. EPIPHANY. Page 150.

Quia *because* cum tuus Unigénitus *when thine Only-begotten* apparuit *appeared* in substántia *in the substance* nostræ mortalitátis of our mortality reparávit nos *he restored us* nova luce *by the new light* suæ immortalitátis of his own immortality; et *ideo and therefore*, &c.

§ 5. LENT. Page 151.

Qui *who* corporáli jejúnió *by bodily fasting* cómprimis *represses* vítia *vices*, elevas *elevates* mentem the mind, largíris *abundantly bestowest* virtútem *virtue* et præmia *and rewards*.

§ 6. PASSION AND PALM SUNDAYS. Page 151.

Qui *who* constituisti *didst establish* salutem the salvation humáni géneris of the human race in ligno *in the tree* Crucis of the Cross: ut *that* unde *from whence* mors *arose* oriebátur *death* inde *from thence* vita *might rise again*: et *qui and he who* in ligno *by the tree* vincébat *overcame*, in ligno quoque *by the tree* also vincerétur *might be overcome*.

§ 7. EASTER. Page 151.

Est vere dignum *it is truly worthy* et justum *and just*, æquum *right* et salutáre *and salutary* prædicáre *te to extol thee* quidem *indeed* omni témpore *at every time*, sed gloriósius *but more gloriously* in hac die *on this day* potíssimum *especially*, cum *when* Christus *Christ* nostrum Pascha *our Pasch* immolátus est *was sacrificed*. Ipse enim est *for he is* verus Agnus *the true Lamb* qui ábstulit *that took away* peccáta *the sins* mundi of the world; qui *who* moriéndo *by dying* destrúxit *destroyed* nostram mortem *our death*, et resurgéndo *and by rising again* reparávit *restored* vitam *our life*. Et *ideo and therefore*, &c.

§ 8. ASCENSION DAY. Page 151.

Per Christum *through Christ* nostrum Dóminum *our Lord*. Qui *who* post suam resurrectionem *after his resurrection* apparuit *appeared* manifestus *manifest* omnibus suis discipulis *to all his disciples*, et ipsis cernentibus *and themselves beholding* elevatus est *was borne up in* cælum *into heaven*, ut tribueret *that he might grant* nos *us* esse participes *to be partakers* suæ divinitatis *of his divinity*. Et ideo *and therefore*, &c.

§ 9. WHITSUNDAY. Page 151.

Per Christum *through Christ* nostrum Dóminum *our Lord*, qui ascendens *who ascending* super omnes cælos *above all the heavens* sedensque *and sitting* ad tuam dexteram *at thy right hand* effudit *poured forth* hodierna die *on this day* promissum Sanctum Spíritum *the promised Holy Ghost* in filios *upon the children* adoptionis *of adoption*. Quapropter *wherefore* profusis gaudiis *with profuse joys* totus mundus *the whole world* in orbe *in the compass* terrarum *of the earth* exultat *exults*. Sed et *and* nay also virtutes supérnæ *the virtues on high* et angélicæ potestates *and the angelical powers* concinunt *sing together* hymnum *the hymn* tuæ glóriæ *to thy glory*, dicentes *saying*, Sanctus, &c.

§ 10. ON THE FESTIVALS OF THE B. V. MARY. Page 151.

Et collaudare *and that we should highly praise*, benedicere *bless*, et prædicare te *and extol thee* in festivitáte *on the Festival* Beátæ Mariæ *of Blessed Mary* semper virginis *ever virgin*. Quæ *who* et concépit *both conceived* tuum Unigénitum *thine Only-begotten* obumbratióne *by the overshadowing* Sancti Spíritus *of the Holy Ghost*, et glória *and the glory* virginitátis *of her virginity* permanénte *continuing* effudit *poured forth* mundo *on the world* lumen ætérnum *the light eternal*, Jesum Christum *Jesus Christ* nostrum Dóminum *our Lord*, per quem *through whom*, &c.

§ 11. ON THE FESTIVALS OF THE APOSTLES. Page 151.

Est vero dignum *it is truly worthy* et justum *and just*, æquum *right* et salutáre *and salutary* suppliciter *suppliantly* exorare te *to intreat thee*, Domine O Lord, ut non déseras *that thou forsake not* tuum gregem *thy flock*, ætérne Pastor *O eternal Shepherd*, sed *but* per tuos beátos Apóstolos *through thy blessed Apostles* custódias *keep it* continúa *protectione* in *continual* protectione. Ut gubernétur *that it may be governed* iisdem *under the same rulers* rectóribus *quos whom* contulisti *thou gavest* præesse *to be at the head of* eidem *the same* pastóres *as shepherds* vicários *in thy place* tui óperis *over thy work*. Et ideo, &c.

SHORT PREFACE TO THE LORD'S PRAYER.

Móniti admonished salutáribus præcéptis by salutary precepts, et formáti and instructed divína institutióne by divine teaching, audémus we dare dicere to say. Pater Noster, &c., Page 46.

III. GOSPEL OF ST. JOHN AT THE END OF MASS.

Page 152.

In princípío in the beginning erat was Verbum the Word, et Verbum and the Word erat apud Deum was with God, et Verbum and the Word erat Deus was God. Hoc the same erat in princípío was in the beginning apud Deum with God. Ómnia all things facta sunt were made per ipsum by Him, et sine ipso and without Him factum est was made nihil nothing quod factum est that was made. In ipso in Him erat vita was life, et vita and the life erat lux was the light hóminum of men: et lux and the light lucet shineth in ténebris in darkness, et ténebræ and the darkness non comprehendérunt eam did not comprehend it. Fuit homo there was a man missus sent a Deo from God, cui nomen whose name erat Joánnes was John. Hic this man venit came in testimónium for a witness, ut perhibéret that he might bear testimónium witness de lúmine of the light, ut omnes that all men créderent might believe per illum through him. Ille he non erat was not lux the light, sed ut perhibéret but that he might bear testimónium witness de lúmine of the light. Erat that was vera lux the true light quæ illúminat which enlighteneth omnem hóminem every man veniéntem coming in hunc mundum into this world. Erat He was in mundo in the world, et mundus and the world factus est was made per ipsum by Him, et mundus and the world non cognóvit eum knew him not. Venit he came in própria unto his own, et sui and his own non recepérunt eum received Him not. Quotquot autem but as many as recepérunt eum received Him, eis to them dedit potestátem He gave power fieri to be made filios Dei the sons of God; his to them qui credunt who believe in ejus nómine in His name: qui nati sunt who have been born non ex sanguínibus not of blood, neque ex voluntáte nor of the will carnis of the flesh, neque ex voluntáte nor of the will viri of man, sed ex Deo but of God. Et Verbum and the Word factum est was made caro flesh, et habitávit and dwelt in nobis amongst us: et vídimus and we saw ejus glóriam his glory, glóriam the glory quasi as Unigéniti of the Only-begotten a Patre of the Father, plenum full grátia of grace et veritátis and truth.

IV. PRAYER FOR THE QUEEN AFTER HIGH MASS.

Page 152.

V. Dómine O Lord, fac salvam save nostram regínam Victóriam our Queen Victoria. R. Et exaúdi nos and graciously hear us in die in the day qua when invocavérimus te we shall call upon Thee.

Orémus *let us pray.*

Quæsumus *we beseech thee*, omnipotens Deus *Almighty God*, ut tua fámula Victória *that thy servant Victoria* nostra Regína *our Queen*, quæ tua miseratióne *who by thy mercy* suscepit *hath received* gubernácula *the government* regní *of the realm*, percípiat *may obtain* etiam *also* incrementum *an increase* ómnium virtútum *of all virtues*; quibus *with which* decénte ornáta *becomingly adorned* váleat *she may have strength* et devitáre *both to escape* monstra *the fiends* vitiórum *of vice* [superáre *hostes to conquer her enemies*], et cum régia prole *and with her royal offspring* pervenire *to come* gratiósa *favourably* accepta *ad te unto thee*, qui es *who art* via *the way*, véritas *the truth*, et vita *and the life*, per Christum *through Christ* nostrum Dóminum *our Lord*. Amen.

CHAPTER II.

REQUIEM MASS.

[Comprising the portions sung in Choir.]

§ 1. INTROIT, GRADUAL, AND TRACT. Page 161.

Introit. Réquiem aeternam dona eis Dómine; et lux perpétua luceat eis. *Ps.* Te decet hymnus, Deus, in Sion, et tibi reddétur votum in Jerúsalem. Exaúdi oratiónem meam; ad te omnis caro véniet. Réquiem, &c.

Gradual. Réquiem, &c. *Ps.* In memória aeterna erit justus; ab auditióne mala non timébit.

Tract. Absólve, Dómine, ánimas ómnium fidélium defunctorum ab omni vínculo delictórum. *V.* Et grátia tua illis succurrénte, mereántur evádere judícium uliónis. *V.* Et lucis aeternæ beatitúdine pérfrui.

§ 2. SEQUENCE. Page 162.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 Dies iræ, dies illa
Solvét sæclum in favilla,
Teste David cum Sibýlla. | 5 Liber scriptus proferétur,
In quo totum continétur
Unde mundus judicétur. |
| 2 Quantus tremor est futúrus,
Quando Judex est ventúrus,
Cuncta stricte discussúrus! | 6 Judex ergo cum sedébit,
Quidquid latet, apparébit:
Nil inúltum remanébit. |
| 3 Tuba mirum spargens sonum
Per sepúlchra regiónum,
Coget omnes ante thronum. | 7 Quid sum miser tunc dictúrus?
Quem patrónum rogáturus?
Cum vix justus sit secúrus. |
| 4 Mors stupébit et natúra,
Cum resúrget creatúra
Judicánti responsúra. | 8 Rex treménda majestátis,
Qui salvándos salvas grátis,
Salva me, fons pietátis. |

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>9 Recordáre Jesu pie,
Quod sum causa tuæ viæ,
Ne me perdas illa die.</p> <p>10 Quærens me sedísti lassus :
Redemísti crucem passus :
Tantus labor non sit cassus.</p> <p>11 Juste Judex ultiónis,
Donum fac remissionis
Ante diem ratiónis.</p> <p>12 Ingemisco tanquam reus,
Culpa rubet vultus meus,
Supplicánti parce Deus.</p> <p>13 Qui Mariám absolvísti,
Et latrónem exaudísti,
Mihi quoque spem dedísti.</p> | <p>14 Preces meæ non sunt dignæ :
Sed tu bonus fac benigne,
Ne perénni cremer igne.</p> <p>15 Inter oves locum præsta,
Et ab hædis me sequéstra,
Státuens in parte dextra.</p> <p>16 Confutatís maledictis,
Flammis ácribus addictis,
Voca me cum benedictis.</p> <p>17 Oro supplex et acclínis :
Cor contrítum quasi cinis :
Gere curam mei finis.</p> <p>18 Lacrymósa dies illa,
Qua resúrget ex favilla
Judicándus homo reus.</p> |
|---|--|
- 19 Huic ergo parce Deus ;
Pie Jesu Dómine,
Dona eis réquiem. Amen.

§ 3. OFFERTORY, AGNUS DEI, AND COMMUNION. Page 163.

Offertory. Dómine Jesu Christe, Rex glóriæ, líbera ánimas ómnium fidélium defunctorum de pœnis inférni, et de profúndo lacu : líbera eas de ore leónis, ne absórbeat eas tártarus, ne cádant in obscúrum ; sed sígnifer sanctus Míchael repræséntet eas in lucem sanctam : * quam olim Ábrahæ promísísti, et sémini ejus. *V.* Hóstias et preces tibi, Dómine, laudis offérimus. Tu súscipe pro animábus illis, quarum hódie memóriam fácimus : fac eas, Dómine, de morte transíre ad vitam. Quam olim, &c.

Agnus Dei qui tollis peccáta mundi dona eis réquiem, réquiem sempitérnam.

Communion. Lux ætérrna lúceat eis Dómine, * cum sanctis tuis in ætérrnum, quia pius es. *V.* Réquiem ætérrnam dona eis Dómine, et lux perpétua lúceat eis * cum sanctis tuis, &c.

§ 4. JESU SALVÁTOR. Page 163.

Jesu Salvátor mundi, exáudi preces súpplicum.

Miserémini mei, miserémini mei, saltem vos amíci mei, quia manus Dómini tétigit me.

Noctem vertérunt in diem et rursum post ténebras spero lucem.

Jesu Salvátor.

Pelli meæ consúptis cárnibus adhæsit os meum.

Miserémini mei.

Quare persequimini me sicut Deus, et cárnibus meis saturámini?

Jesu Salvátor.

Réquiem ætérnam.

§ 5. THE ABSOLUTION. *Page 164.*

Líbera me, Dómine, de morte ætérna in die illa treménda, quando cœli movéndi sunt et terra: dum véneris judicáre sœculum per ignem. Tremens factus sum ego, et tímeo, dum discússio vénerit, atque ventúra ira. Dies illa, dies iræ, calamitátis, et misériæ, dies magna et amara valde. Réquiem ætérnam dona ei Dómine et lux perpétua líceat ei. Pater Noster.

V. Et ne nos indúcas in tentatiónem, *R.* Sed líbera nos a malo

V. A porta ínferi, *R.* Érue, Dómine, ánimam ejus.

V. Requiéscat in pace. *R.* Amen.

V. Dómine exaúdi oratiónem meam; *R.* Et clamor meus ad te véniat.

V. Dóminus vobíscum, *R.* Et cum spírítu tuo.

Orémus.

Absólve quæsumus Dómine ánimam fámuli tui ab omni vínculo delictórum, ut in resurrectiósni glória inter Sanctos et eléctos tuos resuscitátus respíret; per Christum Dóminum nostrum. *R.* Amen.

V. Réquiem ætérnam dona ei Dómine. *R.* Et lux perpétua líceat ei.

V. Requiéscat in pace. *R.* Amen.

V. Ánima ejus et ánimæ ómnium fidélium defunctorum per misericórdiam Dei requiéscant in pace. *R.* Amen.

[*Translation of Text.*]

§ 1. INTROIT, GRADUAL, AND TRACT. *Page 159.*

Introit. Dona eis *grant them*, Dómine O Lord, ætérnam réquiem *eternal rest*, et perpétua lux *and may perpetual light* líceat eis *shine upon them*. Hymnus a hymn *deceat thee*, Deus O God, in Sion *in Sion*; et votum *and a vow* reddétur tibi *shall be paid to thee* in Jerúsalem *in Jerusalem*. Exaúdi *hear favourably* oratiónem meam *my prayer*; ad te *unto thee* omnis caro *all flesh* véniet *shall come*.

Gradual. Justus the just man erit shall be in ætérna memória in everlasting remembrance; non timébit he shall not have fear a mala auditióne from evil report.

Tract. Absólve Dómine absolve, O Lord, ánimas the souls ómnium fidélium defunctórum of all the faithful departed ab omni vínculo from every bond delictórum of their sins; Et grátia tua and thy grace succurrénte illis succouring them, mereántur may they gain evádere to escape júdicium the judgment ultiónis of vengeance, et pérfrui and to enjoy beatitúdine the blessedness lucis ætérnæ of light eternal.

§ 2. SEQUENCE. Page 159.

1 Dies the day iræ of wrath, illa dies that day, solvet shall dissolve sæclum the world in favilla in ashes, David David teste being witness cum Sibýlla with the Sibyl. 2 Quantus tremor how great trembling futúrus est shall be, quando when Judex the Judge est ventúrus is about to come, discussúrus about to examine stricte strictly cuncta all things! 3 Tuba the trumpet spargens spreading mirum sonum a wondrous sound per sepúlchra through the sepulchres regiónum of the lands coget shall gather omnes all ante thronum before the throne. 4 Mors death stupébit shall be astounded et natúra and nature, cum when creatúra the creature resúrget shall rise again responsúra about to make answer júdicánti to him that judgeth. 5 Scriptus liber the written book proferétur shall be produced, in quo in which continétur is contained totum all unde from whence mundus the world júdicétur is to be judged. 6 Cum ergo when therefore Judex the Judge sedébit shall sit, quidquid whatsoever latet lies hid apparebit shall appear; nil nothing remanébit shall remain inúltum unavenged. 7 Quid what tunc then, miser miserable one sum dictúrus shall I say? quem patrónum what patron rogáturus shall I call on, cum when vix scarcely justus the just man sit secúrus is safe? 8 Rex O king treméndæ majestátis of dread majesty qui salvas who savest gratis freely salvándos those that are to be saved, salva me save me, fons O fount pietátis of mercy. 9 Recordáre remember, pie Jesu O merciful Jesus, quod that sum causa I am the cause tuæ viæ of thy coming; ne me perdas destroy me not illa die in that day. 10 Quærens me seeking me sedísti thou satest lassus wearied; redemísti didst redeem me, passus having endured crucem the cross. Non sit let not be cassus vain tantus labor so great labour. 11 Juste Judex O just Judge ultiónis of vengeance, fac grant donum the gift remissionis of remission ante diem before the day ratiónis of account. 12 Ingemisco I groan tanquam reus as one arraigned; meus vultus my countenance rubet blushes culpa for guilt; Deus O God, parce spare me supplicánti supplicating. 13 Qui Thou who absolvísti didst absolve Mariám Mary, et exaudísti and didst favourably hear latrónem the robber, dedísti hast given spem hope mihi quoque to me also. 14 Mæ preces my prayers non sunt dignæ are not worthy; sed tu but do thou bonus who art good fac cause

benigno *benignly*, ne cremer *that I burn not* perénni igne *in endless fire*. 15 Præsta *grant me* locum *a place* inter oves *amongst the sheep*; et sequéstra me *and separate me* ab hœdis *from the goats*, státuens *placing me* in dextra parte *on the right-hand side*. 16 Maledíctis *the cursed* confutátis *having been confuted*, addíctis *and having been adjudged* ácribus flammis *to sharp flames*, voca me *call thou me* cum benedíctis *with the blessed*. 17 Oro *I pray*, supplex *suppliant* et acclínis *and bowed down*. Cor *my heart* contrítum *is crushed* quasi cinis *as ashes*. Gere *maintain* curam *a care* mei finis *of my end*. 18 Illa dies *that day* lachrymósa *is full of tears*, qua *on which* homo *man* reus *arraigned* resúrget *shall rise again* ex favilla *out of ashes*, judicándus *to be judged*. 19 Parce ergo *spare then* huic *him*, Deus *O God*. Pie Dómine Jesu *O merciful Lord Jesus*, dona eis *grant them* réquiem rest. Amen.

§ 3. OFFERTORY, AGNUS DEI, AND COMMUNION. Page 160.

Offertory. Dómine *O Lord* Jesu Christe *Jesus Christ*, Rex glóriæ *king of glory*, libera ánimas *deliver the souls* ómnium fidélium defunctórum *of all the faithful departed* de pœnis *from the pains* inférni *of hell*, et de profúndo lacu *and from the profound lake*: libera eas *deliver them* de ore *from the mouth* leónis *of the lion*; ne tártarus *lest Hell* absórbeat eas *swallow them up*, ne cadant *lest they fall* in obscérum *into darkness*; sed signifer *but let the standard-bearer* sanctus Michael *St. Michael* repræséntet eas *convey them straight* in sanctam lucem *into the holy light*, quam *which* olim *of old* promisísti *thou didst promise* Ábrahæ *to Abraham* et ejus sémini *and to his seed*. Offérimus *we offer* hóstias *sacrifices* et preces *and prayers* laudis *of praise* tibi *to thee*, Dómine *O Lord*. Tu súscipe *do thou receive them* pro illis *for those souls* quorum *of which* fácimus *we keep the memory* memóriam *we keep the memory* hólie *this day*; fac eas *cause them*, Dómine *O Lord*, transire *to pass* de morte *from death* ad vitam *to life*.

Agnus Lamb Dei of God qui tollis *who takest away* peccáta *the sins* mundi *of the world*, dona eis *grant them* réquiem rest, réquiem sempitérnam *rest everlasting*.

Communion. Ætérna lux *may eternal light* líceat eis *shine upon them*, Dómine *O Lord*, cum Sanctis tuis *with thy Saints* in ætérnum *for ever* quia *because* es pius *thou art merciful*.

§ 4. JESU SALVÁTOR. Page 160.

Jesu *O Jesus*, Salvátor *Saviour* mundi *of the world*, exáudi *hear* favourably *preces the prayers* supplicum *of thy suppliants*. Misérémini *have pity* mei *on me* saltem *at least* vos *ye*, amici mei *O my friends*, quia *because* manus Dómini *the hand of the Lord* tétigit *me* *hath touched me*. Vertérunt *they have turned* noctem *night* in diem *into day*; et rursum *and again* post ténébras *after darkness* spero

CHAPTER III.

VARIOUS SHORT DEVOTIONS.

§ 1. PRAYER BEFORE A CRUCIFIX. *Page 169.*

En ego, O bone et dulcissime Jesu, ante conspéctum tuum géniibus me provólvo; ac máximo ánimi ardóre te oro atque obtéstor, ut meum in cor vívidos fidei spei et caritátis sensus, atque veram peccatórum meórum pœniténtiam, éaque emendándi formísimam voluntátem velis imprímere: dum magno ánimi afféctu et dolóre tua quinque vúlnera mecum ipse considero ac mente contéplor, illud præ óculis habens quod jam in ore ponébat suo David prophéta de te, O bone Jesu; “Fodérunt manus meas et pedes meos, dinumeravérunt ómnia ossa mea.”

§ 2. ÁNIMA CHRISTI. *Page 170.*

Ánima Christi, sanctífica me.

Corpus Christi, salva me.

Sanguis Christi, inébria me.

Aqua láteris Christi, lava me.

Pássio Christi, confórta me.

O bone Jesu, exaúdi me.

Intra vúlnera tua abscónde me.

Ne permíttas me separári a te.

Ab hoste máligno defénde me.

In hora mortis meæ voca me.

Et jube me veníre ad te;

Ut cum Sanctis tuis laudem te

In sæculæ sæculórum.

Amen.

§ 3. EJACULATION TO THE MOST SACRED HEART OF JESUS.

Page 170.

Cor Jesu flagrans amóre nostri,

Inflámma cor nostrum amóre tui.

§ 4. ASPIRATION OF LOVE FOR JESUS. *Page 170.*

Absórbeat quæso, Dómine Jesu Christe, mentem meam igníta et mellíflua vis amóris tui ab ómnibus quæ sub cœlo sunt; ut amóie amóris tui mundo móriar, qui amóre amóris mei dignátus es in ligno crucis mori.

§ 5. PRAYER OF ST. ANDREW. *Page 170.*

O bona Crux, quæ decorem de membris Dómini suscepisti, diu desideráta, sollicitè amáta, sine intermissiõne quæsíta, et aliquándo cupienti ánimo preparáta; áccipe me ab homínibus, et redde me Magistro meo : ut per te me recípiat, qui per te me redémit.

§ 6. INVOCATION OF THE HOLY GHOST. *Page 171.*

Veni Sancte Spíritus, reple tuórum corda fidélium, et tui amóris in eis ignem accénde.

V. Emitte Spíritum tuum et creabúntur;

R. Et renovábis fáciem terræ.

Orémus.

Deus, qui corda fidélium Sancti Spíritus illustratiõne docuísti, da nobis in eódem Spíritu recta sápere, et de ejus semper consolatiõne gaudére; per Christum Dóminum nostrum. Amen.

§ 7. MEMORÁRE. *Page 171.*

Memoráre, O piíssima Virgo María, non esse audítum a sáculo quemquam ad tua curréntem præsidia, tua implorántem auxília, tua peténtem suffrágia, esse derelíctum. Ego tali animátus confidéntia, ad te, Virgo vírginum, Mater, curro; ad te vénio; coram te gemens peccátor assísto. Noli, Mater Verbi, verba mea despícere; sed audi propítia et exaúdi. Amen.

§ 8. SUB TUUM PRÆSIDIUM. *Page 171.*

Sub tuum præsidium confúgimus, sancta Dei Génitrix; nostras deprecatiõnes ne despicias in necessitatibus nostris; sed a periculis cunctis libera nos, semper Virgo gloriósa et benedícta.

§ 9. THE IMMACULATE CONCEPTION. *Page 172.*

V. Tota pulchra es, María; *R.* Et mácula originális non est in te.

V. Tu glória Jerúsalem. *R.* Tu lætítia Ísrael.

V. Tu honorificéntia pópuli nostri. *R.* Tu advocáta peccatórum.

V. O María. *R.* O María.

V. Virgo prudentíssima. *R.* Mater clementíssima.

V. Ora pro nobis. *R.* Intercéde pro nobis ad Dóminum Jesum Christum.

V. In concepciõne tua, Virgo, immaculáta fuísti.

R. Ora pro nobis Patrem cujus Filium peperísti.

Orémus.

Deus qui per Immaculátam Vírginis Conceptionem dignum Filio tuo habitáculum præparásti, quæsumus ut qui ex morte ejúsdem Filii tui prævísa cam ab omni labe præservásti, nos quoque mundos ejus intercessióne ad te pervenire concédas; per Christum Dóminum nostrum. Amen.

§ 10. INVOCATION OF ST. JOSEPH. *Page 172.*

Vírginum custos et pater, sancte Joseph, cujus fidéli custódiæ ipsa innocéntia Christus Jesus, et Virgo vírginum María commissa fuit: te per hoc utrúmque charíssimum pignus, Jesum et Mariám, óbsecro et obtéstor, ut me ab omni immundítia præservátum, puro corde et casto córpore, Jesu et Mariæ semper fácias castíssime famulári. Amen.

§ 11. INVOCATION OF ST. MICHAEL. *Page 172.*

Sancte Micháel Archángele, defénde nos in prælio, ut non pereámus in treméndo judicio.

§ 12. INVOCATION OF THE ANGEL GUARDIAN. *Page 173.*

Ángele Dei qui custos es mei,
Me tibi commissum pietáte supérna
Hódie illúmina custódi rege et gubérna.

§ 13. MISERÉRE. *Page 173.*

Psalm 50.

MISERÉRE mei, Deus, * secúndum magnam misericórdiam tuam.

2. Et secúndum multitudínem miseratiónum tuárum, * dele iniquitátem meam.

3. Ámplius lava me ab iniquitáte mea: * et a peccáto meo munda me.

4. Quóniam iniquitátem meam ego cognóscó: * et peccátum meum contra me est semper.

5. Tibi soli peccávi, et malum coram te feci: * ut justificéris in sermónibus tuis, et vincas cum judicáris.

6. Ecce enim in iniquitatibus concéptus sum: * et in peccátis concépit me mater mea.

7. Ecce enim veritátem dilexísti: * incérta et occúlta sapiéntiæ tuæ manifestásti mihi.

8. Aspérges me hyssópo et mundábor: * lavábis me, et super nivem dealbábor.

9. *Audítui meo dabis gaúdiu[m] et lætítiam : * et exultábunt ossa humiliáta.*

10. *Avérte fáciem tuam a peccátis meis : * et omnes iniquitátes meas dele.*

11. *Cor mundu[m] crea in me, Deus : * et spíritu[m] rectu[m] ínnova in viscéribus meis.*

12. *Ne próicias me a fácie tua : * et spíritu[m] sanctu[m] tuu[m] ne aúferas a me.*

13. *Redde mihi lætítiam salutáris tui : * et spíritu principalí confírma me.*

14. *Docébo iníquos vias tuas : * et ímpii ad te converténtur.*

15. *Líbera me de sanguínibus Deus, Deus salutis meæ : * et exultábit lingua mea justítiam tuam.*

16. *Dómine, lábia mea apéries : * et os meum annuntiábit laudem tuam.*

17. *Quóniam si voluísset sacrificiu[m], dedíssem útiq[ue] : * holo-caústis non delectáberis.*

18. *Sacrificiu[m] Deo spíritus contribulátus : * cor contrítu[m] et humiliátu[m], Deus, non despícies.*

19. *Benigne fac, Dómine, in bona voluntáte tua Sion : * ut ædificéntur muri Jerúsalem.*

20. *Tunc acceptábis sacrificiu[m] justítia, oblatiónes et holo-caústa : * tunc impónent super altáre tuu[m] vítulos.*

Glória Patri.

§ 14. TE DEUM. Page 174.

TE DEUM laudámu[s] : te Dóminu[m] confitémur.

2. Te ætérnu[m] Patrem omnis terra venerátur.

3. Tibi omnes ángeli, tibi cœli, et univérsæ potestátes :

4. Tibi Chérubim et Séraphim incessábili voce proclámant :

5. Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus, Dóminus Deus Sábaoth :

6. Pleni sunt cœli et terra majestátis glóriæ tuæ.

7. Te gloriósus Apostolórum chorus ;

8. Te Prophetárum laudábilis númerus ;

9. Te Mártyrum candidátus laudat exércitus.

10. Te per orbem terrárum sancta confitétur Ecclésia ;

11. Patrem imménsæ majestátis ;

12. Venerándu[m] tuu[m] veru[m] et únicu[m] Fíliu[m] ;

13. Sanctu[m] quoque Paráclitu[m] Spíritu[m].

14. Tu Rex glóriæ, Christe.

15. Tu Patris sempitérnu[s] es Fílius.

16. Tu ad liberándum susceptúrus hómínem non horruísti Vírginis úteru m.
17. Tu, devícto mortis acúleo, aperuísti credéntibus regna cœlórum.
18. Tu ad dexteram Dei sedes, in glória Patris.
19. Judex créderis esse ventúrus.
20. Te ergo quæsumus, tuis fámulis súbveni, quos pretiósó sán-guine redemísti.
21. Ætérna fac cum Sanctis tuis in glória numerári.
22. Salvum fac pópulum tuum, Dómine, et bédedic hæreditáti tuæ.
23. Et rege eos, et extólle illos, usque in atérnum.
24. Per síngulos dies bédicimus te.
25. Et laudámus nomen tuum in sáeculum, et in sáeculum sáeculi.
26. Dignáre, Dómine, die isto, sine peccáto nos custodíre.
27. Miserére nostri, Dómine, miserére nostri.
28. Fiat misericórdia tua, Dómine, super nos : quemádmódum sperávimus in te.
29. In te, Dómine, sperávi ; non confúndar in atérnum.
- V. Benedíctus es, Dómine Deus Patrum nostrórum ; R. Et laudábilis et gloriósus in sáecula.
- V. Benedicámus Patrem et Fílium cum sancto Spíritu ; R. Lau-démus et superexaltémus eum in sáecula.
- V. Benedíctus es Dómine Deus in firmaménto cœli ; R. Et laudábilis et gloriósus et superexaltátus in sáecula.
- V. Bédedic ánima mea Dómino ; R. Et noli oblivísci omnes retributiónes ejus.
- V. Dómine exaúdi oratiómem meam ; R. Et clamor meus ad te véniat.
- V. Dóminus vobíscum ; R. Et cum spíritu tuo.

[*Translation of Text.*]

§ 1. PRAYER BEFORE A CRUCIFIX. Page 165.

En behold, O bone O good et dulcíssime Jesu and most sweet Jesus, ego provólvo me I cast myself down génibus on my knees ante conspéctum tuum before thy sight ; ac máximo ardóre and with the utmost ardour ánimi of my soul oro intreat atque obtéstor te and conjure thee, ut velis imprimere that thou wouldst impress in meum eor on my heart vívidos sensus lively sentiments fidei of faith, spei hope, et caritátis and charity, atque veram pœniténtiam and a true repentance meórum pec-

catórum of my sins, firmíssimamque voluntátem and most firm purpose emendánda ea of amending them; dum whilst magno afféctu with great affection et dolóre and grief ánimi of soul ipse myself mecum to myself considero I consider ac contéplor and contemplate mente in mind tua quinqve vúlnera thy five wounds, habens præ óculis having before mine eyes illud quod what Propheta David the Prophet David jam long since ponébat in ore suo set forth with his own mouth de te concerning thee, O bone Jesu O good Jesus, "Foderunt they pierced manus meas my hands et pedes meos and my feet: dinumeravérunt they have numbered ómnia ossa mea all my bones."

§ 2. ÁNIMA CHRISTI. Page 165.

Ánima soul Christi of Christ, sanctífica me sanctify me.
 Corpus body Christi of Christ, salva me save me.
 Sauguis blood Christi of Christ, inébria me inebriate me.
 Aqua water láteris of the side Christi of Christ, lava me wash me.
 Passio Passion Christi of Christ, confórta me strengthen me.
 O bone Jesu O good Jesus, exaúdi me hear me graciously.
 Intra tua vúlnera within thy wounds absconde me hide thou me.
 Ne permíttas me permit me not separári to be separated a te from thee.
 A maligno hoste from the malignant enemy defénde me defend me.
 In hora at the hour mortis meæ of my death voca me call me.
 Et jube me and bid me veníre to come ad te unto thee.
 Ut cum Sanctis tuis that with thy Saints laudem te I may praise thee,
 In sácula unto ages sæculórum of ages. Amen.

§ 3. EJACULATION TO THE MOST SACRED HEART OF JESUS. Page 165.

Cor Jesu O Heart of Jesus, flagrans burning amóre with love nostri of us, inflámma inflame nostrum cor our heart amóre with the love tui of thee.

§ 4. ASPIRATION OF LOVE FOR JESUS. Page 165.

Igníta may the fiery et mellíflua vis and mellífluous force amóris tui of thy love, Dómine Jesu Christe O Lord Jesu Christ, absórbeat absorb, quæso I beseech thee, mentem meam my soul ab ómnibus from all things quæ sunt which are sub cælo under heaven; ut móriar that I may die mundo to the world amóre of love amóris tui for thy love, qui who amóre for love amóris mei of my love dignátus es didst vouchsafe in ligno upon the tree crucis of the cross mori to die.

§ 5. PRAYER OF ST. ANDREW. Page 166.

O bona Crux O good Cross, quæ suscepísti which hast received decórem beauty de membris from the limbs Dómini of the Lord, diu desideráta long desired, solícite amáta anxiously loved, sine intermis-

sione *without intermission* quæsitâ *sought for*, et aliquândo *and now at last* præparâta *made ready*; æcipe *me receive me* ab hominibus *away from men*, et redde *me and restore me* magistro meo *to my master*; ut per te *that through thee* recipiat *me he may receive me*, qui per te *who through thee* redêmit *me redeemed me*.

§ 6. INVOCATION OF THE HOLY GHOST. Page 166.

Veni *come*, Sancte Spîritus *O Holy Ghost*, reple *fill* corda *the hearts* tuorum fidélium *of thy faithful*, et accênde *and kindle* in eis *in them* ignem *the fire* tui amoris *of thy love*.

V. Emitte *send forth* Spîritum tuum *thy Spirit* et creabúntur *and they shall be created*; R. Et renovábis *and thou shalt renew* faciém *the face* terræ *of the earth*.

Orémus *let us pray*.

Deus *O God*, qui docuísti *who didst teach* corda *the hearts* fidélium *of the faithful* illustratióne *by the enlightening* Sancti Spîritus *of the Holy Ghost*, da nobis *grant unto us* in eódem Spîritu *in the same Spirit* sápere *to relish* recta *right things*, et semper gaudére *and ever to rejoice* de ejus consolatióne *in his consolation*; per Christum *through Christ* nostrum Dóminum *our Lord*.

§ 7. MEMORÁRE. Page 166.

Memoráre *remember*, O piíssima Virgo María *O most loving Virgin Mary*, non esse auditum *that it has not been heard* a sêculo *from all time* quemquam *that any one* curréntem *running* ad tua præsidia *to thy protection*, implorántem *imploring* tua auxília *thine aid*, peténtem *seeking* tua suffrágia *thy suffrages*, esse derelíctum *was forsaken*. Ego *I*, animátus *animated* tali confidéntia *with a like confidence*, curro *ad te run to thee*, Virgo vírginum, *O Virgin of virgins*, Mater *my mother*. Ad te *unto thee* vénio *I come*; coram te *before thee* assisto *I stand* gemens *sighing* peccátor *a sinner*. Noli despícere *do not to despise* verba mea *my words*, Mater *O Mother* Verbi *of the Word*, sed audi *but hear* propítia *with favour* et exaúdi *and give heed*. Amen.

§ 8. SUB TUUM PRÆSÍDIUM. Page 166.

Sub tuum præsidium *to thy protection* confúgimus *we fly for refuge*, sancta Génitrix *O holy Mother* Dei *of God*; ne despicias *despise not* nostras deprecatiónes *our intreaties* in nostris necessitatibus *in our necessities*, sed libera nos *but deliver us* a cunctis periculis *from all dangers*, O semper Virgo *O ever Virgin* gloriósa *glorious* et benedicta *and blessed*.

§ 9. THE IMMACULATE CONCEPTION. Page 16

V. Es tota pulchra *thou art all fair*, *María O Mary*; R. Et originális mácula *and the original stain non est is not in te in thee*. V. Tu *thou glória art the glory* *Jerúsalem of Jerusalem*; R. Tu *thou lætítia art the joy* *Ísrael of Israel*; V. Tu *thou honorificéntia art the high honour* *nostri pópuli of our people*; R. Tu *thou Advocáta art the Advocate* *peccatórum of sinners*. V. O *María O Mary*. V. *Virgo prudentíssima* *Virgin most prudent*; R. *Mater clementíssima* *Mother most kind*, V. *Ora pro nobis pray for us*; V. *Intécede pro nobis intercede for us* *ad Dóminum Jesum Christum to the Lord Jesus Christ*.

V. *In conceptione tua in thy conception*, *Virgo O Virgin*, *fuísti immaculáta thou wast immaculate*.

R. *Ora intreat pro nobis for us* *Patrem the Father* *ejus filium whose son peperísti thou broughtest forth*.

Orémus *let us pray*.

Deus *O God*, *qui who per immaculátam conceptionem by the immaculate conception* *Vírginis of the Virgin* *preparásti didst prepare* *dignum habitáculum a worthy habitation* *Fílio tuo for thy Son*, *quæsumus we beseech thee ut that qui thou who ex prævísa morte through the foreseen death* *ejúdem Fílii tui of the same thy Son* *præservásti eam didst preserve her* *ab omni labe from all stain*, *concédas wouldst grant nos quoque us also* *ejus intercessióne by her intercession* *perveníre to come* *mundes pure ad te unto thee*; *per Christum through Christ* *Dóminum nostrum our Lord*. Amen.

§ 10. INVOCATION OF ST. JOSEPH. Page 167.

Custos *O guardian* *virginum of virgins* *et pater and father*, *sancte Joseph St. Joseph*, *ejus fidéli custódiæ to whose faithful custody* *Innocéntia ipsa Innocence itself* *Christus Jesus Christ Jesus*, *et Virgo virginum and the Virgin of virgins* *María Mary* *commíssa fuit was committed*; *per hoc utrúmque pignus by this twofold pledge* *charíssimum most dear*, *óbsecro I beseech* *et obtéstor te and conjure thee* *ut fácias me that thou make me*, *præservátum being preserved* *ab omni immundítia from all uncleanness*, *puro corde with pure heart* *et casto corpore and chaste body*, *semper ever* *castíssime famulári most chastely to serve* *Jesu et Mariæ Jesus and Mary*.

§ 11. INVOCATION OF ST. MICHAEL. Page 167.

Sancte *Mícheal Archángele O Archangel* *St. Michael*, *defénde nos defend us* *in prælio in battle*, *ut non pereámus that we perish not in* *treméndo júdício in the dread judgment*.

§ 12 INVOCATION OF THE ANGEL GUARDIAN. Page 167.

Ángele *O Angel Dei of God, qui es who art custos guardian mei of me, hódie this day illumina enlighten, custódi guard, rege rule, et guberná and govern me commissum me who am committed tibi to thee pietáte supérna by the mercy on high.*

§ 13. MISERÉRE. Page 167.

1 Miserére *have mercy mei on me, Deus O God, secúndum according to magnam misericórdiam tuam thy great mercy.* 2 Et secúndum multitudínem *and according to the multitude tuárum miseratiónum of thy mercies dele blot out iniquitátem meam my iniquity.* 3 Lava me *wash me ámplius yet more ab iniquitáte mea from my iniquity; et munda me and cleanse me a peccáto meo from my sin.* 4 Quóniam *for ego cognosco I know iniquitátem meam my iniquity; et peccátum meum and my sin est semper is always contra me before me.* 5 Tibi soli *against thee only peccávi have I sinned, et feci malum and have done evil coram te before thee; ut justificéris that thou mayest be justified in tuis sermónibus in thy words, et vincas and mayest overcome cum judicáris when thou art judged.* 6 Ecce enim *for behold concéptus sum I was conceived in iniquitátibus in iniquities, et in peccátis and in sins mea mater my mother concépit me conceived me.* 7 Ecce enim *for behold dilexísti thou hast loved veritátem truth; incérta the uncertain et occúlta and hidden things sapiéntiæ tuæ of thy wisdom manifestásti thou hast manifested mihi to me.* 8 Aspérget me *thou shalt sprinkle me hyssópo with hyssop et mundábor and I shall be cleansed; lavábis me thou shalt wash me et dealbábor and I shall be made white super nivem above snow.* 9 Meo audítui *to my hearing dabis thou shalt give gáudium joy et lætítiam and gladness; et ossa and the bones humiliáta that have been humbled exultábunt shall exult.* 10 Avérte *turn away tuam faciém thy face a peccátis meis from my sins, et dele and blot out omnes iniquitátes meas all my iniquities.* 11 Crea in me *create in me mundum cor a clean heart, Deus O God, et ínnova and renew rectum spíritum a right spirit in meis viscéribus within my heart.* 12 Ne me prócias *cast me not away a fácie tua from thy face, et ne auferas and take not away tuum Sanctum Spíritum thy Holy Spirit a me from me.* 13 Redde mihi *restore unto me lætítiam the joy salutáris tui of thy salvation, et confirma me and strengthen me principáli spíritu with a perfect spirit.* 14 Docébo *I will teach iníquos the unjust vias tuas thy ways, et ímpii and the wicked converténtur shall be converted ad te unto thee.* 15 Líbera me *deliver me de sanguínibus from blood, Deus O God, Deus thou God salutis meæ of my salvation; et lingua mea and my tongue exultábit shall make boast of tuam justítiam thy justice.* 16 Dómine *O Lord, apéris thou shalt open mea lábia my lips, et meum os and my mouth annuntiábit shall declare laudem tuam thy praise.*

17 Quóniam for si voluisses if thou hadst desired sacrificium sacrifice, útique verily dedissem I would have given it; holocaustis with whole burnt offerings non delectaberis thou wilt not be delighted. 18 Sacrificium the sacrifice Deo to God contríbulátus spíritus is an afflicted spirit; contrítum a contrite et humiliátum cor and humbled heart, Deus O God, non despícies thou wilt not despise. 19 Fac benígne deal favourably, Dómine O Lord, in bona voluntáte tua in thy good will, Sion with Sion; ut muri Jerúsalem that the walls of Jerusalem ædificéntur may be built up. 20 Tunc acceptábis then shalt thou accept sacrificium the sacrifice justitiæ of justice, oblatiões oblations, et holocausta and whole burnt offerings; tunc impónent then shall they lay vítulos calves super altáre tuum upon thine altar.

§ 14. TE DEUM. Page 168.

1 Laudámus te we praise thee Deum our God; confitémur te we confess thee Dóminum our Lord. 2 Omnis terra all the earth venerátur te doth worship thee Patrem ætérnum the Father everlasting. 3 Tibi to thee omnes ángeli all angels, tibi to thee cœli the Heavens et univérsæ potestátes and all the powers; 4 Tibi to thee Chérubim et Séraphim the Cherubim and Seraphim incessábili voce with incessant voice proclámant cry aloud: 5 Sanctus holy, Sanctus holy, Sanctus holy, Dóminus Deus Sábaoth Lord God of Sabaoth. 6 Cœli the Heavens et terra and earth sunt pleni are full majestátis of the majesty glóriæ tuæ of thy glory. 7 Te thee gloriósus chorus the glorious choir Apostolórum of the Apostles; 8 Te thee laudábilis número the noble company prophetárum of the prophets; 9 Te thee candidátus exercitus the white-robed army Mátyrum of Martyrs laudat praises. 10 Te thee per orbem through the compass terrárum of the earth sancta Ecclésia the Holy Church confitétur doth confess; 11 Patrem the Father imménsæ majestátis of infinite majesty; 12 Tuum venerándum thy adorable verum true et únicum Fílium and only Son; 13 Sanctum quoque Spíritum the Holy Ghost also, Paráclitum the Paraclete. 14 Tu thou Rex art the king glóriæ of glory, Christe O Christ. 15 Tu thou sempitérnus Fílius art the everlasting Son Patris of the Father. 16 Tu thou susceptúrus coming to take on thee hómínem man, ad liberándum in order to deliver him, non horruísti didst not shrink from vírginis úterum the virgin's womb. 17 Tu thou acúleo mortis devícto having conquered the sting of death aperuísti didst open credéntibus to the believing regna the kingdoms cœlórum of the heavens. 18 Tu thou sedes sittest ad dexteram at the right hand Dei of God in glória in the glory Patris of the Father. 19 Créderis thou art believed ventúrus esse to be to come Judex as our Judge. 20 Quæsumus te we beseech thee, ergo therefore, súbveni help tuis fámulis thy servants, quos redemísti whom thou hast redeemed pretiósó ságuine with thy precious blood. 21 Fac make them numerári to be numbered cum Sanctis tuis with thy Saints in glória ætérna in

glory everlasting. 22 *Dómine O Lord, fac salvum save pópulum tuum thy people, et bédedic and bless hereditáti tuæ thine heritage.* 23 *Et rege eos and govern them et extólle illos and lift them up usque even in ætérnum for ever.* 24 *Per dies through the days síngulos one by one (day by day) bédedicimus te we bless thee.* 25 *Et laudámus and we praise nomen tuum thy name in sæculum for ever, et in sæculum sæculi and for ever and ever.* 26 *Dignáre vouchsafe, Dómine O Lord, isto die this day custodíre nos to keep us sine peccáto without sin.* 27 *Miserére nostri have mercy on us, Dómine O Lord; miseréro nostri have mercy on us.* 28 *Tua misericórdia may thy mercy fiat be done super nos upon us quemádmódum as sperávimus we have hoped in te in thee.* 29 *In te in thee, Dómine O Lord, sperávi have I hoped; non confúndar let me not be confounded in ætérnum for ever.*

V. Benedíctus blessed es art thou, Dómine Deus O Lord God nostrórum Patrum of our fathers; R. Et laudábilis and worthy to be praised et gloriósus and glorious in sæcula for ever.

V. Benedicámus let us bless Patrem the Father, et Fílium and the Son, cum sancto Spírítu with the Holy Ghost. R. Laudémus let us praise et superexaltémus eum and let us superexalt him in sæcula for ever.

V. Benedíctus blessed es art thou, Dómine Deus O Lord God, in firmaménto in the firmament cœli of Heaven; R. Et laudábilis and worthy of praise, et gloriósus and glorious et superexaltátus and superexalted in sæcula for ever.

V. Bédedic bless Dómino the Lord, ánima mea O my soul; R. Et and noli oblivísci do not forget omnes ejus retributiónes all his benefits.

V. Dómine O Lord, exaúdi hear favourably oratióem meam my prayer; R. Et and clamor meus let my cry véniat come ad te unto thee.

V. Dóminus the Lord vobiscum be with you; R. Et cum spírítu tuo and with thy spirit.

CHAPTER IV.

SELECT VESPER ANTIPHONS.

[From the Principal Feasts, and the Common of Saints;
including the Common Commemorations.]

§ 1. CHRISTMAS DAY. Page 186.

Second Vespers,

1. Tecum principium in die virtutis tuæ, in splendoribus sanctorum, ex útero ante luciferum genui te. 2. Redemptionem misit Dóminus pópulo suo: mandávit in ætérnum testaméntum suum. 3. Exórtum est in ténebris lumen rectis corde: miséricors, et miserátor, et justus Dóminus. 4. Apud Dóminum misericórdia, et copiósa apud eum redemptio. 5. De fructu ventris tui ponam super sedem tuam.

V. Notum fecit Dóminus, allelúia. *R.* Salutáre suum, allelúia.

At Magnificat. Hódie Christus natus est: hódie Salvátor apparuit: hódie in terra canunt Ángeli, lætántur Archángeli: hódie exúltant justí, dicéntes: Glória in excélsis Deo, allelúia.

§ 2. CIRCUMCISION. Page 186.

Second Vespers.

1. O admirábile commércium! Creátor géneris humáni, animátum corpus sumens, de Vírgine nasci dignátus est: et procedens homo sine sémine largítus est nobis suam Deitátem. 2. Quando natus es ineffábiliter ex Vírgine, tunc implétæ sunt Scriptúra: sicut plúvia in vellus descendísti, ut salvum fáceres genus humánum: te laudámus Deus noster. 3. Rubum quem víderat Moyses incumbústum, conservátam agnóvimus tuam laudábilem virginitátem: Dei Génitrix intercède pro nobis. 4. Germinávit radix Jesse, orta est stella ex Jacob, Virgo péperit Salvatórem: te laudámus Deus noster. 5. Ecce María genuit nobis Salvatórem, quem Joánnes videns exclamávit, dicens: Ecce Agnus Dei, ecce qui tollit peccáta mundi, allelúia.

V. Notum fecit Dóminus, allelúia. *R.* Salutáre suum, allelúia.

At Magn. Magnum hereditátis mystérium : templum Dei factus est úterus nesciéntis virum : non est pollútus ex ea carnem assúmens : omnes Gentes vénient, dicéntes : Glória tibi Dómine.

§ 3. EPIPHANY. Page 187.

Second Vespers.

1. Ante lucíferum génius et ante sácula, Dóminus Salvátor noster hódie mundo apparuit. 2. Venit lumen tuum Jerúsalem, et glória Dómini super te orta est : et ambulábunt Gentes in lúmine tuo, allelúia. 3. Apértis thesaúris suis obtulérunt Magi Dómino aurum, thus, et myrrham, allelúia. 4. Mária et flúmina benedicite Dómino : hymnum dicite fontes Dómino, allelúia. 5. Stella ista sicut flamma corúscat, et regem regum Deum demónstrat : Magi eam vidérunt, et magno Regi múnera obtulérunt.

V. Reges Tharsis et ínsulæ múnera ófferent. *R.* Reges Árabum et Saba dona addúcent.

At Magn. Tribus miráculis ornátum diem sanctum cólimus : hódie stella Magos duxit ad præsepium : hódie vinum ex aqua factum est ad núptias : hódie in Jordáne a Joánne Christus baptizári voluit, ut salváret nos, allelúia.

§ 4. FEAST OF THE MOST HOLY NAME OF JESUS. Page 188.

Second Vespers.

1. Omnis qui invocáverit nomen Dómini salvus erit. 2. Sanctum et terríbile nomen ejus ; inítium sapiéntiæ timor Dómini. 3. Ego autem in Dómino gaudébo, et exultábo in Deo Jesu meo. 4. A solis ortu usque ad occásum laudábile nomen Dómini. 5. Sacrificábo hóstiam laudis, et nomen Dómini invocábo.

V. Sit nomen Dómini benedíctum ; *R.* Ex hoc nunc et usque in sáeculum. Allelúia.

At Magn. Vocábis nomen ejus Jesum : ipse enim salvum fáciat populum suum a peccátis córum. Allelúia.

§ 5. EASTER SUNDAY. Page 188.

Second Vespers.

1. Ángelus autem Dómini descéndit de cœlo, et accédens revólvit lípidem, et sedébat super eum, allelúia, allelúia. 2. Et ecce terræmótus factus est magnus : Ángelus enim Dómini descéndit de cœlo, allelúia. 3. Erat autem aspéctus ejus sicut fulgur, vestiménta

autem ejus sicut nix, allelúia, allelúia. 4. Præ timóre autem ejus extérriti sunt custódes, et facti sunt velut mórtui, allelúia. 5. Respóndens autem Angelus dixit muliéribus: Nolíte timére: scio enim quod Jesum quæritis, allelúia.

Hæc dies quam fecit Dóminus, exultémus et lætémur in ea.

At Magn. Et respiciéntes vidérunt revolútum lápidem: erat quippe magnus valde, allelúia.

§ 6. ASCENSION DAY. Page 189.

Second Vespers.

1. Viri Galilæi, quid aspíctis in cælum? Hic Jesus, qui asúptus est a vobis in cælum, sic véniet, allelúia. 2. Cumque intueréntur in cælum eúntem illum, dixerunt, allelúia. 3. Elevátis mánibus benedixit eis: et ferebátur in cælum, allelúia. 4. Exaltáte Regem regum, et hymnum dícite Deo, allelúia. 5. Vidéntibus illis elevátus est; et nubes suscepit eum in cælo, allelúia.

V. Dóminus in cælo, allelúia. *R.* Parávit sedem suam, allelúia.

At Magn. O Rex glóriæ, Dómine virtútum, qui triumphátor hódie super omnes cælos ascendísti, ne derelínquas nos órphanos: sed mitte promíssum Patris in nos, Spíritum veritátis, allelúia.

§ 7. WHITSUNDAY. Page 189.

Second Vespers.

1. Cum compleréntur dies Pentecóstes, erant omnes páriter in eódem loco, allelúia. 2. Spíritus Dómini replévit orbem terrárum, allelúia. 3. Repléti sunt omnes Spíritu sancto et cœpérunt loqui, allelúia, allelúia. 4. Fontes, et ómnia quæ movéntur in aquis, hymnum dícite Deo, allelúia. 5. Loquebántur váriis linguis Apóstoli magnália Dei, allelúia, allelúia, allelúia.

V. Loquebántur váriis linguis Apóstoli, allelúia. *R.* Magnália Dei, allelúia.

At Magn. Hódie compléti sunt dies Pentecóstes, allelúia: hódie Spíritus sanctus in igne discipulis apparuit, et tríbuit eis charismatum dona: misit eos in univérsum mundum prædicáre, et testificári: qui crediderit, et baptizátus fuerit, salvus erit, allelúia.

§ 8. TRINITY SUNDAY. Page 189.

Second Vespers.

1. Glória tibi Trínitas æquális, una Déitas, et ante ómnia sácula et nunc et in perpétuum. 2. Laus et perénnis glória Deo Patri, et Fílio, sancto simul Paráclito, in sæculórum sácula. 3. Glória

laudis résonet in ore ómnium Patri, génitæque Proli, Spíritui sancto páriter résultet laude perénni. 4. Laus Deo Patri parílique Proli, et tibi sancte stúdio perénni Spíritus nostro résonet ab ore omne per ævum. 5. Ex quo ómnia, per quem ómnia, in quo ómnia, ipsi glória in sæcula.

V. Benedíctus es Dómine in firmaménto cœli. *R.* Et laudábilis et gloriósus in sæcula.

At Magn. Te Deum Patrem ingénitum, te Fílium unigénitum, te Spíritum sanctum Paráclitum, sanctam et indivíduam Trinitátem, toto corde et ore confitémur, laudámus, atque benedicimus: tibi glória in sæcula.

§ 9. CORPUS CHRISTI. Page 190.

Second Vespers.

1. Sacérdos in ætérnum Christus Dóminus secúndum órđinem Melchisedech panem et vinum óbtulit. 2. Miserátor Dóminus escam dedit timéntibus se in memóriam suórum mirabílium. 3. Cálicem salutáris accípiam, et sacrificábo hóstiam laudis. 4. Sicut novellæ olivárum, Ecclésiæ fílii sint in circúitu mensæ Dómini. 5. Qui pacem ponit fines Ecclésiæ, fruménti ádipe sátiat nos Dóminus.

V. Panem de cœlo præstitísti eis, allelúia. *R.* Omne delectaméntum in se habéntem, allelúia.

At Magn. O sacrum convívium, in quo Christus súmitur; recólitur memória passiónis ejus, mens implétur grátia: et futúra glóriæ nobis pignus datur, allelúia.

§ 10. SS. PETER AND PAUL. June 29. Page 191.

Second Vespers.

[Antiphons as in the Common of Apostles. Page 181.]

V. Annuntiavérunt ópera Dei. *R.* Et facta ejus intellexérunt.

At Magn. Hódie Simon Petrus ascéndit crucis patíbulum, allelúia: hódie claviculáriu regni gaudens migrávit ad Christum: hódie Paulus Apóstolus lumen orbis terræ, inclináto cápíte, pro Christi nómine martýrio coronátus est, allelúia.

§ 11. THE ASSUMPTION. August 15. Page 191.

Second Vespers.

1. Assúmpta est María in cœlum, gaudent Ángeli, laudántes benedicunt Dóminum. 2. María Virgo assúmpta est ad æthéreum thálamum, in quo Rex regum stelláto sedet sólio. 3. In odóre un-

guentórum tuórum cúrrimus: adolescéntulæ dilexérunt te nimis. 4. Benedícta filia tu a Dómino, quia per te fructum vitæ comunicávimus. 5. Pulchra es et decóra filia Jerúsalem, terríbilis ut castrórum ácies ordináta.

V. Exaltáta est sancta Dei génitrix. *R.* Super choros Angelórum ad cæléstia regna.

At Magn. Hódie María Virgo cælos ascéndit: gaudéte, quia cum Christo regnat in atérnum.

§ 12. ALL SAINTS. Nov. 1. Page 191.

Second Vespers.

1. Vidi turbam magnam, quam dinumeráre nemo póterat, ex ómnibus géntibus, stantes ante thronum. 2. Et omnes Ángeli stabant in circúitu throni, et cecidérunt in conspéctu throni in fácies suas, et adoravérunt Deum. 3. Redemísti nos Dómine Deus, in sángine tuo ex omni tribu, et lingua, et pópulo, et natióne, et fecísti nos Deo nostro regnum. 4. Benedícite Dóminum omnes elécti ejus, ágite dies lætítiæ, et confitémini illi. 5. Hymnus ómnibus Sanctis ejus, filiis Ísrael, pópulo appropinquánti sibi: glória hæc est ómnibus Sanctis ejus.

V. Exultábunt Sancti in glória. *R.* Lætabúntur in cubílibus suis.

At Magn. O quam gloriósum est regnum, in quo cum Christo gaudent omnes Sancti, amícti stolis albis sequúntur Agnum quocúmque íerit.

§ 13. THE IMMACULATE CONCEPTION. Dec. 8. Page 192.

1. Tota pulchra es María, et mácula originális non est in te. 2. Vestiméntum tuum cándidum quasi nix, et fácies tua sicut sol. 3. Tu glória Jerúsalem, tu lætítia Ísrael, tu honorificéntia pópuli nostri. 4. Benedícta es tu, Virgo María, a Dómino Deo excélsio præ ómnibus muliéribus super terram. 5. Trahe nos, Virgo immaculáta, post te currémus in odórem unguentórum tuórum.

V. Immaculáta Concéptio est hódie sanctæ Mariæ Vírginis. *R.* Quæ serpéntis caput virgíneo pede contrívit.

At Magn. Hódie egréssa est virga de radíce Jesse; hódie sine ulla peccáti labe concépta est María; hódie contrítum est ab ea caput serpéntis antíqui. Allelúia.

§ 14. ST. PHILIP NERI. May 26. Page 192.

1. De excélsio misit ignem in óssibus meis, et crudívit me. 2. Concáluit cor meum intra me, et in meditatióne mea exardéscet

ignis. 3. Cor meum, et caro mea exultaverunt in Deum vivum. 4. Factus est in corde meo quasi ignis exæstuans, et defæci ferre non sùstinens. 5. Defæcit caro mea, et cor meum; Deus cordis mei, et pars mea Deus in ætèrnum.

First Vespers.

V. Deus virtùtum respice de cœlo, et vísita vineam istam. *R.* Et pèrfice eam, quam plántavit dèxtera tua.

At Magn. Domus mea domus oratiónis vocábitur, dicit Dóminus.

Second Vespers.

V. Meménto Congregatiónis tuæ. *R.* Quam possedísti ab initio.

At Magn. Venite filii, audite me, timórem Dómini docébo vos.

§ 15. ON FEASTS OF THE B. V. MARY. *Page 193.*

1. Dum esset Rex in accúbitu suo, nardus mea dedit odórem suavitátis. 2. Læva ejus sub cápite meo: et dèxtera illús amplexábitur me. 3. Nigra sum, sed formósa, fíliæ Jerúsalem: ideo diléxit me Rex, et introdúxit me in cubículum suum. 4. Jam hiems tránsiit, imber ábiit, et recéssit: surge amíca mea, et veni. 5. Speciósa facta es et suavis in delíciis tuis sancta Dei génitrix.

V. Dignáre me laudáre te, Virgo Sacráta. *R.* Da mihi virtútem contra hostes tuos.

At Magn. First Vesp. Sancta María, succúrre míseris, juva pusillánimes, refóve flébiles, ora pro pópulo, intèrveni pro clero, intercède pro devóto femínco sexu: sèntiant omnes tuum juvámen quicúnque célebrant tuam sanctam festivitátem. *Second Vesp.* Beátam me dicent omnes generatiónes, quia ancíllam húmilem respexit Deus.

§ 16. COMMON OF APOSTLES. *Page 193.*

First Vespers.

1. Hoc est præcéptum meum ut diligátis ínvicem, sicut diléxi vos. 2. Majórem charitátem nemo habet, ut ánimam suam ponat quis pro amícis suis. 3. Vos amíci mei estis, si fecéritis quæ præcípio vobis, dicit Dóminus. 4. Beáti pacífici, beáti mundo corde, quóniam ipsi Deum vidébunt. 5. In paciéntia vestra possidébitis ánimas vestras.

V. In omnem terram exívit sonus eórum. *R.* Et in fines orbis terræ verba eórum.

At Magn. Tradent enim vos in concíliis, et in synagógis suis flagellábunt vos, et ante reges et præsídes ducémini propter me, in testimónium illis, et géntibus.

Second Vespers.

1. Jurávit Dóminus, et non pœnitébit eum : Tu es sacérdos in ætérnum. 2. Cóllocet eum Dóminus cum princípibus pópuli sui. 3. Dirupísti Dómine víncula mea, tibi sacrificábo hóstiam laudis. 4. Eúntes ibant et flebant, mitténtes sémina sua. 5. Confortátus est principátus eórum, et honoráti sunt amíci tui Deus.

V. Annuntiavérunt ópera Dei. *R.* Et facta ejus intellexérunt.

At Magn. Estóte fortes in bello, et pugnáte cum antiqúo serpénte, et accipiétis regnum ætérnum.

§ 17. COMMON OF A MARTYR. *Page 194.*

1. Qui me conféssus fúerit coram homínibus, confitébor et ego eum coram Patre meo. 2. Qui séquitur me, non ámbulat in ténebris, sed habébit lumen vitæ, dicit Dóminus. 3. Qui mihi ministrat, me sequátur : et ubi ego sum, illic sit et mínister meus. 4. Si quis mihi ministráverit, honorificábit eum Pater meus, qui est in cœlis, dicit Dóminus. 5. Volo Pater ut ubi ego sum, illic sit et mínister meus.

First Vespers.

V. Glória et honóre coronásti eum Dómine. *R.* Et constituísti eum super ópera mánuum tuárum.

At Magn. Iste sanctus pro lege Dei sui certávit usque ad mortem, et a verbis impiórum non tímuit : fundátus enim erat supra firmam petram.

Second Vespers.

V. Justus ut palma florébit. *R.* Sicut cedrus Líbani multiplicábitur.

At Magn. Qui vult veníre post me, ábneget semetípsum, et tollat crucem suam, et sequátur me.

§ 18. COMMON OF MANY MARTYRS. *Page 195.**First Vespers.*

1. Omnes Sancti quanta passi sunt torméнта, ut secúri pervenirent ad palmam martýrii. 2. Cum palma ad regna pervenérunt Sancti ; coronas decóris meruerunt de manu Dei. 3. Córpora Sanctórum in pace sepúlta sunt : et vivent nómina eórum in ætérnum. 4. Mártyres Dómini Dóminum benedícite in ætérnum. 5. Mártyrum chorus laudáte Dóminum de cœlis, allelúia.

V. Lætámini in Dómino, et exultáte justi. *R.* Et gloriámini omnes recti corde.

At Magn. Istórum est enim regnum cœlórum, qui contempserunt vitam mundi, et pervenerunt ad præmia regni, et laverunt stolas suas in ságuine Agni.

§ 19. COMMON OF A CONFESSOR BISHOP. *Page 195.*

1. Ecce sacérdos magnus, qui in diébus suis plácuít Deo, et invéntus est justus. 2. Non est invéntus símilis illi, qui conserváret legem Excélsi. 3. Ídeo jurejurándo fecit illum Dóminus crés-cere in plebem suam. 4. Sacerdótes Dei benedicite Dóminum: servi Dómini hymnum dícite Deo, allelúia. 5. Serve bone et fidélis intra in gáudium Dómini tui.

First Vespers.

V. Amávit eum Dóminus, et ornávit eum. *R.* Stolan glóriæ induit eum.

At Magn. Sacérdos et Póntifex, et virtútum ópifex, pastor bone in pópulo, ora pro nobis Dóminum.

Second Vespers.

V. Justum dedúxit Dóminus per vias rectas. *R.* Et osténdit illi regnum Dei.

At Magn. Amávit eum Dóminus, et ornávit eum, stolan glóriæ induit eum, et ad portas paradísi coronávit eum.

§ 20. COMMON OF CONFESSOR NOT BISHOP. *Page 196.*

1. Dómine, quinque talénta tradidísti mihi: ecce ália quinque superlucrátus sum. 2. Euge serve bone in mó dico fidélis, intra in gáudium Dómini tui. 3. Fidélis servus et prudens, quem constitúit Dóminus super famíliam suam. 4. Beátus ille servus quem cum vénerit dóminus ejus, et pulsáverit jánuam, invénerit vigilántem. 5. Serve bone, et fidélis, intra in gáudium Dómini tui.

First Vespers.

V. Amávit eum Dóminus et ornávit eum. *R.* Stolan glóriæ induit eum.

At Magn. Similábo eum viro sapiénti, qui ædificávit domum suam supra petram.

Second Vespers.

V. Justum dedúxit Dóminus per vias rectas. *R.* Et osténdit illi regnum Dei.

At Magn. Hic vir despiciens mundum et terréna triúmphans divítias cœlo cón didit ore, manu.

§ 21. COMMON OF DOCTORS. Page 196.

At Magn. O Doctor óptime, Ecclesiæ sanctæ lumen, beáte N. divínæ legis amátor, deprecáre pro nobis Fílium Dei.

§ 22. COMMON OF VIRGINS. Page 197.

1. Hæc est virgo sápiens, et una de número prudéntum. 2. Hæc est virgo sápiens, quam Dóminus vigilántem invénit. 3. Hæc est quæ nescívit torum in delícto: habébit fructum in respectióne animárum sanctárum. 4. Veni elécta mea, et ponam in te thronum meum, allelúia. 5. Ista est speciósa inter fílias Jerúsalem.

First Vespers.

V. Spécie tua, et pulchritúdine tua. *R.* Inténde, próspere procéde, et regna.

At Magn. Veni sponsa Christi, áccipe corónam, quam tibi Dóminus præparávit in ætérnum.

Second Vespers.

V. Diffúsa est grátia in lábiis tuis. *R.* Proptérea benedíxit te Deus in ætérnum.

At Magn. Veni sponsa Christi, &c., as at *First Vespers.*

§ 23. COMMON OF HOLY WOMEN. Page 197.

1. Dum esset Rex in accúbitu suo nardus mea dedit odórem suavitátis. 2. In odórem unguentórum tuórum cúrrimus: adolecéntulæ dilexérunt te nimis. 3. Jam hiems tránsiit, imber ábiit et recéssit: surge amíca mea et veni. 4. Veni elécta mea, et ponam in te thronum meum, allelúia. 5. Ista est speciósa inter fílias Jerúsalem.

First Vespers.

V. Spécie tua et pulchritúdine tua; *R.* Inténde, próspere procéde, et regna.

At Magn. Símile est regnum cælórum hómíni negotiátóri quærénti bonas margarítas: invénta una pretiósá dedit ómnia sua, et comparávit eam.

Second Vespers.

V. Diffúsa est grátia in lábiis tuis; *R.* Proptérea benedíxit te Deus in ætérnum.

At Magn. Manum suam apéruit ínopi, et palmas suas exténdit ad paúperem, et panem otíósá non comédit.

§ 24. COMMON OF THE DEDICATION OF A CHURCH. *Page 198.*

1. Domum tuam Dómine decet sanctitúdo in longitúdinem diérum. 2. Domus mea domus oratiónis vocábitur. 3. Hæc est domus Dómini firmiter ædificáta; bene fundáta est supra firmam petram. 4. Bene fundáta est domus Dómini supra firmam petram. 5. Lápides pretiósí omnes muri tui, et turres Jerúsalem gemmis ædificabúntur.

First Vespers.

V. Hæc est domus Dómini firmiter ædificáta. *R.* Bene fundáta est supra firmam petram.

At Magn. Sanctificávit Dóminus tabernáculum suum: quia hæc est domus Dei, in qua invocábitur nomen ejus, de quo scripturæ est: Et erit nomen meum ibi dicit Dóminus.

Second Vespers.

V. Domum tuam Dómine decet sanctitúdo; *R.* In longitúdinem diérum.

At Magn. O quam metuéndus est locus iste! Vere non est hic áliud nisi domus Dei, et porta cœli.

§ 25. COMMON COMMEMORATIONS. *Page 198.*1. *Of the Blessed Virgin Mary.*

Sancta María, succúrre míseris, &c., as at *Page 181.*

V. Ora pro nobis, sancta Dei Génitrix. *R.* Ut digni efficiámur promissiõnibus Christi.

2. *Of St. Joseph, Patron of the Catholic Church.*

Ecce fidélis servus et prudens, quem constituit Dóminus super familiam suam.

V. Glória et divítia in domo ejus; *R.* Et justítia ejus manet in sæculum sæculi.

3. *Of the Apostles.*

Petrus Apóstolus, et Paulus Doctor Géntium, ipsi nos docuerunt legem tuam Dómine.

V. Constitues eos príncipes super omnem terram. *R.* Mémoires erunt nóminis tui Dómine.

4. *Of St. George, Patron of England.*

Ant. Sancti per fidem vicérunt regna, operáti sunt justítiam, adépti sunt repromissiões.

V. Scuto bonæ voluntátis tuæ, *R.* Coronásti eum, Dómine

5. *For Peace.*

Da pacem Dómine in diébus nostris, quia non est álius qui pugnet pro nobis, nisi tu Deus noster.

V. Fiat pax in virtúte tua. R. Et abundántia in túrribus tuis.

6. *Of the Cross in Paschal Time.*

Crucem sanctam súbiit qui inférnum confrégit; accíntus est poténtia; surréxit die tértia, allelúia.

V. Dícite in natióibus, allelúia. R. Quia Dóminus regnávit a ligno, allelúia.

[*Translation of Text.*]

§ 1. CHRISTMAS DAY. Page 176.

1 Tecum *with thee* princípium *is the dominion* in die *in the day* virtútis tuæ *of thy power*, in splendóribus *in the splendours* sanctorum *of the saints*; ex útero *from the womb*, ante lucíferum *before the day-star*, génuí te *I have begotten thee*. 2 Dóminus *the Lord* misit *hath sent* redemptiónem *redemption* pópulo suo *to his people*; mandávit *he hath commanded* testaméntum suum *his covenant* in ætérnum *for ever*. 3 Rectis *to the righteous* lumen *a light* exórtum est *hath sprung up* in ténébris *in darkness*; Dóminus *the Lord* miséricors *is merciful*, et miserátor *and a doer of mercy*, et justus *and just*. 4 Apud Dóminum *with the Lord* misericórdia *there is mercy*, et apud eum *and with him* copiósa redemptio *plenteous redemption*. 5 De fructu *of the fruit* ventris tui *of thy body* ponam *I will set* super sedem tuam *upon thy throne*.

V. Dóminus *the Lord* fecit notum *hath made known* R. Salutare suum *his salvation*.

At Magnificat. Hódie *to-day* Christus *Christ* natus est *was born*; hódie *to-day* Salvátor *the Saviour* apparuit *appeared*; hódie *to-day* Ángeli *the Angels* canunt *sing* in terra *on earth*, Archángeli *the Arch-angels* lætántur *rejoice*; hódie *to-day* justí *the just* exúltant *exult*, dicéntes *saying*, Glória *glory* be Deo *to God* in excélsis *on high*.

§ 2. CIRCUMCISION. Page 176.

1 O admirábile commércium *O admirable interchange!* Créator *the Creator* húmáni géneris *of the human race* sumens *taking* animátum corpus *an animated body*, dignátus est *hath vouchsafed* nasci *to be born* de Vírgine *of a Virgin*; et procedens *and going forth* homo *a man* sine sémine *without human generation*, largítus est nobis *hath bestowed on us*

Deitatem suam *his own Godhead*. 2 Quando *when* natus es *thou wast born ineffabiliter ineffably* ex Virgine *of a Virgin*, tunc *then* Scripturæ *the Scriptures* implætæ sunt *were fulfilled*. Descendisti *thou didst descend* sicut pluvia *as rain* in vellus *into a fleece*, ut faceres *to save* saluum *human* genus *the human race*: laudamus *to we praise thee*, Deus noster *O our God*. 3 Agnovimus *we recognise* rubum *the bush* quem *which* Moyses *viderat* Moses *had seen* incombustum *unburnt*, tuam *laudabilem* virginitatem *as thy glorious virginity* conservatam *preserved*. Génitrix Dei *O Mother of God*, intercède *pro nobis* *intercede for us*. 4 Radix Jesse *the root of Jesse* germinavit *hath budded*; stella *the star* orta est *hath risen* ex Jacob *out of Jacob*; Virgo *the virgin* péperit *hath brought forth* Salvatorem *the Saviour*. Laudamus *te we praise thee*, Deus noster *O our God*. 5 Ecce *behold* Maria *genuit* Mary *hath borne* Salvatorem *a Saviour* nobis *for us*, quem *whom* Joannes *videns* John *seeing* exclamavit *cried out*, dicens *saying*, Ecce Agnus Dei *behold the Lamb of God* qui tollit *who taketh away* peccata mundi *the sins of the world*.

V. Dóminus *the Lord* fecit notum *hath made known* R. Salutáre suum *his salvation*.

At Magn. Magnum *mysterium* the great *mystery* hereditatis *of inheritance*: úterus *the womb* nescientis *of one not knowing* virum *man* factus est *hath been made* templum Dei *the temple of God*. Assumens *he who assumeth* carnem *flesh* ex ea *from her* non est pollútus *is not defiled*; omnes gentes *all nations* vénient *shall come*, dicentes *saying*, Glória tibi *glory be to thee*, Dómine *O Lord*.

§ 3. EPIPHANY. Page 177.

1 Génitus *begotten* ante luciferum *before the day-star* et ante sæcula *and before the ages*, Dóminus *the Lord* Salvátor noster *our Saviour* hódio *on this day* apparuit *mundo* *hath appeared to the world*. 2 Lumen tuum *thy light* venit *is come*, Jerúsalem *O Jerusalem*; et glória Dómini *and the glory of the Lord* orta est *hath risen* super te *upon thee*: et gentes *and the nations* ambulábunt *shall walk* in lumine tuo *in thy light*. 3 Suis thesauris *their treasures* apértis *being opened* (*having opened their treasures*), magi *the wise men* obtulérunt *Dómino* *offered to the Lord* aurum *gold*, thus frankincense, et myrrham *and myrrh*. 4 Mária *ye seas* et flúmina *and rivers*, benedicite *Dómino* *bless ye the Lord*; fontes *ye fountains*, dicite *hymnum* *sing a hymn* Dómino *to the Lord*. 5 Ista stella *this star* corúscat *shines* sicut flamma *as a flame*; et demónstrat *and manifests* Deum *God* regem *regum* *the King of kings*; magi *the wise men* vidérunt *eam* *saw it*, et obtulérunt *and offered* múnera *gifts* magno regi *to the great King*.

V. Reges Tharsis *the kings of Tharsis* et insulæ *and the islands* offerent múnera *shall offer presents*. R. Reges *the kings* Árabum *of the Arabians* et Saba *and of Saba* addúcent dona *shall bring gifts*.

At Magn. Cólimus *we keep* sanctum diem *a holy day* ornátum *adorned* tribus miráculis *with three miracles*. Hódie *to-day* stella *a star* duxit magos *led the wise men* ad præsepium *to the manger*: hódie *to-day* vinum *wine* factum est *was made* ex aqua *out of water* ad nuptias *at the marriage*; hódie *to-day* Christus *Christ* voluit *willed* baptizári *to be baptized* a Joánne *by John* in Jordáne *in the Jordan*, ut salváret nos *that he might (to) save us*.

§ 4. FEAST OF THE MOST HOLY NAME OF JESUS. Page 177.

1 Omnis *every one* qui invocáverit *that shall call upon* nomen Dómini *the name of the Lord* salvus erit *shall be saved*. 2 Sanctum *holy* et terribile *and terrible* nomen ejus *is his name*; timor Dómini *the fear of the Lord* inítium *is the beginning* sapiéntiæ *of wisdom*. 3 Ego autem *but I* gaudebo *will rejoice* in Dómino *in the Lord*; et exultábo *and will exult* in Deo *in God* Jesu meo *my Jesus*. 4 A solis ortu *from the rising of the sun* usque *even* ad occásum *to its setting* nomen Dómini *the name of the Lord* laudábile *is worthy to be praised*. 5 Sacrificábo *I will sacrifice* hóstiam laudis *the sacrifice of praise*, et invocábo *and will call upon* nomen Dómini *the name of the Lord*.

V. Benedíctum sit *blessed be* nomen Dómini *the name of the Lord*,
R. Ex hoc nunc *from this time forth* et úsque *and on* in síeculum *for ever*.

At Magn. Vocábis *thou shalt call* nomen ejus *his name* Jesum *Jesus*, ipse enim *for he* faciét *shall save* pópulum suum *his people* a peccáteis eórum *from their sins*.

§ 5. EASTER SUNDAY. Page 177.

1 Ángelus autem *but an angel* Dómini *of the Lord* descéndit *descended* de cœlo *from heaven*; et accédens *and coming* revólvit lápidem *rolled back* the stone et sedébat *and sat* super eum *upon it*. 2 Et ecce *and behold* factus est *there was* magnus terræmótus *a great earthquake*; ángelus enim *for an angel* Dómini *of the Lord* descéndit *descended* de cœlo *from Heaven*. 3 Ejus autem aspéctus *and his countenance* erat sicut fulgur *was as lightning*, vestiménta autem ejus *and his raiment* sicut nix *as snow*. 4 Præ timóre autem *and for fear* ejus *of him* custódes *the guards* extérriti sunt *were terrified*, et facti sunt *and became* velut mórtui *as dead*. 5 Ángelus autem *but the angel* respóndens *answering* dixit *said* muliéribus *to the women*, Nolite timére *do not fear*, scio enim *for I know* quod quæritis *that ye seek* Jesum.

Hæc dies *this is the day* quam *which* Dóminus *the Lord* *hath* *made*: exultémus *let us exult* et lætémur *and be glad* in ea *on it*.

At Magn. Et respiciéntes *and looking* vidérunt lápidem *they saw* the stone *revolúrum* *rolled back*, quippe erat *for it was* valde magnus *very great*.

§ 6. ASCENSION DAY. Page 178.

1 Viri Galilæi *ye men of Galilee*, quid aspécitis *why look ye in cœlum into heaven?* Hic Jesus *this Jesus* qui assumptus est *who has been taken up* a vobis *from you* in cœlum *into heaven* sic veniet *shall so come*. 2 Cumque *and while* intueréntur illum *they were gazing at him* eúntem in cœlum *going into heaven* dixerunt *they said*, Allelúia. 3 Mánibus elevátis *lifting up his hands*, benedíxit eis *he blessed them*; et ferebátur *and was borne* in cœlum *into heaven*. 4 Exaltáte *exalt ye* regem regum *the King of kings*, et dícite hymnum *and sing a hymn* Deo *to God*. 5 Illis vidéntibus *they beholding*, elevátus est *he was raised up*; et nubes *and a cloud* suscepit eum *received him* in cœlo *in heaven*.

V. Dóminus *the Lord* in cœlo *in heaven* R. Parávit *hath prepared* suam sedem *his throne*.

At Magn. O rex glóriæ *O King of glory*, Dómine Lord virtútum of hosts, qui *who* hódie *this day* triumphátor a triumphánt conqúeror *ascendísti didst ascend* super omnes cœlos *above all the heavens*, ne nos derelínquas *leave us not* órphanos *orphans*, sed mitte *but send* promíssum Patris *the promise of the Father* in nos *unto us*, Spíritum *the Spirit* veritátis *of truth*.

§ 7. WHITSUNDAY. Page 178.

1 Cum dies *when the days* Pentecóstes of Pentecost compleréntur *were accomplished*, erant omnes *they were all* páriter *together* in eódem loco *in the same place*. 2 Spíritus Dómini *the Spirit of the Lord* replévit *hath filled* orbem *the compass* terrárum of lands (of the earth). 3 Repléti sunt omnes *they were all filled* sancto Spíritu *with the Holy Ghost*, et cœpérunt *and began* loqui *to speak*. 4 Fontes *ye fountains* et ómnia *and all things* quæ movéntur *that move* in aquis *in the waters*, dícite hymnum *sing a hymn* Deo *to God*. 5 Apóstoli *the Apostles* loquebántur *declared* váriis linguis *with divers tongues* magnália Dei *the wonderful works of God*.

V. Apóstoli *the Apostles* loquebántur *declared* váriis linguis *with divers tongues* R. Magnália Dei *the wonderful works of God*.

At Magn. Hódie *to-day* dies *the days* Pentecóstes of Pentecost compléti sunt *were accomplished*; hódie *to-day* Sanctus Spíritus *the Holy Ghost* apparuit *appeared* in igne *in fire* discipulis *to the disciples*; et tribuit eis *and bestowed* on them dona *gifts* charismatum of graces: misit eos *sent them* in univérsum mundum *into the whole world* prædicáre *to preach* et testificári *and testify*, qui credíderit *he that shall believe* et baptizátus fuerit *and be baptized* erit salvus *shall be saved*.

§ 8. TRINITY SUNDAY. Page 178.

1 Glória *glory* be tibi *to thee*, æquális Trínitas *O equal Trinity*, una Déitas *one Deity*, et ante ómnia sácula *both before all ages*, et nunc

and now, et in perpétuum and to everlasting. 2 Laus præse et perennis glória and perpetual glory Patri be to the Father et Fílio and to the Son, simul and together with them Sancto Paráclito to the Holy Paraclete, in sæcula sæculórum unto ages of ages. 3 Glória let glory laudis of praise résonet resound in ore in the mouth ómnium of all Patri to the Father, gónitæque Proli and to his begotten Offspring: páriter equally resúltet let it peal Sancto Spíritui to the Holy Ghost perpénni laude with perpetual praise. 4 Deo Patri to God the Father, parilique Proli and to his equal Offspring, et tibi and to thee, Sancte Spíritus O Holy Ghost, stúdio perpénni with zeal perpetual, laus résonet let praise resound ab ore nostro from our mouth per omne ævum through every age. 5 Ex quo from whom ómnia are all thinas, per quem by whom ómnia are all things, in quo in whom ómnia are all things, ipsi to Him glória be glory in sæcula for ever.

V. Benedíctus blessed es art thou, Dómine O Lord, in firmaménto in the firmament cœli of heaven; R. Et laudábilis and worthy to be praised, et gloriósus and glorious in sæcula for ever.

At Magn. Te Thee Deum Patrem God the Father ingénitum unbegotten, Te Thee Fílium unigénitum the Son only-begotten, Te Thee Spíritum Paráclitum the Spirit Paraclete, sanctam a holy et indivíduam Trinitátem and indivisible Trinity, toto corde with our whole heart et ore and mouth confitémur we confess, laudámus we praise, atque benedicimus and we bless: tibi to Thee glória be glory in sæcula for ever.

§ 9. CORPUS CHRISTI. Page 179.

1 Christus Dóminus Christ the Lord, sacérdos a priest in ætérnum for ever secúndum órđinem Melchisedech after the order of Melchisedech, obtulit offered panem et vinum bread and wine. 2 Dóminus the Lord, miserátor a doer of mercy, dedit escam hath given meat tíméntibus se to them that fear him, in memóriam for a memorial suórum mirábílium of his wondrous works. 3 Accípíam I will receive cálicem the chalice salutáris of salvation, et sacrificábo and I will sacrifice hóstiam t e sacrificis laudis of praise. 4 Sicut novéllæ as the young plants olivárum of olives, filii let the children Ecclésiæ of the Church sint be in circúitu in the circuit mensæ Dómini of the table of the Lord. 5 Dóminus the Lord qui ponit who maketh pacem peace fines the borders Ecclésiæ of the Church sátiat nos satisfieth us ádipe fruménti with the fat of wheat.

V. Præstitísti eis thou gavest them panem bread de cœlo from heav n. R. Habéntem having in se in itself omne delectaméntum every delig t.

At Magn. O sacrum convívium O sacred banquet, in quo in which Christus Christ súmitur is received, memória the memory ejus passiónis of his passion recólitur is renewed, mens the mind implétur is filled grátia with grace, et pignus and a pledge futúrx glóriæ of future glory datur nobis is given to us.

§ 10. SS. PETER AND PAUL. Page 179.

At Magn. Hódie to-day Simon Petrus Simon Peter ascéndit ascended patíbulum the gibbet crucis of the cross; hódie to-day claviculárius the key-holder regni of the kingdom gaudens rejoicing migrávit departed ad Christum to Christ; hódie to-day Apóstolus Paulus the Apostle Paul, lumen the light orbis terræ of the compass of the earth (of the world), inclináto cápite his head bowed down, coronátus est was crowned martýrio with martyrdom pro nómine Christi for the name of Christ.

§ 11. THE ASSUMPTION. Page 179.

1 *María* Mary assumpta est hath been assumed in cælum into Heaven; ángeli the angels gaudent rejoice; laudántes praising, benedicunt Dóminum they bless the Lord. 2 *Virgo María* the Virgin Mary assumpta est hath been assumed ad æthereum thálanum to the ethereal chamber, in quo in which Rex regum the King of kings sedet sitteth stelláto solio on his starry throne. 3 *Cúrrimus* we run in odórem to the odour unguentórum tuórum of thine ointments, adolescéntulæ the young maidens dilexérunt to have loved thee nimis exceedingly. 4 *Benedicta* blessed tu art thou, filia O daughter, a Dómino by the Lord, quia because per te through thee comunicávimus we have partaken of fructum vitæ the fruit of life. 5 *Es pulchra* thou art fair et decóra and comely, filia Jerúsalem O daughter of Jerusalem, terríbilis terrible ut ordináta ácies as the ordered line castrórum of battle.

V. Sancta Génitrix the holy Mother Dei of God exaltáta est hath been exalted, *R.* Super choros angelórum above the choirs of angels ad cœléstia regna to the heavenly kingdoms.

At Magn. Hódie to-day Virgo María the Virgin Mary ascéndit cœlos hath ascended the heavens; gaudéte rejoice quia regnat because she reigns cum Christo with Christ in ætérnum for ever.

§ 12. ALL SAINTS. Page 180.

1 *Vidi* I saw magnam turbam a great multitude, quam which nemo no man póterat was able dinumeráre to number, ex ómnibus géntibus of all nations, stantes standing ante thronum before the throne. 2 *Et omnes ángeli* and all the angels stabant stood in circúitu in the circuit throni of the throne, et cecidérunt and fell down in conspéctu throni in sight of the throne in suas fácies upon their faces, et adoravérunt Deum and adored God. 3 *Redemísti nos* thou hast redeemed us. *Dómine Deus* O Lord God, in tuo ságuine in thy blood, ex omni tribu out of every tribe, et lingua and tongue, et pópulo and people, et natióne and nation; et fecísti nos and hast made us regnum a kingdom nostro Deo to our God. 4 *Benedícite Dóminum* bless ye the Lord, omnes ejus elécti all his elect; ágite dies keep days lætítiæ of gladness, et confitémini and give praise illi to him. 5 *Hymnus* a hymn ómnibus

ejus sanctis *for all his Saints, filiis Ísrael for the children of Israel, pópulo for a people appropinquánti drawing nigh sibi to him: hæc glória this glory est ómnibus ejus Sanctis is to all his Saints.*

V. Sancti *the Saints exultábunt shall exult in glória in glory; R. Lætábúntur they shall rejoice in suis cubílibus in their beds.*

At Magn. O quam gloriósum O *how glorious est regnum is the kingdom in quo in which omnes Sancti all the Saints gaudent cum Christo rejoice with Christ. Amícti clothed albis stolis in white robes sequúntur they follow Agnum the Lamb quocúmq;e whithersoever íerit he shall go.*

§ 13. THE IMMACULATE CONCEPTION. Page 180.

1 Es *thou art tota pulchra all fair, María O Mary; et originális mácula and the original stain non est in te is not in thee.* 2 Tuum vestiméntum *thy raiment cándidum is white sicut nix as snow; et tua fácies and thy face sicut sol is as the sun.* 3 Tu *thou art glória Jerúsalem the glory of Jerusalem; tu thou art lætítia Ísrael the joy of Israel; tu thou art honorificéntia the high honour pópuli nostri of our people.* 4 Benedícta *blesséd es tu art thou, Virgo María O Virgin Mary, a Dómino Deo of the Lord God excélsó most high, præ ómnibus muliéribus before all women super terram upon earth.* 5 Trahe nos *draw us, immaculáta Virgo O immaculate virgin; currémus we will run post te after thee in odórem to the odour unguentórum tuórum of thine ointments.*

V. Immaculáta Concéptio *the immaculate Conception Sanctæ Mariæ Virginis of the Holy Virgin Mary est hódie is to-day; R. Quæ contrívit who crushed caput the head serpéntis of the serpent virgíneo pede with her virgin foot.*

At Magn. Hódie *to-day virga the rod egréssa est came forth de radíce Jesse from the root of Jesse; hódie to-day sine ulla labe without any stain peccáti of sin María Mary concépta est was conceived; hódie to-day caput the head antíqui serpéntis of the old serpent contrítum est was crushed ab ea by her.*

§ 14. ST. PHILIP NERI. Page 180.

1 Misit *he sent ignem fire de excélsó from on high in meis óssibus within my bones, et erudívit me and instructed me.* 2 Cor meum *my heart concáluit grew hot intra me within me, et in meditatóne mea and in my meditation ignis fire exardéscet shall be kindled.* 3 Cor meum *my heart et caro mea and my flesh exultavérunt have sprung up in vivum Deum to the living God.* 4 Factus est *there arose in corde meo in my heart quasi as it were exéstuans ignis a glowing fire, et deféci and I fainted away, non sústinens not sustaining ferre to bear it.* 5 Caro mea *my flesh et cor meum and my heart defécit*

hath failed; Deus *Thou art the God* cordis mei *of my heart*, et Deus *and the God* pars mea *that is my portion* in ætérnum *for ever*.

First Vespers. V. Deus *O God* virtútum *of hosts*, réspice *look down* de cœlo *from Heaven* et vísita *and visit* vineam istam *this vineyard*. R. Et pèrfice eam *and perfect it* quam *which* dèxtera tua *thy right hand* plantávit *hath planted*.

At Magn. Domus mea *my house* vocábitur *shall be called* domus oratiónis *a house of prayer*.

Second Vespers. V. Meménto *be mindful* Congregatiónis tuæ *of thy Congregation*. R. Quam possedisti *which thou hast possessed* ab initio *from the beginning*.

At Magn. Veníte *come*, filii *ye children*, audíte *me hear me*; docebo *vos* I *will teach you* timórcm Dómini *the fear of the Lord*.

§ 15. ON FEASTS OF THE B. V. MARY. Page 181.

1 Dum rex *while the king* esset *in accúbitu suo* *was at his repose*, nardus mea *my spikenard* dedit odórem *gave an odour* suavitatís *of sweetness*. 2 Ejus læva *his left hand* sub cápite meo *is under my head*, et illíus dèxtera *and his right hand* amplexábitur *me shall embrace me*. 3 Nigra sum *I am black*, sed formósa *but beautiful*, filia Jerúsalem, *O ye daughters of Jerusalem*; ideo *therefore* rex *the king* diléxit *me hath loved me* et introduxit *me and hath brought me* in cubículum suum *into his chamber*. 4 Jam *now* hiems *the winter* tránsiit *hath passed*; imber *the rain* ábiit *hath gone*, et recéssit *and departed*; surge *arise*, amíca mea *my friend*, et veni *and come*. 5 Facta es *thou art made* speciósa *beauteous*, et suavis *and sweet* in delíciis tuis *in thy delights*, sancta Génitrix *O holy Mother Dei of God*.

V. Dignáre *vouchsafe* me laudáre *te that I may praise thee*, sacráta Virgo *O hallowed Virgin*. R. Da mihi *give me* virtútem *power* contra hostes tuos *against thine enemies*.

At Magn. Omnes generatiónes *all generations* dicent *me shall call me* beátam *blessed*, quia *because* Deus *respéxit* God *hath regarded* húmílem ancíllam *his humble handmaid*.

§ 16. COMMON OF APOSTLES. Page 181.

First Vespers.

1 Hoc est *this is* præcéptum meum *my commandment*, ut diligátis *that ye love* ínvicem *one another*, sicut *as* diléxi *vos* I *have loved you*. 2 Nemo *no man* habet *majórem* charitatém *hath greater love*, ut quis *than that one* ponat *should lay down* ánimam suam *his life* pro amícis suis *for his friends*. 3 Vos estis *ye are* amíci mei *my friends* si fecéritis *if ye do* quæ *the things* which præcipio vobis *I command you*, dicit Dóminus *saith the Lord*. 4 Beáti *blessed* pacífici *are the peace-makers*; beáti *blessed* mundo corde *are those of a clean heart*, quóniam *for ipsi* they *videbunt* Deum *shall see God*. 5 In *patientiá*

restra in your patience possidēbitis ye shall possess animas vestrae your souls.

V. Eorum sonus their sound exivit hath gone forth in omnem terram into all the earth; R. Et eorum verba and their words in fines to the ends orbis of the world.

At Magn. Tradent enim vos for they shall deliver you up in conciliis in councils; et in synagógis suis and in their synagogues flagellabunt vos they shall scourge you, et ducēmini and ye shall be led ante reges before kings et præsides and governors propter me for my sake, in testimónium for a testimony illis to them et Géntibus and to the Gentiles.

Second Vespers.

1 Dóminus the Lord jurávit hath sworn, et non pœnitēbit eum and it shall not repent him, Tu es sacérdos thou art a priest in ætérnum for ever. 2 Dóminus may the Lord colloctet eum place him cum principibus with the princes pópuli sui of his people. 3 Dómine O Lord, dirupísti thou hast broken víncula mea my chains; sacrificábo tibi I will sacrifice to thee hóstiam laudis the sacrifice of praise. 4 Eúntes goíng ibant they went et flebant and wept, mitténtes casting sémina sua their seeds. 5 Eorum principátus their principality confortátus est hath been strengthened; et amíci tui and thy friends, Deus O God, honoráti sunt were honoured.

V. Annuntiavérunt they declared ópera Dei the works of God, R. Et intellexérunt and understood ejus facta his doings.

At Magn. Estóte fortes be ye valiant in bello in war, et pugnáte and fight cum antiquo serpente with the old serpent, et accipiétis and ye shall receive ætérnum regnum an everlasting kingdom.

§ 17. COMMON OF A MARTYR. Page 182.

1 Qui he who conféssus fúerit me shall have confessed me coram homínibus before men, et ego I also confitēbor eum will confess him coram Patre meo before my Father. 2 Qui he who séquitur me followeth me non ámbulat walketh not in ténebris in darkness, sed habébit but shall have lumen vitæ the light of life, dicit Dóminus saith the Lord. 3 Qui he who ministrat mihi ministers to me, sequátur me let him follow me; et ubi and where ego sum I am, illic et there also mínister meus sit let my servant be. 4 Si quis if any one ministráverit shall mínister mihi unto me, Pater meus my Father qui est in cœlis who is in heaven honorificábit eum will honour him, dicit Dóminus saith the Lord. 5 Volo I desire, Pater O Father, ut ubi that where ego sur I am, illic et there also sit mínister meus my servant be.

Fi-st Vespers. V. Coronásti eum thou hast crowned him glória with glory et honóre and honour, Dómine O Lord; R. Et constituísti eum and hast set him super ópera over the works mánuum tuárum of thy hands.

At Magn. Iste Sanctus *this Saint* certávit contended usque ad mortem *even to death* pro lege for the law Dei sui of his God; et non tímuit and feared not a verbis for the words impiórum of the wicked, fundátus enim erat for he had been founded super firmam petram upon a firm rock.

Second Vespers. V. Justus the just florebit shall flourish ut palma as a palm-tree. R. Sicut cedrus as the cedar Libani of Libanus multiplicábitur he shall be multiplied.

At Magn. Qui he who vult venire would come post me after me, ábneget let him deny semetípsum himself, et tollat and take up crucem suam his cross et sequátur me and follow me.

§ 18. COMMON OF MANY MARTYRS. Page 182.

First Vespers.

1 Quanta torménta how great torments omnes Sancti passi sunt did all the Saints suffer, ut pervenirent that they might arrive securi safe ad palmam martýrii at the palm of martyrdom! 2 Sancti the Saints pervenérunt arrived cum palma with the palm ad regna at kingdoms; meruerunt they merited corónas decóris crowns of beauty de manu Dei from the hand of God. 3 Córpora Sanctórum the bodies of the Saints sepulta sunt were buried in pace in peace; et nómína eórum and their names vivent shall live in ætérnum to everlasting. 4 Mártyres Dómini ye Martyrs of the Lord, benedicite Dóminum bless ye the Lord in ætérnum for ever. 5 Chorus Mártyrum O Choir of the Martyrs, laudate praise ye Dóminum de Cœlis the Lord of Heaven.

V. Lætámini rejoice in Dómino in the Lord, et exultáte and exult, justí O ye just; R. Et gloriámini and glory, omnes recti all ye right corde in heart.

At Magn. Istórum enim for of these est regnum cœlórum is the kingdom of Heaven, qui contempserunt who contemned vitam mundi the life of the world, et pervenérunt and arrived ad præmia regni at the rewards of the kingdom, et lavérunt and washed stolas suas their robes in ságuine Agni in the blood of the Lamb.

§ 19. COMMON OF A CONFESSOR BISHOP. Page 183.

1 Ecce behold sacerdos magnus a great priest, qui who in diebus suis in his days plácuít Deo pleased God, et inventus est and was found justus just. 2 Non inventus est there was not found símilis one like illi to him, qui conserváret for keeping legem the law Excélsi of the Most High. 3 Ídeo therefore jurejurándo by an oath Dóminus the Lord fecit illum made him créscere to increase in pópulum suum amongst his people. 4 Sacerdótes Dei O ye priests of God, benedicite bless ye Dóminum the Lord; servi Dómini O ye servants of the Lord, dicite hymnum sing a hymn Deo to God. 5 Bone O good et fidélis serve and faithful servant, intra enter thou in gáudium into the joy Dómini tui of thy Lord.

First Vespers. V. Dóminus the Lord amávit eum loved him et ornávit eum and adorned him. R. Índuit eum he put on him stolam glóriæ a robe of glory.

At Magn. Sacerdos O priest et pónitífex and pontiff, et ópifex virtútum and worker of virtues, bone pastor good pastor in pópulo among the people, ora Dóminum íntreat the Lord pro nobis for us.

Second Vespers. V. Dóminus the Lord dedúxit conducted justum the just per rectas vias by right ways; R. Et osténdit illi and shewed him regnum Dei the kingdom of God.

At Magn. Dóminus the Lord amávit eum loved him, et ornávit eum and adorned him; induit eum he put on him stolam glóriæ a robe of glory; et coronávit eum and crowned him ad portas Paradísi at the gates of Paradise.

§ 20. COMMON OF CONFESSOR NOT BISHOP. Page 183.

1 Dómine O Lord, tradidísti thou didst deliver mihi to me quinque talénta five talents; ecce behold superlucrátus sum I have gained besides alia quinque other five. 2 Euge well done, bone good et fidélis serve and faithful servant, intra enter thou in gáudium into the joy Dómini tui of thy Lord. 3 Fidélis a faithful et prudens servus and prudent servant, quem whom Dóminus constitúit the Lord hath set super familiam suam over his household. 4 Beátus blessed ille servus is that servant quem whom, cum when Dóminus vénerit his Lord shall have come et pulsáverit and shall have knocked at jánuam the gate, invénerit he shall have found vigilántem watching. 5 Bone O good et fidélis serve and faithful servant, intra enter thou in gáudium into the joy Dómini tui of thy Lord.

First Vespers. V. Dóminus the Lord amávit eum loved him et ornávit eum and adorned him; R. Índuit eum he put on him stolam glóriæ a robe of glory.

At Magn. Similábo eum I will liken him sapiénti viro to a wise man qui ædificávit who built domum suam his house supra petram upon a rock.

Second Vespers. V. Dóminus the Lord dedúxit conducted justum the just per rectas vias by right ways; R. Et osténdit illi and shewed him regnum Dei the kingdom of God.

At Magn. Hic vir this man, despiciens mundum despising the world et triúmphans and triumphing over terréna earthly things, cóndidit laud up divítias riches cœlo in heaven ore by mouth, manu by hand.

§ 21. COMMON OF DOCTORS. Page 184.

At Magn. O óptime Doctor O admirable doctor, lumen light sanctæ Ecclesiæ of holy Church, beáte N. blessed N., amátor lover divínæ legis of the divine law, deprecáre íntreat pro nobis for us Fílium Dei the Son of God.

§ 22. COMMON OF VIRGINS. Page 184.

1 Hæc est *this is* sapiens virgo *a wise virgin*, et una *and one* de número *of the number* prudentum *of the prudent*. 2 Hæc est *this is* sapiens virgo *a wise virgin*, quam *whom* Dóminus *the Lord* invénit *found* vigilántem *watching*. 3 Hæc est *this is* she quæ *she* nescívit *who knew not* torum *the bed* in delicto *in crime*; habébit *she shall have* fructum *fruit* in respectiõne *in respect* sanctárum animárum *of holy souls*. 4 Veni *come*, elécta mea *my elect one*, et ponam *and I will set* in te *within thee* thronum meum *my throne*. 5 Ista *this woman* est speciõsa *is beautiful* inter filias *among the daughters* of Jerúsalem.

First Vespers. V. Spécie tua *in thy comeliness* et pulchritúdine tua *and in thy beauty*; R. Inténde *go forth*, procéde *proceed* prospere *proceed prosperously*, et regna *and reign*.

At Magn. Veni *come*, sponsa Christi *O bride of Christ*; áccipe corónam *receive the crown* quam *which* Dóminus *the Lord* præparávit tibi *hath prepared for thee* in ætérnum *for ever*.

Second Vespers. V. Grátia *grace* diffúsa est *hath been poured forth* in lábiis tuis *on thy lips*; R. Proptérea *therefore* Deus *God* benedíxit te *hath blessed thee* in ætérnum *for ever*.

At Magn. Veni *come*, sponsa Christi *O bride of Christ*, &c., *as above*.

§ 23. COMMON OF HOLY WOMEN. Page 184.

1 Dum *while* Rex *was* esset *the King* in accúbitu suo *at his repose*, nardus mea *my spikenard* dedit odórem *gave an odour* suavitátis *of sweetness*. 2 Cúrrimus *we run* in odórem *to the odour* unguentórum tuórum *of thine ointments*: adolescéntulæ *the young maidens* dilexérunt te *have loved thee* nimis *exceedingly*. 3 Hiems *winter* jam tránsiit *has now passed*, imber *the rain* ábiit *has gone* et recéssit *and departed*; surge *arise*, amíca mea *my friend*, et veni *and come*. 4 Veni *come*, elécta mea *my elect one*, et ponam *and I will set* thronum meum *my throne* in te *within thee*. 5 Ista *this one* est speciõsa *is beautiful* inter filias *among the daughters* of Jerúsalem.

First Vespers. V. Spécie tua *in thy comeliness* et pulchritúdine tua *and in thy beauty*; R. Inténde *go forth*, procéde *proceed* prospere *proceed prosperously*, et regna *and reign*.

At Magn. Regnum *the kingdom* cœlórum *of heaven* símile est *is like* hómíni *to a man* negotiátóri *a merchant*, quærénti *seeking* bonas margarítas *good pearls*: una pretiõsa *invented* invénta *having found* one pretiõsa *precious* pearl, dedit *he gave* ómnia sua *all he had*, et comparávit eam *and bought it*.

Second Vespers. V. Grátia *grace* diffúsa est *hath been poured forth*

in lábiis tuis *on thy lips*. R. Proptérea *therefore* Deus *God* benedíxit te *hath blessed thee* in ætérnum *for ever*.

At Magn. Apéruit *she opened* manum suam *her hand* ínopi *to the needy*, et exténdit *and stretched out* palmas suas *her hands* ad paúperem *to the poor*; et non cóedit *and eat not* panem *her bread* otíosa *ille*.

§ 24. COMMON OF THE DEDICATION OF A CHURCH. Page 185.

1 Sanctitúdo *holiness* decet *becometh* domum tuam *thy house*, Dómine *O Lord*, in longitúdinem *for length* diérum *of days*. 2 Domus mea *my house* vocábitur *shall be called* domus oratiónis *a house of prayer*. 3 Hæc est *this is* domus Dómini *the house of the Lord*, fírmiter *firmly* ædificáta *built*; bene fundáta est *it is well founded* supra firmam petram *upon a firm rock*. 4 Domus Dómini *the house of the Lord* bene fundáta est *is well founded* supra firmam petram *upon a firm rock*. 5 Omnes muri tui *all thy walls* pretiósí lápides *are precious stones*; et turres Jerúsalem *and the towers of Jerusalem* ædificabúntur *shall be built* gemmis *with gems*.

First Vespers. V. Hæc est *this is* domus Dómini *the house of the Lord*, fírmiter *firmly* ædificáta *built*. R. Bene fundáta est *it is well founded* supra firmam petram *upon a firm rock*.

At Magn. Dóminus sanctificávit *the Lord hath sanctified* tabernáculum suum *his tabernacle*: quia hæc est *for this is* domus Dei *the house of God*, in qua *in which* ejus nomen invocábitur *his name shall be invoked*, de quo *of which* scriptum est *it is written*, Et nomen meum *and my name* erit ibi *shall be there*, dicit Dóminus *saieth the Lord*.

Second Vespers. V. Sanctitúdo *holiness* decet domum tuam *becometh thy house*, Dómine *O Lord*; R. In longitúdinem diérum *for length of days*.

At Magn. O quam metuéndus *O how to be feared* locus iste *is this place*! vere *truly* hic *it* non est áliud *is nothing else* nisi domus Dei *but the house of God*, et porta cœli *and the gate of Heaven*.

§ 25. COMMON COMMEMORATIONS. Page 185.

1. Of the Blessed Virgin Mary.

V. Ora pro nobis *pray for us*, sancta Génitrix *O holy Mother* Dei *of God*. R. Ut efficiámur *that we may be made* digni *worthy* promisióibus Christi *of the promises of Christ*.

2. Of St. Joseph.

Ecce *behold* fidélis *a faithful* et prudens *servus and prudent* servus, quem Dóminus constitúit *whom the Lord hath set* super familiam suam *over his household*.

V. Glória et dívitíæ *glory and riches in domo ejus are in his house.*
 R. Et justítia ejus *and his justice manet abideth in sæculum sæculi*
unto age of age.

3. Of the Apostles.

Petrus Apóstolus *Peter the Apostle*, et Paulus *and Paul Doctor*
Géntium the Teacher of the Gentiles, ipsi docuerunt nos *these have*
taught us legem tuam thy law, Dómine O Lord.

V. Constitues eos *thou shalt appoint them príncipes prínces super*
omnem terram over all the earth. R. Mémoires erunt *they will be*
miudful nóminis tui of thy name, Dómine O Lord.

4. Of St. George.

Sancti *the Saints* per fidem *by faith* vicérunt *regna conquered king-*
doms, operáti sunt justítiam *wrought justice*, adépti sunt *obtained*
repromissiones the promises.

V. Scuto *with the shield* bonæ voluntátis tuæ *of thy good will*, R.
 Coronásti eum *thou hast crowned him*, Dómine O Lord.

5. For Peace.

Da pacem *give peace*, Dómine O Lord, in diébus nostris *in our days* ;
 quia *for* non est álius *there is no other* qui pugnet *who may fight (to*
fight) pro nobis *for us* nisi tu *but thou*, Deus noster *O our God.*

V. Fiat pax *let peace be* in virtúte tua *in thy strength*. R. Et abundántia
and abundance in túrribus tuis *in thy towers.*

6. Of the Cross in Paschal Time.

Súbiit *he sustained* sanctam cruceem *the holy cross*, qui confrégit *who*
smote inférnum hell ; accínetus est *he was girt poténtia with power* ;
 surréxit *he arose* tértia die *on the third day.*

V. Dícite *tell ye* in natió nibus *among the nations* ; R. Quia Dóminus
that the Lord regnávít hath reigned a ligno from the tree.

CHAPTER V.

SELECT HYMNS AND SEQUENCES.

§ 1. ADÉSTE FIDÉLES. *Page 205.*

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 ADÉSTE, fidèles,
Læti triumphâtes ;
Veníte, veníte in Bétlehem ;
Natum vidéte
Regem angelórum :
Veníte adorémus,
Veníte adorémus,
Veníte adorémus Dóminum.</p> <p>2 Deum de Deo,
Lumen de Lúmine,
Gestant puéllæ víscera ;
Deum verum,
Génitum, non factum :
Veníte adorémus, etc.</p> | <p>3 Cantet nunc Io
Chorus Angelórum ;
Cantet nunc aula cælestium,
Glória
In excélsis Deo :
Veníte adorémus, etc.</p> <p>4 Ergo qui natus
Die hodiérna,
Jesu, tibi sit glória ;
Patris ætérni
Verbum caro factum :
Veníte adorémus,
Veníte adorémus,
Veníte adorémus Dóminum.</p> |
|---|---|

§ 2. VENI CREÁTOR. *Page 205.*

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1 VENI, Creátor Spíritus,
Mentes tuórum vísita ;
Imple supérna grátia
Quæ tu creásti pectora.</p> <p>2 Qui díceris Paráclitus,
Altíssimi donum Dei,
Fons vivus, ignis, cháritas,
Et spíritális úntio.</p> | <p>3 Tu septifórmis múnere,
Dígitus patrénæ dextera,
Tu rite promíssum Patris,
Sermóne ditans gúttura.</p> <p>4 Accénde lumen sénsibus,
Infúnde amórem córdibus,
Infírma nostri córporis
Virtúte firmans pépeti.</p> |
|--|--|

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>5 Hostem repéllas lóngius,
Pacémque dones prótinus ;
Ductóre sic te prævio
Vitémus omne nóxiúm.</p> | <p>6 Per Te sciámus da Patrem,
Noscámus atque Fílium,
Teque Utriúsque Spíritum
Credámus omni témpore.</p> |
|--|---|
- 7 Deo Patri sit glória,
Et Fílio, qui a mórtuis
Surréxit, ac Paráclito,
In sæculórum sæcula. Amen.

§ 3. VENI SANCTE SPÍRITUS. *Page 206.*

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 VENI, sancte Spíritus,
Et emítte cóelitus
Lucis tuæ rádiúm ;</p> | <p>6 Sine tuo númine,
Nihil est in hómine,
Nihil est innóxiúm.</p> |
| <p>2 Veni pater paúperum,
Veni dator múnerum,
Veni lumen córdium.</p> | <p>7 Lava quod est sórdidum,
Riga quod est áridum,
Sana quod est saúciúm.</p> |
| <p>3 Consolátor óptime,
Dulcis hospes ánima,
Dulce refrigériúm.</p> | <p>8 Flecte quod est rígídum,
Fove quod est frígídum,
Rege quod est déviúm.</p> |
| <p>4 In labóre réquies,
In æstu tempéries,
In fletu solátium.</p> | <p>9 Da tuis fidélibus,
In te confidéntibus,
Sacrum septenárium.</p> |
| <p>5 O lux beatíssima,
Reple cordis íntima
Tuórum fidéliúm.</p> | <p>10 Da virtútis méritum,
Da salútis éxitum,
Da perénne gaúdiúm.</p> |

§ 4. VÍCTIMÆ PASCHÁLI. *Page 206.*

- 1 VÍCTIMÆ Pascháli laudes ímmolent Christiáni.
- 2 Agnus redémit oves, Christus ínnocens Patri reconciliávit peccatóres.
- 3 Mors et Vita duéllo conflixére mirándo : Dux vitæ mórtuus regnat vivus.
- 4 Dic nobis, María, quid vidísti in vía ?
- 5 Sepúlchrum Christi vivéntis, et glóriam vidi resurgéntis ; Angélicos testes, sudáriúm et vestes.
Surréxit Christus spes mea ; præcédet vos in Galiléam.
- 6 Scimus Christum surrexísse a mórtuis vere ;
Tu nobis victor Rex miserére. Amen, Allélúia.

§ 5. ADÓRO TE. *Page 207.*

- 1 ADÓRO te devóte, latens Déitas,
 Quæ sub his figúris vere látitas;
 Tibi se cor meum totum súbjicit,
 Quia te contéplans totum déficit.
 Ave Jesu! Pastor fidélium!
 Adaúge fidem ómnium in te credéntium.
- 2 Visus tactus gustus in te fállitur;
 Sed audítu solo tute créditur.
 Credo quidquíd dixit Dei Fílius;
 Nil hoc verbo veritátis vérius.
- 3 In cruce latébat sola Déitas:
 At hic simul latet et Humánitas:
 Ambo tamen credens atque cónfitens,
 Peto quod petívit latro pénitens.
- 4 Plagas, sicut Thomas, non intúeor,
 Deum tamen meum te confíteor.
 Fac me tibi semper magis crédere,
 In te spem habére, te diligere.
- 5 O memoriále mortis Dómini,
 Panis vivus vitam præstans hómíni,
 Præsta meæ menti de te vívere,
 Et te illi semper dulce sápere.
- 6 Pie pelicáne, Jesu Dómine,
 Me immúndum munda tuo ságuine;
 Cujus una stilla salvum fácere
 Totum mundum quit ab omni scélere.
- 7 Jesu, quem velátum nunc aspício,
 Oro fiat illud quod tam sítio;
 Ut te reveláta cernens fácio
 Visu sim beátus tuæ glóriæ. Amen.

§ 6. PANGE LINGUA. *Page 208.*

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 PANGE lingua gloriósi
Córporis mystérium,
Sanguínisque pretiósi,
Quem in mundi prétium
Fructus ventris generósi
Rex effúdit géntium. | 2 Nobis datus, nobis natus
Ex intácta Vírgine,
Et in mundo conversátus,
Sparso verbi sémíne,
Sui moras incolátus
Miro clausit órđine. |
|---|--|

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>3 In suprémæ nocte cœnæ
Recumbens cum frâtribus,
Observâta lege plene
Cibus in legâlibus,
Cibum turbæ duodênæ
Se dat suis mânibus.</p> | <p>4 Verbum caro panem verum
Verbo carnem éfficit ;
Fitque sanguis Christi merum,
Et si sensus déficit ;
Ad firmândum cor sincérum
Sola fides súfficit.</p> |
|---|---|

[Tantum ergo, *Page 11.*]

§ 7. AVE MARIS STELLA. *Page 208.*

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1 AVE maris stella,
Dei mater alma,
Atque semper virgo,
Felix cœli porta</p> <p>2 Sumens illud Ave
Gabriélis ore,
Funda nos in pace,
Mutans Evæ nomen.</p> <p>3 Solve vincla reis,
Profer lumen cæcis,
Mala nostra pelle,
Bona cuncta posce.</p> | <p>4 Monstra te esse matrem,
Sumat per te preces
Qui pro nobis natus
Tulit esse tuus.</p> <p>5 Virgo singulâris,
Inter omnes mitis,
Nos culpis solútos
Mites fac et castos.</p> <p>6 Vitam præsta puram,
Iter para tutum,
Ut vidéntes Jesum
Semper collatémur.</p> |
|---|--|

7 Sit laus Deo Patri,
Summo Christo decus,
Spíritui Sancto ;
Tribus honor unus.

§ 8. STABAT MATER. *Page 208.*

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1 STABAT Mater dolorósa
Juxta crucem lacrymósa,
Dum pendébat Fílius ;
Cujus ánimam geméntem
Contristátam et doléntem
Pertransívit gládius.</p> <p>2 O quam tristis et afflícta
Fuit illa benedícta
Mater Unigéniti ;
Quæ mœrébat et dolébat,
Pia Mater, dum vidébat
Nati pœnas ínclýti.</p> | <p>3 Quis est homo qui non feret,
Matrem Christi si vidéret
In tanto supplicio ?
Quis non posset contristári,
Christi Matrem contemplári
Doléntem cum Fílio ?</p> <p>4 Pro peccátis suæ gentis
Vidit Jesum in torméntis,
Et flagéllis súbditum ;
Vidit suum dulcem Natum
Moriéndo desolátum,
Dum emísit spíritum.</p> |
|--|---|

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>5 Eia Mater, fons amóris,
Me sentíre vim dolóris
Fac, ut tecum lúgeam ;
Fac ut árdeat cor meum
In amándo Christum Deum,
Ut sibi compláceam.</p> <p>6 Sancta Mater, istud agas,
Crucifíxi fige plagas
Cordi meo válide.
Tui Nati vulneráti,
Tam dignáti pro me pati,
Pœnas mecum dívide.</p> <p>7 Fac me tecum pie flere,
Crucifíxo condolére,
Donec ego víxero.
Juxta Crucem tecum stare,
Et me tibi sociáre
In planctu desidéro.</p> | <p>8 Virgo vírginum præclára,
Mihi jam non sis amára ;
Fac me tecum plángere.
Fac ut portem Christi mortem,
Passiónis fac consórtem,
Et plagas recólere.</p> <p>9 Fac me plagis vulnerári,
Fac me Cruce inebriári,
Et cruóre Fílii.
Flammis ne urar succénsus,
Per te, Virgo, sim defénsus
In die judícii.</p> <p>10 Christe, cum sit hinc exíre
Da per Matrem me veníre
Ad palmam victóriæ.
Quando corpus moriétur,
Fac ut ánimæ donétur
Paradísi glória. Amen.</p> |
|--|--|

§ 9. O GLORIÓSA. Page 210.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1 O GLORIÓSA Vírginum,
Sublímis inter sídera,
Qui te creávit párvulum
Lacténte nutris úbere.</p> <p>2 Quod Heva tristis ábstulit
Tu reddis almo gérmine :
Intrent ut astra flébiles,
Cœli reclúdis cárdines.</p> | <p>3 Tu Regis alti jánuæ,
Et aula lucis fúlgida :
Vitam datam per Vírginem
Gentes redémpætæ plaúdite.</p> <p>4 Jesu, tibi sit glória,
Qui natus es de Vírgine,
Cum Patre, et almo Spírítu
In sempitérna sácula.</p> |
|---|---|

§ 10. ISTE CONFÉSSOR. Page 210.

- 1 ISTE Conféssor Dómini, coléntes
Quem pie laudant pópuli per orbem,
Hac die lætus méruit beátas
Scándere sedes.

or Hac die lætus méruit suprémós
Laudis honóres.

- 2 Qui pius, prudens, hūmilis, pudicus,
Sóbríam duxit sine labe vitam,
Donec humános animávit auræ
Spíritus artus.
- 3 Cujus ob præstans méritum fréquénter;
Ægra quæ passim jacuére membra,
Víribus morbi dómitis, salúti
Restituúntur.
- 4 Noster hinc illi chorus obsequéntem
Cónceinit laudem, celebrésque palmas;
Ut piis ejus précibus juvémur
Omne per ævum.
- 5 Sit salus illi, decus atque virtus,
Qui super cæli sólio corúscans
Tótius mundi sériem gubérnat
Trinus et Unus.

[*Translation of Text.*]

§ 1. ADÉSTE FIDÉLES. Page 200.

1 Adéste draw nigh, fidéles ye faithful, læti joyful, triumphántes triumphing; veníte come ye, veníte come ye, in Bétlehem to Bethlehem. Vi'été see natum born regem angelórum the king of angels. Veníte come ye, adorémus Dóminum let us adore the Lord. 2 Vísceera the womò puéllæ of a maiden gestant bears Deum God de Deo of God, lumen light de lumíne of light, verum Deum true God, génitum be-gotten, non factum not made. 3 Nunc now chorus let the choir angelórum of angels cantet Io sing hosanna; nunc now aula let the court cœléstium of celestial beings cantet sing glória Deo glory be to God in excélsis on high. 4 Ergo therefore, Jesu O Jesus, qui natus who wast born hodiérna die on this day, glória sit tibi glory be to thee, verbum O word atérni Patris of the eternal Father, factum caro made flesh.

§ 2. VENI CREÁTOR. Page 200.

1 Veni come, Creátor Spíritus O Creator Spirit, vísita visit mentes the minds tuórum of thine own; imple fill grátia supérna with grace from above pécóra the bosoms quæ which tu thou creásti hast created. 2 Qui díceris who art called Paráclitus Paraclete, donum gift Dei altíssimi of God most high, fons vivus living fount, ignis fire, chárítas

charity, et spiritalis unctio and spiritual unction. 3 Tu thou septiformis art sevenfold múnere in gift, dígitus finger patérnæ déxteræ of the Father's right hand. Tu thou rite promíssum art the duly promised Patris of the Father, ditans enriching gúttura throats sermóne with speech. 4 Accénde lumen enkindle light sénsibus in our understanding; infúnde amórem infuse love córdibus in our hearts, firmans strengthening infírma the infirmities nostri córporis of our body pépeti virtúte with enduring vigour. 5 Repéllas mayest thou repel hostem the enemy lóngius to a distance, donésque pacem and grant peace prótinus from this time forth; sic so te ductóre thee as guide prævio before us, vitémus may we avoid omne nóxium every hurtful thing. 6 Da grant per Te that through Thee sciámus we may know Patrem the Father, atque noscámus and may know Fílium the Son, credámusque and may believe omni témpore through all time Te Thee Spíritum the Spirit Utríusque of both. 7 Glória sit glory be Deo Patri to God the Father, et Fílio and to the Son qui surréxit who rose a mórtuis from the dead, ac Paráclito and to the Paraclete in sácula sæculórum unto ages of ages.

§ 3. VENI SANCTE SPÍRITUS. Page 201.

1 Veni come thou, Sancte Spíritus O Holy Ghost, et emítte and send forth céelitus from heaven rádium the beam lucis tuæ of thy light. 2 Veni come, Pater O Father paúperum of the poor; veni come, dator O giver múnere of gifts; veni come, lumen O light córdium of hearts. 3 Óptime consolátor O best consoler, dulcis hospes sweet quest ánimæ of the soul, dulce refrigérium its sweet refreshíng. 4 In labóre in labour réquies rest, in æstu in heat tempéries a temperíng coolness, in fletu in weeping solátium a solace. 5 O beatíssima lux O most blessed light, reple fill íntima the inmost parts cordis of the heart tuórum fidélium of thy Faithful. 6 Sine tuo númine without thy dívine aid nihil est there is nought in hómine in man; nihil est there is nought innóxium unhurtful. 7 Lava wash quod est sórdidum what is foul; riga bedew quod est áridum what is arid; sana heal quod est saucíum what is wounded. 8 Fleete bend quod est rígídum what is rigid; fove warm quod est frígídum what is cold; rege direct quod est dévium what is in error. 9 Da give tuis fidélibus to thy faithful, confidéntibus confídíng in te in thee, sacrum septenárium the sacred sevenfold gift. 10 Da give méritum the reward virtútis of virtue; da give éxitum a last end salútis full of salvation; da give perénne gáudium joy everlasting.

§ 4. VÍCTIMÆ PASCHÁLI. Page 201.

1 Christiáni let Christians ímmolent laudes offer sacrifices of praise Pascháli Víctimæ to the Paschal Victim. 2 Agnus the Lamb redémit oves hath redeemed the sheep; ínnocens Christus the innocent Christ reconciliávit hath reconciled peccatóres sinners Patri to the Father.

3 *Mors et Vita Death and Life* conflixére conflicted mirándo duéllo in a wondrous combat. Dux the Champion vitæ of life, mórtuus who died, regnat reigns vivus alive. 4 Dic nobis tell us, María O Mary, quid vidísti what sawest thou in via on the way? 5 Vidi I saw sepúlchrum the grave vivéntis Christi of the living Christ, et glóriam and the glory resurgéntis of him rising again, angélicos testes the angelic witnesses, sudárium the napkin, et vestes and the clothes. Christus Christ, spes mea my hope, surréxit hath risen; præcédet vos he will go before you in Galiléam into Galilee. 6 Scimus we know Christum that Christ vere surrexísse has truly risen a mórtuus from the dead. Tu do thou, Victor Rex O Conqueror King, miserére nobis have mercy on us.

§ 5. ADÓRO TE. Page 202.

1 Devóte devoutly adóro Te I adore Thee, latens Déitas O secret Deity, quæ vere látitas who truly liest hid sub his figúris under these figures. Tibi unto thee totum cor meum my whole heart subjicit se subjects itself, quia because contéplans te contemplating thee totum déficit it wholly fails. Ave hail, Jesu O Jesus! Pastor Shepherd fidélium of the faithful! Adaúge fidem increase the faith ómnium of all those credéntium in Te believing in Thee.

2 Visus sight, tactus touch, gustus taste, fállitur are mistaken in te in thee; sed but solo audítu by hearing alone créditur it is believed (belief is given) tuto safely. Credo I believe quidquid whatsoever Fílius Dei the Son of God dixit hath said. Nil nothing vérius is truer hoc verbo than this word veritátis of truth. 3 In Cruce on the Cross Déitas sola the Divinity only latébat lay hid; at hic but here latet lies hid simul at the same time et humanitas the humanity also. Credens tamen nevertheless believing atque cónfitens and confessing ambo both, peto I ask quod what pénitens latro the penitent thief petívít asked: 4 Non intúeor I behold not plagas the wounds sicut Thomas as Thomas did; cónfíteor tamen te nevertheless I confess thee Deum meum my God. Fac me cause me semper crédere tibi ever to believe thee magis more and more, habére spem to have hope in te in thee, dilígere te to love thee. 5 O memoriále O memorial mortis of the death Dómini of the Lord, vivus panis living bread, præstans vitam giving life hómini to man, præsta give thou meæ menti to my soul vivere to live de te on thee, et te and that thysself semper sápere ever taste dulce sweet illi to it. 6 Pie Pelicáne O loving Pelican, Jesu Christe Jesus Christ, me inmúndum me unclean munda cleanse thou tuo ságuine in thy blood, cujus una stilla one drop of which quit is able fácere salvum to save totum mundum the whole world ob omni scélere from all guilt. 7 Jesu O Jesus, quem whom nunc now aspicio velátum I see veiled, oro I pray illud fiat may that come to pass quod which tam sitio I so thirst for; ut cernens te that beholding thee fácie reveláta with face unveiled, sim beátus I may be blest visu with the sight tuæ glóriæ of thy glory.

§ 6. PANGE LINGUA. Page 202

1 *Pange extol, lingua O my tongue, mystérium the mystery gloriósi corporis of the glorious body, sanguínisque pretiósi and of the precious blood quem which, in pretíum for the price mundi of the world, rex géntium the king of nations, fructus fruit generósi ventris of a noble womb, effúdit poured forth.* 2 *Datus given nobis to us, nobis for us natus born ex intácta Vírgine of a pure Virgin, et conversátus and having made his home in mundo in the world, sparso sémine when he had scattered the seed verbi of the word, clausit he closed miro órđine in wondrous order moras the lingerings sui incolátus of his sojourn.* 3 *In nocte on the night suprémæ cœnæ of the last supper, recumbens being recumbent at table cum frátribus with his brethren, lege plene observáta having fully observed the law in legálibus cibus in the legal meats, dat se he gives himself, suis mánibus with his own hands, cibum as food turbæ duodénæ to the company of the twelve.* 4 *Verbum the Word caro made flesh éfficit makes verum panem true bread carnem flesh verbo by a word, merumque and wine fit becomes sanguis Christi the blood of Christ, et si although sensus sense déficit fails, fides sola faith alone súfficit suffices ad firmándum to confirm sincérum cor a sincere heart.*

§ 7. AVE MARIS STELLA. Page 203.

1 *Ave hail, stella maris O star of the sea, alma mater sweet mother Dei of God, atque semper virgo and ever virgin, felix porta happy door cœli of Heaven.* 2 *Sumens receiving illud Ave that Are ore Gabriélis from the mouth of Gabriel, funda nos establish us in pace in peace, mutans reversing nomen Evæ the name of Eva.* 3 *Solve loosen reis for the guilty vincla their chains ; profer lumen bring light cæcis to the blind ; pelle drive away mala nostra our evils ; posce ask for cuncta bona all good things.* 4 *Monstra te shew thyself esse matrem to be a mother ; per te through thee sumat may Ille receive preces our prayers, qui who natus pro nobis born for us tulit bore esse tuus to be thine.* 5 *Singuláris Virgo O peerless Virgin, mitis gentle inter omnes among all, fac nos make us, solútos freed culpis from sins, mites gentle et castos and chaste.* 6 *Præsta bestow vitam puram a pure life ; para provide tutum iter a safe journey ; ut vidéntes that beholding Jesum Jesus, collætémur we may rejoice together semper for ever.* 7 *Laus sit praise be Deo Patri to God the Father ; decus glory be summo Christo to the supreme Christ, Sancto Spíritui and to the Holy Ghost ; unus honor one honour be Tribus to the Three.*

§ 8. STABAT MATER. Page 203.

1 *Dolorósa mater the dolorous mother stabat stood juxta crucem nigh the cross, lachrymósa full of tears, dum Fílius whilst her son pendébat was hanging thereon ; cujus ánimam whose soul geméntem sighing,*

contristatam *saddened in union with his* et dolentem *and sorrowing,*
 gladius pertransiuit *the sword pierced through.* 2 O qua n̄ tristis *oh*
how sad et afflicta *and afflicted* fuit *was* illa benedicta *that blessed*
 mater Unigeniti *of the Only-begotten*; quæ mœrebat *who mourned* et
 dolēbat *and sorrowed* dum *whilst,* pia mater *a loving mother,* vidēbat *she*
 beheld pœnas *the pains* inclyti nati *of her glorious son.* 3 Quis est
 homo *who is the man* qui non fleret *who would not weep* si vidēret *if he*
 saw matrem Christi *the mother of Christ* in tanto supplicio *in so great*
 suffering? quis *who* non posset *could avoid* contristari *being saddened.*
 with her contemplari *at beholding* matrem Christi *the mother of Christ*
 dolentem *sorrowing* cum filio *with her son.* 4 Pro peccatis *for the sins*
 suæ gentis *of his own nation* vidit Jesum *she saw Jesus* in tormentis
 in *torments,* et subditum *and subjected* flagellis *to scourges*; vidit
 she saw suum dulcem natum *her own sweet son* desolatam *forsaken*
 moriēdo *in dying* dum *until* emisit spiritum *he sent forth his spirit.*
 5 Eia ah, Mater O Mother, fons fontis amoris *of love,* fac me sentire
 make me to feel vim doloris *the force of grief,* ut lugeam *that I may*
 mourn tecum *with thee.* Fac *make* ut cor meum *that my heart* ardeat
 glow in amando *in loving* Christum Deum *Christ my God,* ut so that
 complaceam sibi *I may be pleasing to him.* 6 Sancta Mater O holy
 Mother, agas istud *do this*; fige plagas *stamp the wounds* Crucifixi
 of the Crucified valide *firmly* meo cordi *in my heart*; divide mecum
 divide with me pœnas *the pains* tui vulnerati nati *of thy wounded*
 Son dignati *who vouchsafed* tam pati *so to suffer* pro me *for me.* 7 Fac
 me make me pie flere *tenderly to weep* tecum *with thee,* condolere
 to grieve together Crucifixo *with the Crucified,* donec *as long as* ego vixero
 I shall live. Desidero *I desire* stare tecum *to stand with thee* juxta
 Crucem *nigh the Cross,* et sociare me *and to join myself* tibi *with thee*
 in planctu *in lamentation.* 8 Præclara Virgo O renowned Virgin
 virginum *of virgins,* jam non sis *now be thou not* amara mihi *unkind*
 to me; fac me make me plangere *to lament* tecum *with thee.* Fac
 make ut portem *that I bear* about mortem Christi *the death of Christ*;
 fac me make me consortem *a sharer* Passionis *of his Passion,* et recolo
 and to renew in memory plagas *his wounds.* 9 Fac me make me vul-
 nerari *to be wounded* plagis *with his wounds*; fac me make me inebriari
 to be inebriated cruce *with the cross* et cruore *and with the blood* Filii
 of thy Son. Ne lest urar *I burn,* succensus *scorched* flammis *in flames,*
 sin. defensus *may I be defended* per te *by thee,* Virgo O Virgin, in
 die judicii *in the day of judgment.* 10 Christe O Christ, cum sit *when*
 it is my lot hinc exire *to go forth hence,* da me grant me, per Matrem
 through thy Mother, venire *to come* ad palmam victoriæ *to the palm of*
 victory. Quando corpus *when my body* morietur *shall die,* fac make ut
 gloria *that the glory* Paradisi *of Paradise* donetur *be granted* animæ *to*
 my soul.

§ 9. O GLORIÓSA. Page 204.

1 O gloriósa O glorious one Vírginum of Virgins sublímis sublime inter sidera amid the stars, lacténte úbere at thy milk-giving breast nutris thou nurtarest him párvulum as a babe qui creávit te who created thee. 2 Quod what tristis Heva unhappy Eve ábstulit deprived us of, tu reddis thou restorest almo gérmine by thy sweet offspring. Reclúdis thou openest again cárdines the gates cœli of Heaven, ut that flébiles they who weep intrent astra may have entrance to the stars. 3 Tu thou art jánuá the door alti Regis of the high King, et fúlgida aula and the effulgent hall lucis of light. Redémpťæ gentes O redeemed nations, plaúdite give praise for vitam life datam per Vírginem bestowed through the Virgin. 4 Jesu O Jesus, glória sit tibi glory be to thee qui natus es who wast born de Vírgine of a Virgin, cum Patre with the Father, et almo Spírítu and dear Spirit, in sempitérna sécula unto everlasting ages.

§ 10. ISTE CONFÉSSOR. Page 204.

1 Iste Conféssor this Confessor Dómini of the Lord, quem whom pópuli the peoples coléntes worshipping per orbem throughout the world pio laudant piously praise, hac die on this day méruit scándere merited to ascend beátas sedes the blessed seats : or lætus joyful méruit merited suprémós honóres supreme honours laudis of praise. 2 Qui who pius pious, prudens prudent, húmilis humble, pudícus chaste, duxit led sóbriam vitam a temperate life sine labe without stain, donec while spírítus auræ breath of air animávit animated humános artus his human limbs. 3 Ob præstans méritum through the exceeding merit ejus of whom frequénter frequently membra members quæ which passim far and wide jacuére have lain ægra sick, víribus the force morbi of disease dómitis being subdued, restituúntur are restored salúti to health. 4 Hinc hence noster chorus our choir cóncinit chants together illi to him obsequéntem laudem dnteous praise, celebrésque palmas and festive palms, ut juvénur that we may be aided ejus piis préciibus by his loving prayers per omne ævum through every age. 5 Salus salvation, decus glory, atque virtus and might sit illi be to him qui corúscans who shining super sólio upon the throne cœli of Heaven, gubérnat governs séricem the order tótius mundi of the whole world, Trinus Trine et Unus and One.

THIRD COURSE.

[*Text only.*]

NOTICE TO THE LEARNER.

IN this Third Course it has been thought best to dispense not only with Exercises, but with the Word-for-word Translation as well; partly in order to give more room for Text, but chiefly under the notion that the Learner would prefer to have a fair opportunity of trying what he can do by himself. That his efforts may prove successful, he is recommended to go once more over the Accidence and Syntax of the Short Grammar, and the instructions at Page 146; the one point which he has constantly to keep in view being this, that in translating Latin he lies under a law, and that there are certain impossibilities of construction against which it is vain to force a meaning. Every Latin word occurring in this, as in the previous Courses, he will find under its primary heading in the Little Dictionary; and he is reminded that should he happen to be at a loss in making out a sentence, the English of it will not be far to seek, either in his Vesperal, Missal, Prayer-book, or Testament.

CHAPTER I.

THE LITANY OF THE SAINTS.

[*Comprising the Portions sung in Choir.*]

Kýrie eléison.
Kýrie eléison.
 Christe eléison.
Christe eléison.

Kýrie eléison.
Kýrie eléison.
 Christe audi nos.
Christe exaudi nos.

Pater de cœlis Deus, Fili Redemptor mundi Deus, Spíritus Sancte Deus, Sancta Trínitas unus Deus,	<i>Miserere nobis.</i>	Sancte Stéphane, <i>Ora, &c.</i> Sancte Laurénti, <i>Ora, &c.</i> Sancte Vincénti, <i>Ora, &c.</i>	<i>Orate, &c.</i>				
Sancta María, Sancta Dei Génitrix, Sancta Virgo víginum, Sancte Michael, Sancte Gábríel, Sancte Ráphael,		<i>Ora pro nobis.</i>		Sancti Fabiáne et Sebas- tiáne, Sancti Joáñnes et Paule, Sancti Cosma et Damiáne, Sancti Gervási et Protási, Omnes sancti Mártyres,	<i>Ora pro nobis.</i>		
Omnes sancti Ángeli et Arch- ángeli, <i>Orate pro nobis.</i>				Sancte Sylvéster, Sancte Gregóri, Sancte Ambrósi, Sancte Augustíne, Sancte Hierónyme, Sancte Martíne, Sancte Nicolée,			
Omnes sancti beatórum Spíri- tuum órdenes, <i>Orate, &c.</i>				Omnes sancti Pontífices et Con- fessóres, <i>Orate, &c.</i>			
Sancte Joáñnes Baptísta, <i>Ora,</i> <i>&c.</i>				Omnes sancti Doctóres, <i>Orate,</i> <i>&c.</i>			
Sancte Joseph, <i>Ora, &c.</i>				Sancte Antóni, Sancte Benedícete, Sancte Bernárde, Sancte Domínice, Sancte Francisce,		<i>Ora pro nobis.</i>	
Omnes sancti Patriárchæ et Prophéta, <i>Orate, &c.</i>				Omnes sancti Sacerdótes et Le- víta, <i>Orate, &c.</i>			
Sancte Petre, Sancte Paule, Sancte Andréa, Sancte Jacóbe, Sancte Joáñnes, Sancte Thoma, Sancte Jacóbe, Sancte Philippe, Sancte Bartholomæe, Sancte Matthæe, Sancte Simon, Sancte Thaddæe, Sancte Matthía, Sancte Bárnaba, Sancte Luca, Sancte Marce,				Omnes sancti Mónachi et Ere- míta, <i>Orate, &c.</i>			
Omnes sancti Apóstoli et Evangelístæ,				Sancta María Magdaléna, Sancta Ágatha, Sancta Lúcia, Sancta Agnes, Sancta Cæcília, Sancta Catharína, Sancta Anastásia,			<i>Ora pro nobis.</i>
Omnes sancti Discípuli Dó- mini,				Omnes sanctæ Vírgines et Víduæ, <i>Orate, &c.</i>			
Omnes sancti Innocéntes,							

Omnes Sancti et Sanctæ Dei,
Intercédite pro nobis.
 Propítius esto,
Parce nobis, Dómine.
 Propítius esto,
Exaúdi nos, Dómine.
 Ab omni malo,
 Ab omni peccáto,
 Ab ira tua,
 [Ab imminéntibus pérículis,
 A peste, fame, et bello,]
 A subitánea et impróvisa
 morte,
 Ab insídiis diáboli,
 Ab ira, et ódio, et omni
 mala voluntáte,
 A spírítu fornicatiónis,
 A fúlure et tempestáte,
 A morte perpétua,
 Per mystérium sanctæ In-
 carnatiónis tuæ,
 Per Advéntum tuum,
 Per Nativitátem tuam,
 Per Baptísmum et sanctum
 Jejúnium tuum,
 Per Crucem et Passiónem
 tuam,
 Per Mortem et Sepultúram
 tuam,
 Per sanctam Resurrectiónem
 tuam,
 Per admirábilem Ascensiónem
 tuam,
 Per advéntum Spírítus Sancti
 Parácliti,
 In die judícii,
 Peccátóres,
Te rogámus, audí nos.

Libera nos, Dómine.

Ut nobis parcas,
 Ut nobis indúlgeas,
 Ut ad veram pœniténtiam
 nos perdúcere dignéris,
 Ut Ecclésiám tuam sanctam
 régere et conserváre dig-
 nérís,
 Ut Domnum Apostólicum, et
 omnes ecclesiásticos órdenes
 in sancta religióne conser-
 váre dignéris,
 Ut inimícos sanctæ Ecclésia
 humiliáre dignéris,
 [Ut Turcárum et hæreti-
 córum conátus reprímere
 et ad níhilum redígere
 dignéris,]
 Ut régibus et princípibus
 Christiánis pacem et veram
 concórdiam donáre dignéris,
 Ut cuncto pópulo Christiáno
 pacem et unitátem largíri
 dignéris,
 Ut nosmetípsos in tuo sancto
 servítio confortáre et con-
 serváre dignéris,
 Ut mentes nostras ad cœ-
 léstia desidéria érigas,
 Ut ómnibus benefactóribus
 nostris sempitérna bona
 retribuas,
 Ut ánimas nostras, fratrum,
 propinquórum, et benefac-
 tórum nostrórum ab aetérna
 damnatióne erípias,
 Ut fructus terræ dare et con-
 serváre dignéris,
 Ut ómnibus fídelibus de-
 fúctis réquiem aetérnam
 donáre dignéris,
 Ut nos exaudíre dignéris,

Te rogámus, audí nos.

Fili Dei, *Te rogámus, audi nos.*

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccáta mundi,

Parce nobis, Dómine.

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccáta mundi,

Exaúdi nos, Dómine.

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccáta mundi,

Miserére nobis.

Christe audi nos.

Christe exaúdi nos.

Kýrie eléison.

Christe eléison.

Kýrie eléison.

Pater noster (*secreto*).

V. Et ne nos indúcas in tentatiónem.

R. Sed líbera nos a malo.

Psalm 69.

Deus in adjutórium meum inténde: Dómine, ad adjuvándum me festína.

Confundántur et reveréantur: qui quærunť animam meam.

Avertántur retrórsum, et erubéscant: qui volunt mihi mala.

Avertántur statim erubescétes: qui dicunt mihi, Euge, euge.

Exúltent et læténtur in te omnes qui quærunť te: et dicant semper, Magnificétur Dóminus, qui díligunt salutáre tuum.

Ego vero egénus et pauper sum: Deus, ádjuva me.

Adjútor meus et liberátor meus es tu: Dómine, ne moréris.

Glória Patri, &c

V. Salvos fac servos tuos. *R.* Deus meus, sperántes in te.

V. Esto nobis, Dómine, turris fortitudínis. *R.* A fácie inimíci.

V. Nihil proficiat inimícus in nobis. *R.* Et filius iniquitátis non appónat nocére nobis.

V. Dómine, non secúndum peccáta nostra fácias nobis. *R.* Neque secúndum iniquitátes nostras retribuas nobis.

V. Orémus pro Pontífice nostro, Pio. *R.* Dóminus consérvet eum, et vivíficet eum, et beátum fácíat eum in terra: et non tradat eum in ánimam inimicórum ejus.

V. Orémus pro benefactóribus nostris. *R.* Retribúere dignáre, Dómine, ómnibus nobis bona faciéntibus propter nomen tuum vitam ætérnam. Amen.

V. Orémus pro fidélibus defúctis. *R.* Réquiem ætérnam dona eis, Dómine; et lux perpétua lúceat eis.

V. Requiéscant in pace. *R.* Amen.

V. Pro frátribus nostris abséntibus. *R.* Salvos fac servos tuos, Deus meus, sperántes in te.

V. Mitte eis, Dómine, auxiliú de sancto. *R.* Et de Sion tuére eos.

V. Dómine, exaúdi oratiónem meam. *R.* Et clamor meus ad te véniat.

CHAPTER II.

SELECT PORTIONS OF THE BURIAL
OFFICE.

§ 1. AT THE CHURCHYARD GATE.

Ant. Si iniquitátes observáveris Dómine, Dómine quis sustinébít? *Ps.* De Profundis. *Page* 52.

Ant. Exultábunt Dómino ossa humiliáta. *Ps.* Miserére. *Page* 167.

§ 2. ON ENTERING THE CHURCH.

Responsory. Subveníte, Sancti Dei; occúrrite, Ángeli Dómini, suscipiéntes ánimam ejus, offeréntes eam in conspéctu Altíssimi. *V.* Suscípíat te Christus qui vocávit te, et in sinum Ábrahæ ángeli dedúcant te. *R.* Suscipiéntes ánimam ejus. Réquiem atérnam dona ei Dómine et lux perpétua líceat ei. Offeréntes eam in conspéctu Altíssimi.

§ 3. WHEN THE COFFIN HAS BEEN SET DOWN BEFORE THE
ALTAR.

After Matins and Lauds, or if they are omitted.

Pater noster in silence—et ne nos indúcas in tentatiónem. *R.* Sed líbera nos a malo. *V.* A porta ínferi, *R.* Érue, Dómine, ánimam ejus. *V.* Requíescat in pace. *R.* Amen. *V.* Dómine exaúdi oratiónem meam. *R.* Et clamor meus ad te véníat. *V.* Dóminus vobíscum. *R.* Et cum spírítu tuo.

Orémus.

Absólve quæsumus, Dómine, ánimam fámuli tui ab omni vínculo delictórum, ut in resurrectióis glória inter sanctos et eléctos tuos resuscítatus respíret, per Christum Dóminum nostrum. *R.* Amen.

After Mass, or if it is omitted.

The Priest. Non intres in iudicium cum servo tuo, Dómine, quia nullus apud te justificábitur homo, nisi per te ómnium peccatórum ei tribuátur remissio. Non ergo eum quæsumus tua judiciális senténtia premat quem tibi vera supplicatio fidei Christiánæ coméndat: sed grátia tua illi succurrénte, mereátur evádere iudicium ultiónis qui dum víxerit insignitus est signáculo Sanctæ Trinitátis; qui vivis et regnas in sæcula sæculórum. *R.* Amen.

The Absolution. Líbera me, &c., *Page* 161. Kýrie eléison. Christe eléison. Kýrie eléison. Pater noster. A porta ínferi, &c., *as before.*

Orémus.

Deus cui próprium est miseréri semper et párcere, te súpplīces exorámus pro ánima fámuli tui N. quam hódie de hoc sáculo migráre jussisti: ut non tradas eam in manus inimíci, neque obliviscáris in finem, sed júbeas eam a sanctis ángelis súscipi et ad pátriam Paradísi perdúci; ut quia in te sperávit et crédidit non pœnas inférni sustíneat, sed gáudia sempitérna possídeat, per Christum Dóminum nostrum. Amen.

§ 4. IN GOING TO THE GRAVE.

In Paradísū dedúcant te Ángeli; in tuo advéntu súscípiant te Mártýres, et perdúcant te in civitátem sanctam Jerúsalem. Chorus Angelórum te súscípiat; et cum Lázaro quondam paúpere atérnam hábeas réquiem.

§ 5. AT THE GRAVE.

Ant. Ego sum resurréctio et vita, qui credit in me etiámsi mórtuus fúerit, vivet; et omnis qui vivit et credit in me non moriétur in ætérnum.

BENEDÍCTUS.

1. Benedíctus Dóminus Deus Ísrael, * quia visitávit, et fecit redemptiónem plebis suæ.

2. Et eréxit cornu salútis nobis: * in domo David púeri sui.

3. Sicut locútus est per os sanctórum, * qui a sæculo sunt, prophetárum ejus:

4. Salútem ex inimícis nostris, * et de manu ómnium qui odérunt nos:

5. Ad faciendam misericordiam cum patribus nostris; * et memorari testamenti sui sancti.

6. Jusjurandum, quod juravit ad Abraham patrem nostrum, * daturum se nobis:

7. Ut sine timore, de manu inimicorum nostrorum liberati, * serviamus illi.

8. In sanctitate, et justitia coram ipso, * omnibus diebus nostris.

9. Et tu, puer, * Propheta Altissimi vocaberis: * praebis enim ante faciem Domini parare vias ejus:

10. Ad dandam scientiam salutis plebi ejus: * in remissionem peccatorum eorum:

11. Per viscera misericordiae Dei nostri: * in quibus visitavit nos, oriens ex alto:

12. Illuminare his qui in tenebris et in umbra mortis sedent: * ad dirigendos pedes nostros in viam pacis.

Réquiem aeternam, &c.

Ant. Ego sum resurrectio, *repeated.*

Kýrie eléison. Christe eléison. Kýrie eléison. Pater noster. A porta inferi, &c., *as before.*

Orémus.

Fac quæsumus Dómine hanc cum servo tuo defuncto misericordiam, ut factorum suorum in pœnis non recipiat vicem, qui tuam in votis tenuit voluntatem: ut sicut hic eum vera fides junxit fidelium turmis, ita illic eum tua miseratio societ angelicis choris. Per Christum Dóminum nostrum.

V. Réquiem aeternam dona ei Dómine. *R.* Et lux perpétua luceat ei.

V. Requiéscat in pace. *R.* Amen.

V. Anima ejus, et animæ omnium fidelium defunctorum per misericordiam Dei requiéscant in pace. *Amen.*

CHAPTER III.

SELECT INTROITS.

1. *Advent.*

Roráte cœli désuper et nubes pluant justum; aperiátur terra et gérmínet Salvatórem. Cœli enarrant glóriam Dei, et ópera mánuum ejus annúntiat firmaméntum. Glória Patri.

2. *Christmas Day and Circumcision.*

Puer natus est nobis, et Fílius datus est nobis: cujus impérium super húmerum ejus: et vocábitur nomen ejus magni consilii Ángelus. Cantáte Dómino cánticum novum; quia mirabilia fecit. Glória Patri.

3. *Epiphany.*

Ecce advénit Dominátor Dóminus: et regnum in manu ejus, et potéstas, et impérium. Deus judícium tuum regi da, et justítiam tuam Fílio regis. Glória Patri.

4. *First Sunday in Lent.*

Invocábit me, et ego exaúdiam eum: erípíam eum, et glorificábo eum: longitúdine diérum adimplébo eum. Qui hábitat in adjutório Altíssimi in protectióne Dei cœli commorábitur. Glória Patri.

5. *Easter Sunday.*

Resurrexi, et adhuc tecum sum, allelúia. Posuísti super me manum tuam, allelúia: mirábilis facta est sciéntia tua, allelúia, allelúia. Dómine probásti me et cognovísti me: tu cognovísti sessiónem meam et resurrectiónem meam. Glória Patri.

6. *Ascension Day.*

Viri Galilæi, quid admirámini aspiciéntes in cœlum? allelúia. Quemádmóduum vidístis eum ascendéntem in cœlum, ita véniet, allelúia. Omnes gentes plaúдите mánibus: jubiláte Deo in voce exultatiónis. Glória Patri.

7. *Whitsunday.*

Spíritus Dómini replévit orbem terrárum, allelúia: et hoc quod cóntinet ómnia sciéntiam habet vocis, allelúia, allelúia, allelúia. Exúrgat Deus, et dissipéntur inimíci ejus: et fúgiant qui odérunt eum a fácie ejus. Glória Patri.

8. *Trinity Sunday.*

Benedícta sit Sancta Trínitas, atque indivísa únitas: confitébimur ei, quia fecit nobíscum misericórdiam suam. Dómine, Dóminus noster, quam admirábile est nomen tuum in univérsa terra! Glória Patri.

9. *Corpus Christi.*

Cibávit eos ex ádipe fruménti, allelúia: et de petra melle saturávit eos, allelúia, allelúia, allelúia. Exultáte Deo adjutóri nostro: jubiláte Deo Jacob. Glória Patri.

10. *The Assumption.*

Gaudeámus omnes in Dómino, diem festum celebrántes sub honóre beátæ Mariæ vírginis: de cujus Assumptióne gaudent Ángeli, et collaúdant Fílium Dei. Eructávit cor meum verbum bonum: dico ego ópera mea Regi. Glória Patri.

11. *SS. Peter and Paul.*

Nunc scio vere, quia misit Dóminus Ángelum suum; et erípuit me de manu Heródis, et de omni expectatióne plebis Judæórum. Dómine probásti me et cognovísti me: tu cognovísti sessiónem meam et resurrectionem meam. Glória Patri.

12. *All Saints.*

Gaudeámus omnes in Dómino, diem festum celebrántes sub honóre Sanctorum ómnium: de quorum solemnitate gaudent Ángeli et collaúdant Fílium Dei. Exultáte justi in Dómino: rectos decet collaudátio. Glória Patri.

CHAPTER IV.

WORDS OF VARIOUS MOTETS

IN USE AT THE OFFERTORY AND BENEDICTION.

[Several other passages similarly employed may be found scattered about the present work.]

ASCÉNDIT Deus in Jubilatióne, et Dóminus in voce tubæ.

Attóllite portas, príncipes, vestras; et elevámini portæ aternáles, et introíbit Rex glóriæ; Dóminus fortis et potens in prælio. Quis est iste Rex glóriæ? Dóminus virtútum, ipse est Rex glóriæ.

Beátus vir qui suffert tentatiónem, quóniam cum probátus fúerit accípiet corónam vitæ.

Benedicimus Deum cœli, et coram ómnibus vivéntibus confitébimur ei, quia fecit nobiscum misericórdiam suam.

Christus factus est pro nobis obédiens usque ad mortem, mortem autem crucis; propter quod et Deus exaltávit eum, et dedit illi nomen quod est super omne nomen.

Constitues eos príncipes super omnem terram; mémores erunt nóminis tui, Dómine, in omni progénie et generatióne.

Cor Jesu, salus in te sperántium, miserére nobis. Amen.

Cum jucunditáte Solemnitátem Beátæ Mariæ celebrémus; ut ipsa pro nobis intercédât ad Dóminum Jesum Christum, allelúia.

Dóminus firmaméntum meum et refúgium meum, adjútor meus, et liberátor meus.

Ecce panis angelórum, factus cibus viatórum, vere panis filiórum non mitténdus cánibus. In figúris præsignátur, cum Isáac immolátur, Agnus Paschæ deputátur, datur manna pátribus. Bone Pastor, panis vere, Jesu nostri miserére; tu nos pasce, nos tuére; tu nos bona fac vidére in terra vivéntium. Tu qui cuncta scis et vales, qui nos pascis hic mortáles, tuos ibi commensáles, coherédes et sodáles fac sanctórum cívium. Amen. Allelúia.

Factus est de cœlo repente sonus tanquam adveniētis spiritus vehemētis.

Felix es, sacra Virgo María, et omni laude digníssima, quia ex te ortus est sol justitiæ, Christus Deus noster.

Glória et honóre coronásti eum, et constituísti eum super ópera mánuum tuárum, Dómine : hic est sacérdos quem coronávit Dóminus.

Inclína ad me aurem tuam et salva me.

Jerúsalem, Jerúsalem convértere ad Dóminum Deum tuum.

Jesu dulcis memória, dans vera cordi gaúdia, sed super mel et ómnia ejus dulcis præsentia.

Jubiláte Deo omnis terra, servíte Dómino in lætítia. Laudáte nomen ejus, quóniam suavis est Dóminus.

Juste et pie vivámus, expectántes beátam spem et advéntum Dómini ; allelúia.

Justórum animæ in manu Dei sunt, et non tanget illos tormentum mortis : visi sunt insipiéntium óculis móri, illi autem sunt in pace.

Justus germinábit sicut lílium, et florébit in ætérnum ante Dóminum.

Lauda, Sion, Salvatórem ; lauda ducem et pastórem, in hymnis et cánticis. Quantum potes tantum aude, quia major omni laude, nec laudáre súfficis.

Laudem dícite Deo nostro. Amen.

O bone Jesu, miserére nobis, quia tu creásti nos, tu redemísti nos ságuine tuo pretiosíssimo.

Panis angélicus fit panis hóminum ; dat panis cœlicus figúris términum. O res mirábilis ! mandúcat Dóminum pauper servus et húmilis.

Per signum crucis líbera nos, Deus noster.

Protéctor noster áspice Deus, et réspice fáciem Christi tui.

Quodcúmque in orbe néxibus revínxeris

Erit revínctum, Petre, in arce síderum :

Et quod resólvit hic potéstas trá dita

Erit solútum cœli in alta vértice.

In fine mundi judicábis sáeculum.

Vere languóres nostros pse tulit, et dolóres nostros ipse portávit.

CHAPTER V.

SELECT COLLECTS* AND OTHER PRAYERS.

1. *First Sunday in Advent.*

Éxcita, quæsumus Dómine, poténtiam tuam, et veni: ut ab imminéntibus peccatórum nostrórum periculis, te mereámur protegénte éripi, te liberánte salvári. Qui vivis et regnas cum Deo Patre in unitáte Spíritus sancti Deus, per ómnia sæcula sæculórum. Amen.

2. *Christmas and Circumcision.*

Concéde, quæsumus omnipotens Deus, ut nos Unigéniti tui nova per carnem Natívitatis liberet, quos sub peccáti jugo vetústa sérvitus tenet. Per eúndem Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum, qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitáte Spíritus sancti Deus, per ómnia sæcula sæculórum. Amen.

3. *St. Stephen the First Martyr.*

Da nobis, quæsumus Dómine, imitári quod cólimus, ut discámus et inimícos diligere; quia ejus natalítia celebrámus, qui novit étiam pro persecutóribus exoráre Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum Fílium tuum, qui tecum vivit, &c.

4. *St. John the Evangelist.*

Ecclésiám tuam, Dómine, bénignus illústra: ut beati Joánnis Apóstoli tui et Evangelistæ illumináta doctrínis, ad dona pervéniat sempitérna. Per Dóminum nostrum Jesum Christum, &c., *as above.*

* The Prayers said at Mass before the Epistle are commonly thus styled. The Collect at Mass for the day is likewise the principal Prayer at Vespers, Lauds, and other Hours.

5. *Holy Innocents.*

Deus, cujus hodierna die præcónium Innocéntes mártýres non loquendo, sed moriendo conféssi sunt: ómnia in nobis vitiórum mala mortífica: ut fidem tuam, quam lingua nostra lóquitur, étiam móribus vita fateátur. Per Dóminum.

6. *St. Thomas, Patron of the English Clergy.*

Deus, pro cujus Ecclésia gloriósus Póntifex Thomas gládiis impiórum occúbuit: præsta quæsumus, ut omnes, qui ejus implórant auxiliúm, petitiónis suæ salutárem consequántur efféctum. Per Dóminum.

7. *Epiphany.*

Deus qui hodierna die Unigénitum tuum géntibus stella duce revelásti, concéde propítius, ut qui jam te ex fide cognóvimus usque ad contemplándam spéciem tuæ celsitúdinis perducámur, per eúndem Dóminum nostrum.

8. *The Most Holy Name of Jesus.*

Deus qui Unigénitum Fílium tuum constituísti humáni géneris Salvatórem, et Jesum vocári jussísti, concéde propítius: ut, cujus sanctum nomen venerámur in terris, ejus quoque aspéctu perfruámur in cælis. Per eúndem Dóminum.

9. *First Sunday in Lent.*

Deus qui Ecclésiám tuam ánnua Quadragesimáli observatióne purificas, præsta familiæ tuæ: ut, quod a te obtinére abstinéndi nititur, hoc bonis opéribus exequátur. Per Dóminum.

10. *Palm Sunday.*

Omnípotens sempitérne Deus, qui humáno géneri ad imitándum humilitátis exéplum Salvatórem nostrum carnem súmere, et crucem subíre fecísti, concéde propítius: ut et patiéntiæ ípsius habére documénta, et resurrectiόνis consórtia mereámur. Per eúndem Dóminum.

11. *Holy Week.*

Réspice, quæsumus Dómine, super hanc familiám tuam, pro qua Dóminus noster Jesus Christus non dubitávit mánibus tradi nocéntium, et crucis subíre tormentum. Qui tecum vivit et regnat, &c., *as above.*

12. *Easter Sunday.*

Deus, qui hodierna die per Unigénitum tuum aeternitátis nobis áditum devicta morte reserásti: vota nostra, quæ præveniéndò aspiras, étiam adjuvándò proséquere. Per eúndem Dóminum.

13. *Ascension Day.*

Concède, quæsumus, omnípotens Deus: ut, qui hodierna die Unigénitum tuum Redemptórem nostrum ad cælos ascendisse crédinus, ipsi quoque mente in cœlestibus habitémus. Per eúndem Dóminum.

14. *Whitsunday.*

Deus, qui hodierna die corda fidélium sancti Spíritus illustratióne docuísti: da nobis in eódem Spíritu recta sápere, et de ejus semper consolatióne gaudére. Per Dóminum. In unitáte ejúsdem.

15. *Trinity Sunday.*

Omnípotens sempitérne Deus, qui dedísti fámulis tuis in confessiόne veræ fidei aeternæ Trinitátis glóriam agnóscere, et in poténtia majestátis adoráre Unitátem; quæsumus, ut ejúsdem fidei firmitáte ab ómnibus semper muniámur advérsis. Per Dóminum.

16. *Corpus Christi.*

Deus, qui nobis sub Sacraménto mirábili, passiόnis tuæ memóriam reliquisti: tribue, quæsumus, ita nos Córporis et Sanguinis tui sacra mystéria venerári, ut redemptiόnis tuæ fructum in nobis júgiter sentiámus. Qui vivis.

17. *The Most Sacred Heart of Jesus.*

Concède, quæsumus omnípotens Deus, ut, qui in sanctíssimo dilécti Filii tui Corde gloriántes, præcipua in nos charitátis ejus beneficia recólimus, eórum páriter et áctu delectémur et fructu. Per eúndem Dóminum.

18. *The Immaculate Conception.*

Deus, qui per Immaculátam Vírginis Conceptionem dignum Filio tuo habitáculum præparásti: quæsumus; ut qui, ex morte ejúsdem Filii tui prævisa, eam ab omni labe præservásti, nos quoque mundos ejus intercessiόne ad te perveníre concédas. Per eúndem Dóminum.

19. *The Annunciation.*

Deus, qui de beátæ Mariæ Virginiis útero Verbum tuum, Ángelo nuntiánte, carnem suscépere voluísti: præsta supplicibus tuis; ut qui vere eam Genitricem Dei crédimus, ejus apud te intercessiónibus adjuvémur. Per eúndem Dóminum.

20. *The Purification.*

Omnípotens sempitérne Deus, majestátem tuam súpplícés exorámus: ut, sicut unigénitus Fílius tuus hodiérna die cum nostræ carnis substántia in templo est præsentátus, ita nos fácias purificátis tibi méntibus præsentári. Per eúndem Dóminum.

21. *The Assumption.*

Famulórum tuórum, quæsumus Dómine, delíctis ignósce: ut, qui tibi placére de áctibus nostris non valémus, Genitricis Fílii tui Dómini nostri intercessióne salvémur. Qui tecum vivit.

22. *Michaelmas Day.*

Deus, qui miro órđine Angelórum ministéria hominúmque dispénsas: concéde propítius; ut, a quibus tibi ministrántibus in cælo semper assístitur, ab his in terra vita nostra muniátur. Per Dóminum.

23. *St. John the Baptist.*

Deus, qui præsentem diem honorábilem nobis in beáti Joánnis nativité fecísti, da pópulis tuis spirituálium grátiam gaudiórum, et ómnium fidélium mentes dirige in viam salútis æternæ. Per Dóminum.

24. *St. Joseph.*

Sanctíssimæ Genitricis tuæ Sponsi, quæsumus Dómine, méritis adjuvémur: ut, quod possibilitas nostra non óbtinet, ejus nobis intercessióne donétur. Qui vivis.

25. *St. Anne.*

Deus, qui beátæ Annæ grátiam conférre dignátus es, ut Genitricis Unigéniti Fílii tui mater éffici mererétur: concéde propítius; ut, cujus solénnia celebrámus, ejus apud te patrocíniis adjuvémur. Per eúndem Dóminum.

26. *St. Peter's Chair.*

Deus qui beáto Petro Apóstolo tuo, collátis clávisibus regni cæléstis, ligándi atque solvéndi Pontificium tradidísti: concéde; ut intercessiónis ejus auxílio, a peccatórum nostrórum néxibus liberémur. Qui vivis.

27. *Conversion of St. Paul.*

Deus, qui univérsum mundum beáti Pauli Apóstoli prædicatióne docuísti: da nobis quæsumus; ut, qui ejus hódie Conversiónem cólimus, per ejus ad te exémpla gradiámur. Per Dóminum.

28. *St. Peter and St. Paul.*

Deus, qui hodiérnam diem Apostolorum tuórum Petri et Pauli martyrio consecrásti: da Ecclesiæ tuæ eórum in ómnibus sequi præcéptum, per quos religiónis sumpsit exórdium. Per Dóminum.

29. *St. Patrick.*

Deus, qui ad prædicándam Géntibus glóriam tuam beátum Patrítium Confessórem atque Pontíficem mittere dignátus es: ejus méritis et intercessióne concéde, ut, quæ nobis agénda præcipis, te miseránte, adimplére possimus. Per Dóminum.

30. *St. Philip Neri.*

Deus qui Beátum Philippum Confessórem tuum Sanctórum tuórum glória sublimásti: concéde propítius, ut cujus solemnitate lætámur, ejus virtútum proficiámus exémpló. Per Dóminum.

31. *All Saints.*

Omnípotens sempitérne Deus, qui nos ómnium Sanctórum tuórum mérita sub una tribuísti celebritáte venerári: quæsumus, ut desiderátam nobis tuæ propitiatiónis abundántiam, multiplicátis intercessóribus, largiáris. Per Dóminum.

32. *All Souls.*

Fidélium Deus ómnium Cónditor et Redémptor, animábus famulórum famularúmque tuárum remissionem cunctórum tríbue peccatórum; ut indulgéntiam quam semper optavérunt piis supplicatió nibus consequántur. Qui vivis et regnas cum Deo Patre.

33. *Against the persecutors of the Church.*

Ecclesiæ tuæ quæsumus, Dómine, preces placátus admítte: ut, destrúctis adversitatibus et erróribus univérsis, secúra tibi sérviat libertáte. Per Dóminum nostrum.

34. *For the Pope.*

Deus ómnium fidélium Pastor et Rector, fámulum tuum Pium quem pastórem ecclésiæ tuæ præesse voluisti propítius réspice; da ei quæsumus verbo et exémplo quibus præest proficere, ut ad vitam una cum grege sibi crédito pervéniat sempitérnam. Per Dóminum nostrum.

35. *For the Intercession of the Saints.*

A cunctis nos quæsumus, Dómine, mentis et córporis defénde perículis: et intercedénte beáta et gloriósa semper vírgine Dei Genitrice María, cum beáto Joseph, et beátis Apóstolis tuis Petro et Paulo, atque beáto Geórgio, et ómnibus Sanctis, salútem nobis tríbue benignus et pacem; ut, destrúctis adversitatibus et erróribus univérsis, Ecclésiá tua secúra tibi sérviat libertáte. Per eúdem Dóminum.

36. *For the Anniversary of a person deceased.*

Deus indulgentiárum Dóminus, da animæ fámuli tui, cujus anniversárium depositiónis diem commemorámus, refrigerii sedem, quiétis beatitúdinem, et lúminis claritátem. Per Dóminum.

37. *For the Living and Dead.*

Omnípotens sempitérne Deus qui vivórum domináris simul et mortuórum, omniúmque miseréris quos tuos fide et ópere futúros esse prænoscis: te súpplices exorámus; ut pro quibus effúdere preces decrévimus, quosque vel præsens sæculum adhuc in carne rétinet, vel futúrum jam exútos corpore suscepit, intercedéntibus ómnibus Sanctis tuis, pietátis tuæ cleméntia, ómnium delictórum suórum véniam consequántur. Per Dóminum.

COMMON COMMEMORATIONS.

1. *Of Our Lady.*

Concéde nos fámulos tuos, quæsumus Dómine Deus, perpétua mentis et córporis sanitáte gaudére: et gloriósa beátæ Mariæ semper vírginis intercessióne, a præsentí liberári tristítia, et atérna pérfrui latítia.

2. *Of St. Joseph.*

Deus, qui ineffábili providéntia Beátum Joseph Sanctíssimæ Genitricis tuæ Sponsum eligere dignátus es, præsta quæsumus, ut quem protectórem venerámur in terris, intercessórem habére mereámur in cœlis.

3. *Of SS. Peter and Paul.*

Deus, cujus dextera beatum Petrum ambulántem in flúctibus, ne mergerétur, eréxit; et coapóstolum ejus Paulum tertio naufragántem, de profúndo pélagi liberávit: exaúdi nos propítius, et concéde, ut ambórum méritis æternitátis glóriam consequámur.

4. *Of St. George, Protector of England.*

Deus, qui nos beáti Geórgii mártiris tui méritis et intercessióne lætíficas: concéde propítius; ut, qui tua per eum beneficia póscimus, dono tuæ grátiae consequámur.

5. *Of the Cross at Paschal Time.*

Deus, qui pro nobis Fílium tuum crucis patíbulum subíre voluísti, ut inimíci a nobis expélleres potestátem: concéde nobis fámulis tuis, ut resurrectiόνis grátiam consequámur. Per eúndem Dóminum.

6. *For Peace.*

Deus a quo sancta desidéria, recta consília, et justa sunt ópera; da servis tuis illam, quam mundus dare non potest, pacem: ut **et corda nostra mandátis tuis dédita, et, hóstium subláta formídine, témpora sint tua protectióne tranquílla. Per Dóminum.**

CHAPTER VI.

SELECT GOSPELS ETC.

1. CHRISTMAS DAY.

Sequéntia Sancti Evangélii secúndum Lucam. Cap. 2.

IN illo témpore: Éxiit edíctum a Cæsare Augústo, ut describerétur univérsus orbis. Hæc descriptio prima facta est a præside Sýria Cyríno: et ibant omnes ut profiteréntur, sínguli in suam civitátem. Ascéndit autem et Joseph a Galilæa de civitáte Názareth in Judæam, in civitátem David, quæ vocátur Bétlehem: eo quod esset de domo et família David, ut profiterétur cum María desponsáta sibi uxóre prægnánte. Factum est autem, cum essent ibi, impléti sunt dies ut páreret. Et péperit filium suum primogéuitum, et pannis eum involvit: et reclinávit eum in præsépio, quia non erat eis locus in diversório. Et pastóres erant in regióne eádem vigilátes, et custodiéntes vigílias noctis super gregem suum. Et ecce ángelus Dómini stetit juxta illos, et cláritas Dei circumfúlsit illos, et timéerunt timóre magno. Et dixit illis ángelus: Nolite timére; ecce enim evangelízo vobis gaúdium magnum, quod erit omni pópulo: quia natus est vobis hódie Salvátor, qui est Christus Dóminus, in civitáte David. Et hoc vobis signum: Inveniétis infántem pannis involútum, et pósitum in præsépio. Et súbito facta est cum ángelo multitúdo militiæ cceléstis laudántium Deum, et dicéntium: Glória in altíssimis Deo, et in terra pax homínibus bonæ voluntátis.

2. EPIPHANY.

Secúndum Matthæum. Cap. 2.

Cum natus esset Jesus in Bétlehem Juda, in diébus Heródis regis, ecce magi ab oriénte venérunt Jerosólymam, dicéntes: Ubi est qui natus est rex Judæórum? vídimus enim stellam ejus in

oriēte, et vénimus adorāre eum. Aúdiens autem Heródes rex, turbátus est, et omnis Jerosólýma cum illo. Et cóngregans omnes príncipes sacerdotum, et scribas pópuli, sciscitabátur ab eis ubi Christus nascerétur. At illi dixerunt ei: in Bétlehem Judæ: sic enim scriptum est per prophétam: Et tu Bétlehem, terra Juda, nequáquam mínima es in príncipibus Juda: ex te enim éxiet dux, qui regat pópulum meum Ísrael. Tunc Heródes, clam vocátis magis, diligénter dídicit ab eis tempus stellæ, quæ apparuit eis: et mittens illos in Bétlehem, dixit: Ite, et interrógate diligénter de púero: et cum invenérítis, renuntiáte mihi, ut et ego véniens adórem eum. Qui cum audíssent regem, abiérunt: et ecce stella, quam viderant in oriēte, antecédébat eos, usque dum véniens staret supra ubi erat puer. Vidéntes autem stellam gavísi sunt gaúdio magno valde. Et intrántes domum, invenérunt púerum cum María matre ejus, et procidéntes adoravérunt eum; et apértis thesaúris suis, obtulérunt ei múnera, aurum, thus, et myrrham. Et respónso accépto in somnis ne redírent ad Heródem, per áliam viam revérsi sunt in regiónem suam.

3. SUNDAY IN THE OCTAVE OF EPIPHANY.

Secúndum Lucam. Cap. 2.

Cum factus esset Jesus annórum duódecim, ascendéntibus illis Jerosólýmam secúndum consuetúdinem diéi festi, consummátisque diébus, cum redírent, remánsit puer Jesus in Jerúsalem, et non cognovérunt paréntes ejus. Existimántes autem illum esse in comitátu, venérunt iter diéi, et requirébant eum inter cognátos et notos. Et non inveniéntes, regréssi sunt in Jerúsalem, requiréntes eum. Et factum est, post tríduum invenérunt illum in templo sedéntem in médio doctórum audiéntem illos, et interrogántem eos. Stupébant autem omnes qui eum audiébant, super prudéntia et respónsis ejus. Et vidéntes admiráti sunt. Et dixit mater ejus ad illum: Fili, quid fecísti nobis sic? ecce pater tuus et ego doléntes quærebámus te. Et ait ad illos: Quid est quod me quærebátis? nesciebátis quia in his quæ Patris mei sunt opórtet me esse? Et ipsi non intellexérunt verbum quod locútus est ad eos. Et descéndit cum eis, et venit Náza-reth: et erat súbditus illis. Et mater ejus conservábat ómnia verba hæc in corde suo. Et Jesus proficiébat sapiéntia, et ætáte, et grátia apud Deum et hómínes.

4. FIRST SUNDAY IN LENT.

Secúndum Matthæum. Cap. 4.

In illo témpore : Ductus est Jesus in desértum a Spíritu, ut tentáretur a diabólo. Et cum jejunásset quadragínta diébus et quadragínta nóctibus, póstea esúriit. Et accédens tentátor dixit ei : Si Fílius Dei es, dic ut lápides isti panes fiant. Qui respóndens dixit : Scriptum est : Non in solo pane vivit homo, sed in omni verbo quod procedit de ore Dei. Tunc assúmpsit eum diabólus in sanctam civitátem, et státuit eum super pinnáculum templi, et dixit ei : Si Fílius Dei es, mitte te deórsum. Scriptum est enim : Quia ángelis suis mandávit de te, et in mánibus tollent te, ne forte offéndas ad lápidem pedem tuum. Ait illi Jesus : Rursum scriptum est : Non tentábis Dóminum Deum tuum. Íterum assúmpsit eum diabólus in montem excélsu valde : et osténdit ei ómnia regna mundi, et glóriam eórum, et dixit ei : Hæc ómnia tibi dabo, si cadens adoráveris me. Tunc dicit ei Jesus : Vade Sátana : scriptum est enim : Dóminum Deum tuum adorábis, et illi soli sérvies. Tunc reliquit eum diabólus : et ecce ángeli accessérunt, et ministrábant ei.

5. SECOND SUNDAY IN LENT.

Secúndum Matthæum. Cap. 17.

In illo témpore : Assúmpsit Jesus Petrum, et Jacóbum et Joánnem fratrem ejus, et duxit illos in montem excélsu scórsu : et transfigurátus est ante eos. Et resplénduit fácies ejus sicut sol : vestiménta autem ejus facta sunt alba sicut nix. Et ecce apparuérunt illis Moyses et Eliás cum eo loquéntes. Respóndens autem Petrus, dixit ad Jesum : Dómine, bonum est nos hic esse : si vis, faciámus hic tria tabernácula, tibi unum, Moysi unum, et Eliá unum. Adhuc eo loquénte, ecce nubes lúcida obumbrávit eos. Et ecce vox de nube, dicens : Hic est Fílius meus diléctus, in quo mihi bene complácu : ipsum audíte. Et audiéntes discípuuli cecidérunt in fáciem suam, et timuérunt valde. Et accessit Jesus, et tétigit eos : dixítque eis : Súrgite, et nolite timére. Levántes autem óculos suos néminem vidérunt, nisi solum Jesum. Et descendéntibus illis de monte, præcépit eis Jesus, dicens : Némini dixéritis visiónem, donec Fílius hóminis a mórtuis resúrgat.

6. FRIDAY AFTER THE FOURTH SUNDAY IN LENT.

Secúndum Joánnem. Cap. 11.

In illo témpore: Erat quidam languens Lázarus a Bethánia, de castélló Mariæ et Marthæ soróris ejus. (Mariá autem erat, quæ unxit Dóminum unguénto et extérsit pedes ejus capillis suis: cujus frater Lázarus infirmabátur.) Misérunt ergo soróres ejus ad eum, dicéntes: Dómine, ecce quem amas infirmátur. Aúdiens autem Jesus dixit eis: Infirmitas hæc non est ad mortem, sed pro glória Dei, ut gloricétur Fílius Dei per eam. Diligébat autem Jesus Martham, et sorórem ejus Mariám, et Lázaram. Ut ergo audivit quia infirmabátur, tunc quidem mansit in eódem loco duóbus diébus. Deínde post hæc dixit discíplis suis: Eámus in Judæam íterum. Dicunt ei discípli: Rabbi, nunc quærébant te Judæi lapidáre, et íterum vadis illuc? Respóndit Jesus: Nonne duódecim sunt horæ diéi? Si quis ambuláverit in die, non offéndit, quia lucem hujus mundi videt: si autem ambuláverit in nocte, offéndit, quia lux non est in eo. Hæc ait, et post hæc dixit eis: Lázarus amícus noster dormit: sed vado ut a somno éxcitem eum. Dixérunt ergo discípli ejus: Dómine, si dormit, salvus erit. Díxerat autem Jesus de morte ejus: illi autem putavérunt quia de dormitióne somni diceret. Tunc ergo Jesus dixit eis maniféste: Lázarus mórtuus est: et gaúdeo propter vos, ut credátis, quóniam non eram ibi; sed cámus ad eum. Dixit ergo Thomas, qui dicitur Dídymus, ad condiscípulos: Eámus et nós, ut moriámur cum eo.

Venit itaque Jesus: et invénit eum quátuor dies jam in monumento habéntem. (Erat autem Bethánia juxta Jerosólymam quasi stádiis quíndecim.) Multi autem ex Judæis vénerant ad Martham et Mariám, ut consolaréntur eas de fratre suo. Martha ergo ut audivit quia Jesus venit, occúrrit illi; Mariá autem domi sedébat. Dixit ergo Martha ad Jesum: Dómine, si fuísses hic, frater meus non fuísset mórtuus: sed et nunc scio quia quæcúmque popósceris a Deo, dabit tibi Deus. Dicit illi Jesus: Resúrget frater tuus. Dicit ei Martha: Scio quia resúrget in resurrectiόne in novíssimo die. Dixit ei Jesus: Ego sum resurréctio et vita: qui credit in me, etiam si mórtuus fúerit, vivit: et omnis qui vivit, et credit in me, non moriétur in ætérnum. Credis hoc? Ait illi: Útique Dómine, ego credídi quia tu es Christus Fílius Dei vivi, qui in hunc mundum venísti. Et cum hæc dixisset, ábiit, et vocávit Mariám sorórem suam siléntio, dicens: Magíster adest, et vocat te. Illa ut audivit, surgit cito, et venit ad eum: nondum enim vénerat Jesus in castél-

lum : sed erat adhuc in illo loco ubi occurrerat ei Martha. Judæi ergo qui erant cum ea in domo, et consolabántur eam, cum vidissent Mariam quia cito surréxit et éxiit, secúti sunt eam, dicéntes : Quia vadit ad monuméntum, ut ploret ibi. María ergo, cum venisset ubi erat Jesus, videns eum, cécidit ad pedes ejus, et dicit ei : Dómine, si fuisses hic, non esset mórtuus frater meus. Jesus ergo, ut vidit eam plorántem, et Judæos qui vénerant cum ea, plorántes, infrémuit spíritu, et turbávit seípsum, et dixit : Ubi posuístis eum ? Dicunt ei : Dómine, veni, et vide. Et lacrymátus est Jesus. Dixérunt ergo Judæi : Ecce quómo modo amábat eum. Quidam autem ex ipsis dixérunt : Non póterat hic, qui apéruit óculos cæci nati, fácere ut hic non morerétur ? Jesus ergo rursus fremens in semetípso, venit ad monuméntum ; erat autem spelúnca : et lapis superpósitus erat ei. Ait Jesus : Tóllite lápidem. Dicit ei Martha, soror ejus qui mórtuus fúerat : Dómine, jam fœtet, quatríduánus est enim. Dicit ei Jesus : Nonne dixi tibi quóniam si credíderis, vidébis glóriam Dei ? Tulérunt ergo lápidem : Jesus autem, elevátis sursum óculis, dixit : Pater, grátias ago tibi quóniam audísti me ; ego autem sciébam quia semper me audis ; sed propter pópulum qui circúmstat, dixi, ut credant quia tu me misísti. Hæc cum dixisset, voce magna clamávit : Lázare veni foras. Et statim pródiit qui fúerat mórtuus, ligátus pedes et manus ínstitis, et fácies illíus sudário erat ligáta. Dixit eis Jesus : Sólvite eum, et sinite abíre. Multi ergo ex Judæis qui vénerant ad Mariam et Martham, et viderant quæ fecit Jesus, credidérunt in eum.

7. PASSION SUNDAY.

Secúndum Joánnem. Cap. 8.

In illo témpore dicébat Jesus turbis Judæórum : Quis ex vobis árguet me de peccáto ? Si veritátem dico vobis, quare non créditis mihi ? Qui ex Deo est, verba Dei audit. Proptérea vos non auditis, quia ex Deo non estis. Respondérunt ergo Judæi, et dixérunt ei : Nonne bene dicimus nos quia Samaritánus es tu, et dæmónium habes ? Respóndit Jesus : Ego dæmónium non hábeo : sed honorífico Patrem meum, et vos inhonorástis me. Ego autem non quæro glóriam meam : est qui quærat, et júdicet. Amen, amen dico vobis : si quis sermónem meum serváverit, mortem non vidébit in ætérnum. Dixérunt ergo Judæi : Nunc cognóvimus quia dæmónium habes. Abraham mórtuus est, et prophétæ : et tu dicis : Si quis sermónem meum serváverit, non gustábit mortem in ætérnum. Numquid tu

major es patre nostro Abraham, qui mórtuus est? et prophétæ mórtui sunt. Quem teípsum facis? Respóndit Jesus: Si ego glorífico méipsum, glória mea nihil est: est Pater meus, qui glorificat me, quem vos dicitis quia Deus vester est, et non cognovístis eum. Ego autem novi eum: et si díxero quia non scio eum, ero similis vobis, mendax. Sed scio eum, et sermónem ejus servo. Abraham pater vester exsultávit ut vidéret diem meum: vidit, et gavisus est. Dixérunt ergo Judái ad eum: Quinquaginta annos nondum habes, et Abraham vidísti? Dixit eis Jesus: Amen, amen dico vobis, ántequam Abraham fieret, ego sum. Tulérunt ergo lápides, ut jácerent in eum. Jesus autem abscondit se, et exívit de templo.

8. PALM SUNDAY.

Secúndum Matthéum. Cap. 21.

In illo témpore: Cum appropinquásset Jesus Jerosólymis, et venísset Béthphage ad montem Olivéti, tunc misit duos discípulos, dicens eis: Ite in castéllum quod contra vos est, et statim inveniétiis ásinam alligátam, et pullum cum ea: sólvite, et addúcite mihi: et si quis vobis áliquíd díxerit, dícite quia Dóminus his opus habet: et conféstim dimíttet eos. Hoc autem totum factum est, ut adimplerétur quod dictum est per prophétam, dicéntem: Dícite filia Sion: Ecce Rex tuus venit tibi mansuétus, sedens super ásinam, et pullum filium subjugális. Eúntes autem discípuli fecérunt sicut præcépit illis Jesus. Et adduxérunt ásinam et pullum: et imposuérunt super eos vestiméta sua, et eum désuper sedére fecérunt. Plúrima autem turba stravérunt vestiméta sua in via: alii autem cadébant ramos de arbóribus, et sternébant in via: turbæ autem quæ præcedébant, et quæ sequebantur, clamábant, dicéntes: Hosánna filio David: benedíctus, qui venit in nómine Dómini.

9. GOOD FRIDAY.

Pássio Dómini nostri Jesu Christi secúndum Joánnem.

Cap. 18 & 19.

In illo témpore: Egréssus est Jesus cum discípulis suis trans torrentem Cedron, ubi erat hortus in quem introívit ipse, et discípuli ejus. Sciébat autem et Judas, qui tradébat eum, locum: quia fréquénter Jesus convénerat illuc cum discípulis suis. Judas ergo cum accepísset cohórtem, et a pontificibus et pharisáeis minístros, venit illuc cum latérnis, et fácibus, et armis. Jesus itaque sciens ómnia quæ ventúra erant super eum, procéssit, et dixit eis: Quem

quæritis? Respondérunt ei: Jesum Nazarénum. Dicit eis Jesus: Ego sum. Stabat autem et Judas, qui tradébat eum, cum ipsis. Ut ergo dixit eis, Ego sum, abiérunt retrórsum, et cecidérunt in terram. Íterum ergo interrogávit eos: Quem quæritis? Illi autem dixerunt: Jesum Nazarénum. Respóndit Jesus: Dixi vobis quia ego sum: si ergo me quæritis, sínite hos abíre. Ut implerétur sermo quem dixit: Quia quos dedísti mihi, non pérdidi ex eis quemquam. Simon ergo Petrus habens gládium edúxit eum: et percússit pontíficis servum: et absceídit aurículam ejus Déxteram. Erat autem nomen servo Malchus. Dixit ergo Jesus Petro: Mitte gládium tuum in vaginam. Cálicem quem dedit mihi Pater, non bibam illum?

Cohors ergo, et tribúnus, et minístri Judæórum comprehendérunt Jesum, et ligavérunt eum: et adduxérunt eum ad Annam primum; erat enim socer Caïphæ, qui erat pón tifex anni illius. Erat autem Caïphas, qui consilium déderat Judæis: Quia éxpedít, unum hóminem mori pro pópulo. Sequebátur autem Jesum Simon Petrus, et álius discípulus. Discípulus autem ille erat notus pontífici, et introívit cum Jesu in átrium pontíficis. Petrus autem stabat ad óstium foris. Exívit ergo discípulus álius qui erat notus pontífici, et dixit ostiáriæ: et introdúxit Petrum. Dicit ergo Petro ancílla ostiária: Numquid et tu ex discípulis es hómiuis istíus? Dicit ille: Non sum. Stabant autem servi et minístri ad prunas, quia frigus erat, et calefaciébant se: erat autem cum eis et Petrus stans, et calefaciens se. Pón tifex ergo interrogávit Jesum de discípulis suis, et de doctrína ejus. Respóndit ei Jesus: Ego palam locútus sum mundo: ego semper dócui in synagóga, et in templo, quo omnes Judæi convéniunt: et in occúlto locútus sum nihil. Quid me intérogas? intéroga eos qui audiérunt quid locútus sim ipsis: ecce hí sciunt quæ díxerim ego. Hæc autem cum dixisset, unus assístens ministrórum dedit álapam Jesu, dicens: Sic respóndes pontífici? Respóndit ei Jesus: Si male locútus sum, testimónium pérhibe de malo: si autem bene, quid me cædis? Et misit eum Annas ligátum ad Caïpham pontíficem. Erat autem Simon Petrus stans, et calefaciens se. Dixérunt ergo ei: Numquid et tu ex discípulis ejus es? Negávit ille, et dixit: Non sum. Dicit ei unus ex servis pontíficis, cognátus ejus, cujus absceídít Petrus aurículam: Nonne ego te vidi in horto cum illo? Íterum ergo negávit Petrus: et statim gallus cantávit.

Addúciunt ergo Jesum a Caïpha in prætórium. Erat autem mane: et ipsi non introiérunt in prætórium, ut non contami naréntur, sed ut manducárent pascha. Exívit ergo Pilátus ad eos

foras, et dixit: Quam accusatiónem affértis advérsus hóminem hunc? Respondérunt, et dixerunt ei: Si non esset hic malefáctor, non tibi tradidissémus eum. Dixit ergo eis Pilátus: Accípite eum vos, et secúndum legem vestram judicáte eum. Dixerunt ergo ei Judæi: Nobis non licet interficere quemquam. Ut sermo Jesu implerétur, quem dixit, significans qua morte esset moritúrus. Introívit ergo íterum in prætórium Pilátus, et vocávit Jesum, et dixit ei: Tu es rex Judæórum? Respóndit Jesus: A temet-ípsó hoc dicis, an álíi dixerunt tibi de me? Respóndit Pilátus: Numquid ego Judæus sum? Gens tua et pontífices tradidérunt te mihi: quid fecísti? Respóndit Jesus: Regnum meum non est de hoc mundo: si ex hoc mundo esset regnum meum, ministri mei útique decertárent ut non tráderer Judæis: nunc autem regnum meum non est hinc. Dixit ítaque ei Pilátus: Ergo rex es tu? Respóndit Jesus: Tu dicis quia rex sum ego. Ego in hoc natus sum, et ad hoc veni in mundum, ut testimónium perhíbeam veritáti: omnis qui est ex veritáte, audit vocem meam. Dicit ei Pilátus: Quid est véritas? Et cum hoc dixisset, íterum exívit ad Judæos, et dicit eis: Ego nullam invénio in eo causam. Est autem consuetúdo vobis, ut unum dimíttam vobis in pascha: vultis ergo dimíttam vobis regem Judæórum? Clamavérunt ergo rursum omnes, dicéntes: Non hunc, sed Barábbam. Erat autem Barábbas latro.

Tunc ergo apprehéndit Pilátus Jesum, et flagellávit. Et mílites plecténtes corónam de spinis, imposuérunt cápiti ejus: et veste purpúrea circumdedérunt eum. Et veniébant ad eum, et dicébant: Ave rex Judæórum: et dabant ei álapas. Exívit ergo íterum Pilátus foras, et dicit eis: Ecce addúco vobis eum foras, ut cognoscátis quia nullam invénio in eo causam. Exívit ergo Jesus portans corónam spíneam, et purpúreum vestiméntum. Et dicit eis: Ecce homo. Cum ergo vidissent eum pontífices et ministri, clamábant, dicéntes: Crucífige, crucífige eum. Dicit eis Pilátus: Accípite eum vos, et crucífigite: ego enim non invénio in eo causam. Respondérunt ei Judæi: Nos legem habémus, et secúndum legem debet mori, quia Fílium Dei se fecit. Cum ergo audisset Pilátus hunc sermónem, magis tímuit. Et ingræssus est prætórium íterum, et dixit ad Jesum: Unde es tu? Jesus autem respónsum non dedit ei. Dicit ergo ei Pilátus: Mihi non lóqueris? nescis quia potestátem hábeo crucífigere te, et potestátem hábeo dimíttere te? Respóndit Jesus: Non habéres potestátem advérsus me ullam, nisi tibi datum esset desu-er. Proptérea qui me trádidit tibi, majus peccátum habet. Et exínde quærébat Pilátus

dimittere eum. Judæi autem clamabant, dicentes: Si hunc dimittis, non es amicus Cæsaris; omnis enim qui se regem facit, contradicit Cæsari. Pilátus autem cum audisset hos sermões, adduxit foras Jesum: et sedit pro tribunáli, in loco qui dicitur Lithostrótos, hebráice autem Gábbatha. Erat autem parascève paschæ, hora quasi sexta, et dicit Judæis: Ecce rex vester. Illi autem clamabant: Tolle, tolle, crucifige eum. Dicit eis Pilátus: Regem vestrum crucifigam? Respondérunt pontífices: Non habémus regem, nisi Cæsarem. Tunc ergo trádedit eis illum ut crucifigerétur. Suscepérunt autem Jesum, et eduxérunt. Et bájulans sibi crucem, exívit in eum qui dicitur Calváriæ locum, hebráice autem Gólgotha: ubi crucifixérunt eum, et cum eo álios duos hinc et hinc, médium autem Jesum. Scripsit autem et título Pilátus: et pósuit super crucem. Erat autem scriptum: Jesus Nazarénus, rex Judaórum. Hunc ergo título multi Judaórum legérunt: quia prope civitátem erat locus, ubi crucifixus est Jesus: et erat scriptum hebráice, græce, et latíne. Dicébant ergo Piláto pontífices Judaórum: Noli scríbere, Rex Judaórum: sed quia ipse dixit: Rex sum Judaórum. Respóndit Pilátus: Quod scripsi, scripsi.

Míletes ergo cum crucifixíssent eum, accepérunt vestiméta ejus (et fecérunt quátuor partes: unicuíque míliti partem), et túnica. Erat autem túnica inconsútilis, désuper contéxta per totum. Dixérunt ergo ad ínvicem: Non scindámus eam, sed sortiámur de illa cujus sit. Ut scriptúra implerétur, dicens: Partíti sunt vestiméta mea sibi: et in vestem meam misérunt sortem. Et míletes quidem hæc fecérunt. Stabant autem juxta crucem Jesu mater ejus, et soror matris ejus María Cléophæ, et María Magdaléne. Cum vidíssset ergo Jesus matrem, et discipulum stantem quem diligébat, dicit matri suæ: Múlier, ecce filius tuus. Deínde dicit discipulo: Ecce mater tua. Et ex illa hora accépit eam discipulus in sua. Póstea sciens Jesus quia ómnia consummáta sunt, ut consummarétur scriptúra, dixit: Sítio: Vas ergo erat pósitum acéto plenum. Illi autem spóngiam plenam acéto hyssópo circum ponétes, obtulérunt ori ejus. Cum ergo accepíssset Jesus acétum, dixit: Consummátum est. Et inclináto cápíte trádedit spíritum. Judæi ergo (quoniam parascève erat), ut non remanérent in cruce córpora sábbato (erat enim magnus dies ille sábbati), rogavérunt Pilátum ut frangeréntur eórum crura, et tolleréntur. Venérunt ergo míletes: et primi quidem fregérunt crura, et altérius, qui crucifixus est cum eo. Ad Jesum autem cum veníssent, ut vidérunt eum jam mórtuum, non fregérunt ejus crura: sed unus mílitum láncea latus

ejus apéruit, et continuo exívit sanguis et aqua. Et qui vidit, testimónium perhibuit: et verum est testimónium ejus. Et ille scit quia vera dicit: ut et vos credátis. Facta sunt enim hæc ut scriptúra implerétur: Os non comminuétis ex eo. Et iterum ália scriptúra dicit: Vidébunt in quem transfixérunt.

10. EASTER SUNDAY.

Secúndum Marcum. Cap. 16.

In illo témpore: María Magdaléne, et María Jacóbi, et Salómæ enérunt arómata ut veniéntes úngerent Jesum. Et valde mane una sabbatórum, véniunt ad monuméntum, orto jam sole. Et dicébant ad ínvicem: Quis revólvet nobis lápidem ab óstio monuménti? Et respiciéntes vidérunt revolútum lápidem. Erat quippe magnus valde. Et introeúntes in monuméntum vidérunt júvenem sedéntem in dextris, coopértum stola cándida, et obstupuérunt. Qui dicit illis: Nolíte expavéscere: Jesum quæritis Nazarénum, crucifixum: surréxit, non est hic; ecce locus ubi posuérunt eum. Sed ite, dicite discíplis ejus et Petro quia præcédit vos in Galiléam: ibi eum vidébitis, sicut dixit vobis.

11. EASTER MONDAY.

Secúndum Lucam. Cap. 24.

In illo témpore: Duo ex discíplis Jesu ibant ipsa die in castéllum, quod erat in spátio stadiórum sexagínta ab Jerúsalem, nómine Emmáüs. Et ipsi loquebántur ad ínvicem de his ómnibus quæ accíderant. Et factum est, dum fabularéntur, et secum quærerent: et ipse Jesus appropínquans ibat cum illis: óculi autem illórum tenebántur ne eum agnóscerent. Et ait ad illos: Qui sunt hi sermónes, quos confértis ad ínvicem ambulántes, et estis tristes? Et respóndens unus, cui nomen Cléophas, dixit ei: Tu solus peregrínus es in Jerúsalem, et non cognovísti quæ facta sunt in illa his diébus? Quibus ille dixit: Quæ? Et dixerunt: De Jesu Nazaréno, qui fuit vir prophéta, potens in ópere et sermóne coram Deo et omni pópulo: Et quómodo eum tradidérunt summi sacerdótes et príncipes nostri in damnatiónem mortis, et crucifixérunt eum: nos autem sperabámus quia ipse esset redemptúrus Ísrael: et nunc super hæc ómnia, tértia dies est hódie quod hæc facta sunt. Sed et mulieres quædam ex nostris terruérunt nos, quæ ante lucem fuérunt ad monuméntum, et, non invénto corpore ejus, venérunt, dicéntes se étiam visiónem angelórum vidísse, qui dicunt eum

vivere. Et abiérunt quidam ex nostris ad monuméntum: et ita invenérunt sicut mulieres dixerunt, ipsum vero non invenérunt. Et ipse dixit ad eos: O stulti, et tardi corde ad credéndum in ómnibus quæ locúti sunt prophéta! Nonne hæc opórtuit pati Christum, et ita intráre in glóriam suam? Et incípiens a Moyse, et ómnibus prophétis, interpretabátur illis in ómnibus scriptúris quæ de ipso erant. Et appropinquavérunt castélló quo ibant: et ipse se finxit lóngius ire. Et coegerunt illum, dicétes: Mane nobiscum, quóniam advesperáscit, et inclináta est jam dies. Et intrávit cum illis. Et factum est, dum recúmberet cum eis, accépit panem, et benedíxit, ac fregit, et porrigébat illis. Et apérti sunt óculi eórum, et cognovérunt eum: et ipse evánuit ex óculis eórum. Et dixerunt ad ínvicem: Nonne cor nostrum ardens erat in nobis, dum loquerétur in via, et aperíret nobis Scriptúras? Et surgétes eádem hora regréssi sunt in Jerúsalem; et invenérunt congregátos úndecim, et eos qui cum illis erant, dicétes: Quod surréxit Dóminus vere, et appáruit Simóni. Et ipsi narrábant quæ gesta erant in via; et quómo:do cognovérunt eum in fractióne panis.

12. LOW SUNDAY.

Secúndum Joánnem. Cap. 20.

In illo témpore: Cum sero esset die illo, una sabbatórum, et fores essent clausæ, ubi erant discípoli congregáti propter metum Judæórum: venit Jesus, et stetit in médio, et dixit eis: Pax vobis. Et cum hoc dixísset, osténdit eis manus et latus. Gavísi sunt ergo discípoli viso Dómino. Dixit ergo eis íterum: Pax vobis. Sicut misit me Pater, et ego mitto vos. Hæc cum dixísset, insufflávít, et dixit eis: Accípíte Spíritum sanctum, quorum remisíritis peccáta, remittúntur eis: et quorum retinúeritis, reténta sunt. Thomas autem unus ex duódecim, qui dicitur Dídymus, non erat cum eis quando venit Jesus. Dixerunt ergo ei álíi discípoli: Vídimus Dóminum. Ille autem dixit eis: Nisi vídero in mánibus ejus fixúram clavórum, et mittam dígitum meum in locum clavórum, et mittam manum meam in latus ejus, non credam. Et post dies octo, íterum erant discípoli ejus intus: et Thomas cum eis. Venit Jesus jánuis clausis, et stetit in médio, et dixit: Pax vobis. Deínde dicit Thomæ: Infer dígitum tuum huc, et vide manus meas, et affer manum tuam, et mitte in latus meum: et noli esse incrédulus, sed fidélis. Respóndit Thomas, et dixit ei: Dóminus meus, et Deus meus. Dixit ei Jesus: Quia vidísti me, Thoma, credidísti: beáti qui non víderunt, et credidé-

runt. Multa quidem et alia signa fecit Jesus in conspectu discipulorum suorum, quae non sunt scripta in libro hoc. Haec autem scripta sunt, ut credatis, quia Jesus est Christus Filius Dei: et ut credentes, vitam habeatis in nomine ejus.

13. ASCENSION DAY.

Secundum Marcum. Cap. 16.

In illo tempore: Recumbentibus undecim discipulis, apparuit illis Jesus: et exprobravit incredulitatem eorum et duritiam cordis; quia iis, qui viderant eum resurrexisse, non crediderunt. Et dixit eis: Euntes in mundum universum praedicate evangelium omni creaturae. Qui crediderit, et baptizatus fuerit, salvus erit: qui vero non crediderit, condemnabitur. Signa autem eos, qui crediderint, haec sequentur: In nomine meo daemonia ejicient: linguis loquentur novis: serpentes tollent: et si mortiferum quid biberint, non eis nocebit: super aegros manus imponent, et bene habebunt. Et Dominus quidem Jesus postquam locutus est eis, assumptus est in caelum, et sedet a dextris Dei. Illi autem profecti praedicaverunt ubique, Domino cooperante, et sermonem confirmante, sequentibus signis.

Lectio Actuum Apostolorum. Cap. 1.

Primum quidem sermonem feci de omnibus, O Theophile, quae cepit Jesus facere et docere, usque in diem qua praecipiens Apostolis per Spiritum sanctum, quos elegit, assumptus est: quibus et prae-buit seipsum vivum post passionem suam in multis argumentis, per dies quadraginta apparens eis, et loquens de regno Dei. Et convalescens, praecipit eis ab Jerosolymis ne discederent, sed expectarent promissionem Patris, quam audistis (inquit) per os meum: quia Joannes quidem baptizavit aqua, vos autem baptizabimini Spiritu Sancto non post multos hos dies. Igitur qui convenerant, interrogabant eum, dicentes: Domine, si in tempore hoc restitues regnum Israel? Dixit autem eis: Non est vestrum nosse tempora vel momenta, quae Pater posuit in sua potestate: sed accipietis virtutem superveniens Spiritus Sancti in vos, et eritis mihi testes in Jerusalem, et in omni Judaea, et Samaria, et usque ad ultimum terrae. Et cum haec dixisset, videntibus illis, elevatus est: et nubes suscepit eum ab oculis eorum. Cumque intuerentur in caelum euntem illum, ecce duo viri astiterunt juxta illos in vestibus albis, qui et dixerunt: Viri Galilaei, quid statis aspicientes in caelum? hic Jesus, qui assumptus est a vobis in caelum, sic veniet, quemadmodum vidistis eum euntem in caelum.

14. WHITSUNDAY.

Lectio Actuum Apostolorum. Cap. 2.

Cum complerentur dies Pentecostes, erant omnes pariter in eodem loco: et factus est repente de cœlo sonus, tanquam advenientis spiritus vehementis, et replévit totam domum ubi erant sedentes. Et apparuerunt illis dispersitæ linguæ tanquam ignis, seditque supra singulos eorum: et repléti sunt omnes Spiritu saucto, et cœperunt loqui variis linguis, prout Spiritus sanctus dabat eloqui illis. Erant autem in Jerúsalem habitantes Judæi, viri religiosi ex omni natione quæ sub cœlo est. Facta autem hac voce convénit multitúdo, et mente confúsa est, quóniam audiébat unusquisque lingua sua illos loquentes. Stupébant autem omnes, et mirábantur, dicentes: Nonne ecce omnes isti qui loquuntur, Galilæi sunt, et quómodo nos audívimus unusquisque linguam nostram, in qua nati sumus? Parthi, et Medi, et Ælamitæ, et qui hábitant Mesopotámiam, Judæam, et Cappadóciam, Pontum, et Ásiam, Phrýgiam, et Pamphýliam, Ægýptum, et partes Líbyæ, quæ est circa Cyréne, et ádvenæ Románi, Judæi quoque, et prosélyti, Cretes, et Árabes: audívimus eos loquentes nostris linguis magnália Dei,

15. TRINITY SUNDAY.

Secúndum Matthæum. Cap. 28.

In illo témpore: Dixit Jesus discipulis suis; Data est mihi omnis potestas in cœlo et in terra. Eúntes ergo docéte omnes gentes, baptizantes eos in nómine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritus sancti: docéntes eos serváre ómnia quæcúmque mandávi vobis: et ecce ego vobiscum sum ómnibus diébus, usque ad consummationem sæculi.

16. CORPUS CHRISTI.

Secúndum Joánnem. Cap. 6.

In illo témpore: Dixit Jesus turbis Judæorum: Caro mea vere est cibus, et sanguis meus vere est potus; qui mandúcat meam carnem, et bibit meum sánguinem, in me manet, et ego in illo. Sicut misit me vivens Pater, et ego vivo propter Patrem: et qui mandúcat me, et ipse vivet propter me. Hic est panis qui de cœlo descéndit. Non sicut manducavérunt patres vestri manna, et mórtui sunt. Qui mandúcat hunc panem vivet in ætérnum.

17. ALL SAINTS.

Secúndum Matthæum. Cap. 5.

In illo témpore: Videns Jesus turbas, ascendit in montem, et cum sedisset, accesserunt ad eum discipuli ejus, et apériens os suum docébat eos, dicens: Beáti paúperes spírítu: quóniam ipsórum est regnum cœlórum. Beáti mites: quóniam ipsi possidébunt terram. Beáti qui lugent: quóniam ipsi consolabúntur. Beáti qui esúriunt et sítiunt justítiam: quóniam ipsi saturabúntur. Beáti misericórdes: quóniam ipsi misericórdiam consequéuntur. Beáti mundo corde: quóniam ipsi Deum vidébunt. Beáti pacífici: quóniam filii Dei vocabúntur. Beáti qui persecutiónem patiúntur propter justítiam: quóniam ipsórum est regnum cœlórum. Beáti estis cum maledíxerint vobis, et persecúti vos fúerint, et díxerint omne malum advérsus vos mentiéntes, propter me: gaudéte, et exultáte, quóniam merces vestra copiósa est in cœlis.

Léctio libri Apocalýpsis beáti Joánnis Apóstoli. Cap. 7.

In díebus illis ecce ego Joánnes vidi álterum ángelum ascéndentem ab ortu solis, habéntem signum Dei vivi; et clamávit voce magna quátuor ángelis, quibus datum est nocére terræ et mari, dicens: Nolíte nocére terræ et mari, neque arbóribus, quoadúsque signémus servos Dei nostri in fróntibus eórum. Et audívi númerum signatórum, centum quadragínta quátuor míllia signáti, ex omni tribu filiórum Ísraël. Post hæc vidi turbam magnam, quam dinumeráre nemo póterat, ex ómnibus géntibus, et tríbibus, et pópulis, et linguis: stantes ante thronum, et in conspéctu Agni, amícti stolis albis, et palmæ in mánibus eórum: et clamábant voce magna, dicétes: Salus Deo nostro, qui sedet super thronum, et Agno. Et omnes ángeli stabant in circúitu throni, et seniórum, et quátuor animálium: et cecidérunt in conspéctu throni in fácies suas, et adoravérunt Deum, dicétes: Amen, Benedíctio, et cláritas, et sapiéntia, et gratiárum áctio, honor, et virtus, et fortitúdo Deo nostro, in sácula sæculórum. Amen.

18. ALL SOULS.

Secúndum Joánnem. Cap. 5.

In illo témpore: Dixit Jesus turbis Judæórum: Amen, amen dico vobis, quia venit hora, et nunc est, quando mórtui aúdiunt vocem Fílii Dei: et qui audierint, vivent. Sicut enim Pater habet vitam

in semetípso: sic dedit et Fílio habére vitam in semetípso: et potestátem dedit ei iudícium fácere, quia Fílius hóminis est. Nolíte mirári hoc, quia venit hora in qua omnes, qui in monuméntis sunt aúdiént vocem Fílii Dei: et procédent, qui bona fecérunt in resurrecciónem vitæ: qui vero mala egérunt, in resurrecciónem iudícii.

19. EX EPÍSTOLA PRIMA

Beáti Joánnis Apóstoli. Cap. 5.

Omnis qui credit quóniam Jesus est Christus, ex Deo natus est. Et omnis qui diligit eum qui genuit, diligit et eum qui natus est ex eo. In hoc cognóscimus quóniam dilígimus natos Dei, cum Deum dilígimus, et mandáta ejus faciámus. Hæc est enim cháritas Dei, ut mandáta ejus custodiámus: et mandáta ejus grávia non sunt. Quóniam omne quod natum est ex Deo, vincit mundum: et hæc est victória quæ vincit mundum, fides nostra. Quis est qui vincit mundum, nisi qui credit quóniam Jesus est Fílius Dei? Hic est qui venit per aquam et sánguinem, Jesus Christus: non in aqua solum, sed in aqua et ságuine. Et spíritus est qui testificátur quóniam Christus est véritas. Quóniam tres sunt qui testimónium dant in cælo: Pater, Verbum, et Spíritus sanctus; et hi tres unum sunt. Et tres sunt qui testimónium dant in terra: Spíritus, et aqua, et sanguis: et hi tres unum sunt. Si testimónium hóminum accípimus, testimónium Dei majus est: quóniam hoc est testimónium Dei, quod majus est, quóniam testificátus est de Fílio suo. Qui credit in Fílium Dei habet testimónium Dei in se. Qui non credit Fílio, mendácem facit eum, quia non credit in testimónium quod testificátus est Deus de Fílio suo. Et hoc est testimónium, quóniam vitam ætérnam dedit nobis Deus. Et hæc vita in Fílio ejus est. Qui habet Fílium, habet vitam: qui non habet Fílium, vitam non habet. Hæc scribo vobis, ut sciátis quóniam vitam habétiis ætérnam, qui crédi-tis in nómine Fílii Dei.

CHAPTER VII.

CREED OF ST. ATHANASIUS.

QUICUMQUE vult salvus esse, * ante ómnia opus est, ut teneat cathólicam fidem ;

Quam nisi quisque íntegram, inviolatúmque serváverit, * absque dúbio in aetérnum peribit.

Fides autem cathólica hæc est : * ut unum Deum in Trinitáte, et Trinitátem in unitáte venerémur.

Neque confundétes persónas, * neque substántiam separántes.

Ália est enim persóna Patris, ália Fílii, * ália Spíritus sancti.

Sed Patris, et Fílii, et Spíritus sancti una est divínitas, * æquális glória, coætérna majéstas.

Qualis Páter, talis Fílius, * talis Spíritus sanctus.

Increátus Pater, increátus Fílius, * increátus Spíritus sanctus.

Imménsus Pater, imménsus Fílius, * imménsus Spíritus sanctus.

Ætérnus Pater, aetérnus Fílius, * aetérnus Spíritus sanctus.

Et tamen non tres aetérni, * sed unus aetérnus.

Sicut non tres increáti, nec tres imménsi, * sed unus increátus, et unus imménsus.

Simíliter omnípotens Pater, omnípotens Fílius, * omnípotens Spíritus sanctus.

Et tamen non tres omnípotétes ; * sed unus omnípotens.

Ita Deus Pater, Deus Fílius, * Deus Spíritus sanctus.

Et tamen non tres Dii ; * sed unus est Deus.

Ita Dóminus Pater, Dóminus Fílius, * Dóminus Spíritus sanctus.

Et tamen non tres Dómini : * sed unus est Dóminus.

Quia sicut singillátim unamquámque persónam Deum ac Dóminum confitéri christiána veritáte compéllimur : * ita tres Deos aut Dóminos dícere cathólica religióne prohibémur.

Pater a nullo est factus, * nec creátus, nec génitus.

Fílius a Patre solo est ; * non factus, nec creátus, sed génitus.

Spíritus sanctus a Patre et Fílio : * non factus, nec creatus, nec génitus, sed procedens.

Unus ergo Pater, non tres Patres; unus Fílius, non tres Fílii; * unus Spíritus sanctus, non tres Spíritus sancti.

Et in hac Trinitáte nihil prius aut postérius, nihil majus aut minus, * sed totæ tres persónæ coetérnæ sibi sunt, et coequáles.

Ita ut per ómnia, sicut jam supra dictum est, * et únitás in Trinitáte, et Trínitas in unitáte veneránda sit.

Qui vult ergo salvus esse, * ita de Trinitáte séntiat.

Sed necessárium est ad ætérnam salútem, * ut Incarnatiónem quoque Dómini nostri Jesu Christi fidéliter credat.

Est ergo fides recta, ut credámus et confiteámur, * quia Dóminus noster Jesus Christus Dei Fílius, Deus et homo est.

Deus est ex substántia Patris ante sæcula génitus: * et homo est ex substántia matris in sæculo natus.

Perfécus Deus, perfécus homo, * ex ánima rationáli, et humána carne subsístens.

Æquális Patri secúndum divinitátem; * minor Patre secúndum humanitátem.

Qui licet Deus sit, et homo: * non duo tamen, sed unus est Christus.

Unus autem, non conversiõe divinitátis in carnem; * sed assumptiõe humanitátis in Deum.

Unus omníno non confusiõe substántiæ, * sed unitáte persónæ.

Nam sicut ánima rationális et caro unus est homo: * ita Deus et homo unus est Christus.

Qui passus est pro salúte nostra: descendit ad ínferos: * tértia die resurréxit a mórtuis.

Ascéndit ad cælos: sedet ad dèxteram Dei Patris omnipoténtis: * inde ventúrus est judicáre vivos et mórtuos.

Ad cujus advéntum omnes hómínes resúrgere habent cum corpóribus suis: * et redditúri sunt de factis própriis ratióem.

Et qui bona egérunt, ibunt in vitam atérnam: * qui vero mala, in ignem ætérnum.

Hæc est fides cathólica, * quam nisi quisque fidéliter firmitérque crediderit, salvus esse non póterit.

Glória Patri.

PÁSSIO DÓMINI NOSTRI JESU CHRISTI SIT SEMPER IN CÓRDIBUS
NOSTRIS.

[From the Directory of the Oratory of St. Philip Neri.]

Recordémini, Fratres charíssimi, quod Dóminus noster Jesus Christus fuit pro nobis vénditus; ósculo tráditus; ad Annam primum, et deinde ad Cáipham pontíficem ductus; et postrémo in Prætórium ad Pilátum; ubi fuit ad colúmnam ligátus et flagellátus; spínea coróna coronátus, ac veste purpúrea circúmdatus, álapis percússus, atque conspútus; et Judæis tráditus ut crucifigerent; ad Calváriæ locum dedúctus, et crucifíxus; et cum eo crucifíxi sunt latrónes duo, unus a dextris, et alter a sinístris; et cum dixisset, Sítio, porrexérunt ei acétum, quod cum accepisset dixit, Consummátum est: et inclináto cápíte, emísit spíritum. Deinde unus militum láncea latus ejus aperuit, et contínuo exívit sanguis et aqua; et de cruce depósitus, fuit in monuménto novo sepúltus; tértia autem die resurrexit a mórtuis. Tu autem Dómine miserere nobis. *R. Deo grátias.*

LITTLE DICTIONARY

OF

LATIN WORDS OCCURRING IN THE PRECEDING PAGES.

ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>abl.</i>	=	ablative.	<i>pass.</i>	=	passive.
<i>acc.</i>	=	accusative.	<i>perf.</i>	=	perfect.
<i>adj.</i>	=	adjective.	<i>pers.</i>	=	person.
<i>adv.</i>	=	adverb.	<i>pl.</i>	=	plural.
<i>comm.</i>	=	common gender.	<i>poss.</i>	=	possessive.
<i>comp.</i>	=	comparative.	<i>prep.</i>	=	preposition.
<i>conj.</i>	=	conjunction.	<i>pres.</i>	=	present.
<i>defect.</i>	=	defective.	<i>pron.</i>	=	pronoun.
<i>f.</i>	=	feminine.	<i>supert.</i>	=	superlative.
<i>indecl.</i>	=	indeclinable.	<i>v.</i>	=	verb.
<i>interj.</i>	=	interjection.	<i>v. a.</i>	=	verb active.
<i>irreg.</i>	=	irregular.	<i>v. dep.</i>	=	verb deponent.
<i>m.</i>	=	masculine.	<i>v. impers.</i>	=	verb impersonal.
<i>n.</i>	=	noun.	<i>v. n.</i>	=	verb neuter.
<i>neut.</i>	=	neuter.			
<i>part.</i>	=	participle.			

Numerals indicate the declension of nouns and conjugation of verbs.

The mark (—) denotes a long syllable.

„ (~) „, a short syllable.

The Infinitive is indicated by *äre, ëre, &c.*, which terminations are to be substituted for the final vowel or vowels of the First person Indicative: *as, abnëgo, äre* = *abnegäre*; *abeo, ire* = *abire*.

▲

A

A, ab, *prep.* with *abl.* from, of, at, from before.

abeo, *ii, itum, ire, v. n. 4.* to go away, depart.

abnëgo, *ävi, ätum, äre, v. a. 1.* to deny.

Abraham, *a, n. 1. m.* Abraham.

absçido, *cidi, cisum, ëre, v. a. 3.* to cut off.

abscondo, *di, ditum, ëre, v. a. 3.* to hide.

absens, *entis, adj.* absent.

absolutio, *önis, n. 3. f.* absoluteion.

absolvo, *solvi, solütum, ëre, v. a. 3.* to absolve.

absorbeo, *psi, ptum, ëre, v. a. 2.* to absorb, swallow up.

absque, *prep.* with *abl.* without.

abstineo, *ui, tentum, ëre, v. n. 2.* to abstain.

ACCLINIS.

abstülit, *perf. of aufero.*

abundantia, *a, n. 1. f.* abundance.

ac, *conj. and.*

accëdo, *cessi, cëssum, ëre, v. n. 3.* to come, approach.

Pres. part. **accëdens**, *tis, com-*

accelëro, *ävi, ätum, äre, v. n. 1.* to make speed.

accendo, *di, sum, ëre, v. a. 3.* to kindle.

acceptäbilis, *e, adj.* acceptable.

accepto, *ävi, ätum, äre, v. a. 1.* to accept.

accido, *cidi, ëre, v. n. 3.* to happen.

accingo, *xi, inctum, ëre, v. a. 3.* to gird.

Pass. part. **accinctus**, *a, um, girt.*

accipio, *cëpi, ceptum, ëre, v. a. 3.* to receive, take.

acclinis, *e, adj.* bowed down.

ADILÆRO.

accubitus, *us, n. 4. m.* repose.

accusatio, *önis, n. 3. f.* an accusation.

acer, *acris, e, adj.* sharp.

acëtum, *i, n. 2. neut.* vinegar.

acies, *iei, n. 5. f.* line of battle, array.

actio, *önis, n. 3. f.* a ;cndering, giving.

actus, *us, n. 4. m.* an action, performance.

aculeus, *i, n. 2. m.* a sting.

ad, *prep.* with *acc.* to, into, at, unto, upon, for.

adangeo, *xi, ctum, ëre, v. a. 2.* to increase.

addico, *xi, ctum, ëre, v. a. 3.* to adjudge.

addüco, *xi, ctum, ëre, v. a. 3.* to bring.

adeps, *ipis, n. 3. comm. fat.*

adhæreo, *hæsi, hæsum, ëre, v. n. 2.* to cleave to.

ADHUC.

adhuc, *adv. still.*
adimpleo, ēvi, ētum, ēre, *v. a. 2. to fill, fulfil.*
adipiscor, eptus sum, isci, *v. a. dep. 3. to obtain.*
aditus, us, n. 4. m. *an entrance.*
adiicio, jēci, jectum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to add yet more.*
adiutor, ōris, n. 3. m. *a helper.*
adjutorium, i, n. 2. *neut. help, aid.*
adiuvo, jūvi, jūtum, juvāre, *v. a. 1. to help, aid.*
admirābilis, e, *adj. admirable.*
admīror, ātus sum, āri, *v. a. dep. 1. to wonder at.*
admitto, mīsi, missum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to admit, accept.*
adolescentūla, æ, n. 1. f. *a young maiden.*
adoptio, ōnis, n. 3. f. *adoption.*
adōro, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to adore.*
adsum, adfui, adesse, *to be present, to draw nigh.*
advēna, æ, n. 1. *comm. a stranger.*
advenio, vēni, ventum, ire, *v. n. 4. to come, approach.*
adventus, us, n. 4. m. *a coming, advent.*
adversarius, ii, n. 2. m. *an adversary.*
adversitas, tātis, n. 3. f. *adversity.*
adversum, i, n. 2. *neut. an adversity.*
adversum, *prep. with acc. against.*
advesperascit, v. *impers. evening approaches.*
advocāta, æ, n. 1. f. *an advocate.*
ædificio, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to build. Pass. part. ædificātus, a, um, built.*
æger, gra, grum, *adj. sick.*
Ægyptus, i, n. 2. f. *Egypt.*
Ælamita, æ, n. 1. m. *an Elamite.*
æquālis, e, *adj. equal.*
æqualitas, ātis, n. 3. f. *equality.*
æquitas, ātis, n. 3. f. *equity.*
æquus, a, um, *adj. right.*
æstus, us, n. 4. m. *heat.*
ætās, ātis, n. 3. f. *time of life, age.*
æternālis, e, *adj. everlasting.*
æternitas, ātis, n. 3. f. *eternity.*

AMOR.

æternus, a, uni, *adj. eternal, everlasting; in æternum, to everlasting, for ever.*
ætherius, a, um, *adj. ethereal.*
ævum, i, n. 2. *neut. an age, all time.*
affectus, us, n. 4. m. *affection.*
affēro, affers, affert, attūli, allātum, afferre, *v. a. irreg. to bring, bring nigh.*
affligo, xi, ctum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to afflict. Pass. part. afflictus, a, um, afflicted.*
agnosco, nōvi, nitum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to acknowledge, recognize, know.*
agnus, i, n. 2. m. *a lamb.*
ago, egi, actum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to do, to render, give, keep.*
aio, ais, ait, *v. a. defect. to say.*
ala, æ, n. 1. f. *a wing.*
alāpa, æ, n. 1. f. *a blow.*
albus, a, um, *adj. white.*
aliquando, *adv. sometime, at last.*
aliquis, quæ, quid, *pron. any one.*
alius, a, ud, *adj. other, else. Altus—altius, one—another.*
alligo, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to tie. Pass. part. alligātus, a, um, tied.*
almus, a, um, *adj. sweet, dear.*
altāre, is, n. 3. *neut. an altar.*
alter, ēra, ērum, *adj. another, the other. Genitive, alterius.*
altus, a, um, *adj. high. Supert. altissimus, a, um, most high, very high.*
amabilis, e, *adj. amiable, lovely.*
amārus, a, um, *adj. bitter, unkind.*
amātor, ōris, n. 3. m. *a lover.*
ambo, æ, o, *adj. both.*
Ambrosius, ii, n. 2. m. *Ambrose.*
ambūlo, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. n. 1. to walk. Pres. part. ambulans, tis, walking.*
amīca, æ, n. 1. f. *a friend.*
amicio, icūi, ictum, *v. a. 4. to clothe. Pass. part. amictus, a, um, clothed.*
amīcus, i, n. 2. m. *a friend.*
amō, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to love.*
amor, ōris, n. 3. m. *love.*

ARCHANGELUS.

amplexor, ātus sum, āri, *v. a. dep. 1. to embrace.*
amplius, *adv. comp. yet more.*
ancilla, æ, n. 1. f. *a hand-maid.*
Andrēas, æ, n. 1. m. *Andrew.*
angelicus, a, um, *adj. angelical.*
angēlus, i, n. 2. m. *an angel.*
anima, æ, n. 1. f. *a soul, life, will.*
animāle, is, n. 3. *neut. an animal.*
animō, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to animate. Pass. part. animātus, a, um, animated.*
animus, i, n. 2. m. *a mind, soul.*
Annas, æ, n. 1. m. *Annas.*
anniversarius, a, um, *adj. annual.*
annuntio, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to announce, declare.*
annus, i, n. 2. m. *a year.*
ante, *prep. with acc. before.*
antecēdo, cessi, cessum, ēre, *v. n. 3. to go before.*
antēquam, *adv. sooner than, before.*
antiqūus, a, um, *adj. ancient, old.*
Antonius, ii, n. 2. m. *Anthony.*
aperio, erui, ertum, ire, *v. a. 4. to open. Pass. part. apertus, a, um, opened.*
apocalypsis, is, n. 3. f. *an apocalypse, revelation.*
apostolicus, a, um, *adj. apostolic.*
Apostolus, i, n. 2. m. *an Apostle.*
appareo, ui, itum, ēre, *v. n. 2. to appear. Pres. part. appārens, tis, appearing.*
appōno, sui, sītum, ēre, *v. a. and n. 3. to apply, have power, presume.*
apprehēdo, di, sum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to take, lay hold of.*
appropinquo, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. n. 1. to come nigh, draw nigh. Pres. part. appropinquans, tis, drawing nigh.*
apud, *prep. with acc. at, with.*
aqua, æ, n. 1. f. *water.*
Arabs, ābis, n. 3. m. *an Arabian.*
arbor, ōris, n. 3. f. *a tree.*
arca, æ, n. 1. f. *an ark.*
archangēlus, i, n. 2. m. *an Archangel.*

ARDEO.

ardeo, arsi, arsum, ēre, *v. n. 2. to glow, burn.* Pres. part. ardens, tis, *burning.*
ardor, ōris, *n. 3. m. ardour.*
arēna, æ, *n. 1. f. sand.*
argentum, i, *n. 2. neut. silver.*
argumentum, i, *n. 2. neut. a proof.*
arguo, ūi, ūtum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to accuse, convict.*
aridus, a, um, *adj. arid, dry.*
arīes, ētis, *n. 3. m. a ram.*
arma, ōrum, *n. pl. 2. neut. weapons.*
arōma, ātis, *n. 3. neut. sweet spice.*
artus, us, *n. 4. m. a limb.*
arx, arcis, *n. 3. f. a citadel.*
ascendo, di, sum, ēre, *v. n. 3. to ascend, go up.* Pres. part. ascendens, tis, *going up.*
ascensio, ōnis, *n. 3. f. ascension.*
Asia, æ, *n. 1. f. Asia.*
asīna, æ, *n. 1. f. a she-ass.*
aspectus, us, *n. 4. m. a countenance, sight.*
asper, ēra, ērum, *adj. sharp.*
aspergo, si, sum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to sprinkle.*
aspicio, exi, ectum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to look, see.* Pres. part. aspiciens, tis, *looking.*
aspiro, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to inspire.*
aspis, Idis, *n. 3. f. an asp.*
assistō, astīti, ēre, *v. n. 3. to stand, stand by, be present.*
assūmo, umpsi, umptum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to assume, take up.* Pres. part. assumens, tis, *assuming; Pass. part. assumptus, a, um, taken up.*
assumptio, ōnis, *n. 3. f. an assumption, taking.*
astrum, i, *n. 2. neut. a star.*
at, conj. but.
atque, conj. and.
atrium, īi, *n. 2. neut. a court.*
atollo, ēre, *v. a. 3. to lift up.*
auctor, ōris, *n. 3. m. an author.*
audeo, ausus sum, ēre, *v. n. 2. to dare.*
audio, īvi, ītum, īre, *v. a. 4. to hear.*
auditio, ōnis, *n. 3. f. a report.*
auditus, us, *n. 4. m. a hearing, the sense of hearing.*

BENEFACTOR.

aufēro, abstūli, ablātum, auferre, *v. a. irreg. to take away, deprive.*
augmentum, i, *n. 2. neut. an increase.*
Augustinus, i, *n. 2. m. Augustine.*
Augustus, i, *n. 2. m. Augustus.*
aula, æ, *n. 1. f. a court.*
aura, æ, *n. 1. f. air.*
aurēus, a, um, *adj. golden.*
auriōla, æ, *n. 1. f. the ear.*
auris, is, *n. 3. f. the ear.*
aurum, i, *n. 2. neut. gold.*
auster, tri, *n. 2. m. the south.*
autem, conj. but, and, moreover.
auxilium, īi, *n. 2. neut. help, aid.*
aveo, *v. n. defect. 2. to be joyful.* Imperative, ave, *be thou joyful, hail.*
averto, ti, suūi, ēre, *v. a. 3. to turn away.*

B

bajūlo, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to carry, bear.* Pres. part. bajulans, tis, *bearing.*
baptisma, ātis, *n. 3. neut. baptism.*
baptismus, i, *n. 2. m. baptism.*
Baptista, æ, *n. 1. m. Baptist.*
baptizo, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to baptize.*
barbārus, a, um, *adj. strange.*
Barnābas, æ, *n. 1. m. Barnabas.*
Bartholomæus, i, *n. 2. m. Bartholomew.*
basiliscus, i, *n. 2. m. a basilisk.*
beatitūdo, īnis, *n. 3. f. blessedness, beatitude.*
beātus, a, um, *adj. blessed.* Superl. beatissimus, a, um, *most blessed.*
bellum, i, *n. 2. neut. war.*
bene, adv. well.
benedico, xi, ctum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to bless.* Pass. part. benedictus, a, um, *blessed.*
benedictio, ōnis, *n. 3. f. a blessing, benediction.*
Benedictus, i, *n. 2. m. Benedict.*
benefactor, ōris, *n. 3. m. a benefactor.*

CASSUS.

beneficium, īi, *n. 2. neut. a benefit, kindness.*
benigne, adv. *benignly, favourably.*
benignus, a, um, *adj. benign.*
Bernardus, i, *n. 2. m. Bernard.*
Bethania, æ, *n. 1. f. Bethany.*
bibo, bibi, itum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to drink.*
bonus, a, um, *adj. good.* Superl. optimus, a, um, *best.*
brachium, īi, *n. 2. neut. an arm.*
buccella, æ, *n. 1. f. a morsel.*

C

cado, cecidi, casum, ēre, *v. n. 3. to fall, fall down.* Pres. part. cadens, tis, *falling.*
Cæcilia, æ, *n. 1. f. Cecilia.*
cæcus, a, um, *adj. blind.*
cædo, cecidi, casum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to strike, cut down.*
Cæsar, āris, *n. 3. m. Cæsar.*
Caiāphas, æ, *n. 1. m. Caiaphas.*
calamitas, ātis, *n. 3. f. calamity, adversity.*
calefacio, fēci, factum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to warm.*
calix, icis, *n. 3. m. a chalice.*
Calvaria, æ, *n. 1. f. Calvary.*
campus, i, *n. 2. m. a field.*
candidatus, a, um, *adj. white-robed.*
candīdus, a, um, *adj. white.*
canis, is, *n. 3. comm. a dog.*
cano, cecini, cantum, ēre, *v. a. and n. 3. to sing.*
canticum, i, *n. 2. neut. a canticle.*
canto, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. n. 1. to sing, crow.*
capillus, i, *n. 2. m. the hair.*
cappio, cepi, captum, ēre, *v. a. 1. to obtain.*
Cappadocia, æ, *n. 1. f. Cappadocia.*
captivitas, ātis, *n. 3. f. captivity.*
caput, itis, *n. 3. neut. a head.*
cardo, īnis, *n. 3. m. a hinge, gate.*
caritas, ātis, *n. 3. f. charity.*
caro, carnis, *n. 3. f. flesh.*
cassus, a, um, *adj. vain.*

CASTELLUM.

castellum, *i*, *n.* 2. *neut.* a village.
castissime, *adv.* most chastely.
castra, *orum*, *n. pl.* 2. *neut.* a camp, war, battle.
castus, *a, um*, *adj.* chaste. *Superl.* castissimus, *a, um*, most chaste.
Catharina, *æ, n.* 1. *f.* Catherine.
Catholicus, *a, um*, *adj.* Catholic.
causa, *æ, n.* 1. *f.* a cause.
cedo, *cessi*, *cessum*, *ere*, *v. a.* 3. to give place.
cedrus, *i, n.* 2. *f.* a cedar.
celēber, *bris*, *bre*, *adj.* festive.
celebritas, *ātis*, *n.* 3. *f.* a solemnity.
celēbro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *v. a.* 1. to celebrate. *Pres. part.* celebrans, *tis*, celebrating.
celsitūdo, *inis*, *n.* 3. *f.* loftiness.
centum, *adj. indecl.* a hundred.
cerno, *crevi*, *cretum*, *ere*, *v. a.* 3. to behold. *Pres. part.* cernens, *tis*, beholding.
cernuus, *a, um*, *adj.* bowing down.
certo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *v. n.* 1. to contend.
cesso, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *v. n.* 1. to cease.
chaos, *i, n.* 2. *neut.* defect. chaos, darkness.
charisma, *ātis*, *n.* 3. *neut.* a grace.
charitas, *ātis*, *n.* 3. *f.* charity.
charus, *a, um*, *adj.* dear. *Superl.* charissimus, *a, um*, dearest.
chorus, *i, n.* 2. *m.* a choir.
chrisma, *ātis*, *n.* 3. *neut.* *charism.*
Christiānus, *a, um*, *adj.* Christian.
Christiānus, *i, n.* 2. *m.* a Christian.
Christus, *i, n.* 2. *m.* Christ, the Anointed.
cibo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *v. a.* 1. to feed.
cibus, *i, n.* 2. *m.* meat, food.
cinis, *eris*, *n.* 3. *m.* ashes.
circueō, *ivi*, *itum*, *ire*, *v. n.* 4. to go about.
circuitus, *us*, *n.* 4. *m.* a circuit.
circumdo, *dēdi*, *dātum*, *dāre*, *v. a.* 1. to compass, clothe.

COHERES.

Pass. part. circumdātus, *a, um*, clothed.
circumfulgēo, *fulsi*, *ēre*, *v. n.* 2. to shine round about.
circumpōno, *sui*, *situm*, *ere*, *v. a.* 3. to place about. *Pres. part.* circumpōnens, *tis*, placing about.
circumsto, *stēti*, *āre*, *v. a.* and *n.* 1. to stand round.
cithāra, *æ, n.* 1. *f.* a harp.
cito, *adv.* quickly.
civis, *is*, *n.* 3. *comm.* a citizen.
civitas, *ātis*, *n.* 3. *f.* a city.
clam, *adv.* privately.
clamo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *v. n.* 1. to cry, cry out.
clamor, *ōris*, *n.* 3. *m.* a cry.
claritas, *ātis*, *n.* 3. *f.* brightness, glory.
claudio, *si*, *sum*, *ere*, *v. a.* 3. to close. *Pass. part.* clausus, *a, um*, closed.
clavicularius, *ii*, *n.* 2. *m.* a key-holder.
clavis, *is*, *n.* 3. *f.* a key.
clavus, *i, n.* 2. *m.* a nail.
clemens, *entis*, *adj.* merciful, kind. *Superl.* clementissimus, *a, um*, most kind.
clementia, *æ, n.* 1. *f.* mercy.
Cleophas, *æ, n.* 1. *m.* Cleophas.
clerus, *i, n.* 2. *m.* the clerical order, the clergy.
coæquālis, *e*, *adj.* co-equal.
coæternus, *a, um*, *adj.* co-eternal.
co-apostōlus, *i, n.* 2. *m.* a co-apostle.
coelestis, *e*, *adj.* heavenly, celestial.
coelicus, *a, um*, *adj.* heavenly.
coelitus, *adv.* from heaven.
coelum, *i, n.* 2. *neut.* heaven; *pl. m.* coeli, *orum*, the heavens.
cœna, *æ, n.* 1. *f.* a supper.
cœpio, *cœpi*, *cœptum*, *ere*, *v. n.* 3. to begin.
cogitatio, *ōnis*, *n.* 3. *f.* thought.
cogito, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *v. a.* 1. to think, meditate.
cognātus, *i, n.* 2. *m.* a kinsman.
cognosco, *nōvi*, *nītum*, *ere*, *v. a.* 3. to know.
cogo, *co-ēgi*, *co-actum*, *ere*, *v. a.* 3. to gather, constrain.
coheres, *edis*, *n.* 3. *comm.* a co-heir.

CONATUS.

cohors, *rtis*, *n.* 3. *f.* a band of soldiers.
collætor, *ātus sum*, *āri*, *v. n.* *dep.* 1. to rejoice together.
collātus, see confēro.
collaudatio, *ōnis*, *n.* 3. *f.* high praise.
collaudo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *v. a.* 1. to highly praise, extol, laud.
collis, *is*, *n.* 3. *m.* a hill.
colloco, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *v. a.* 1. to set, place.
colo, *ti*, *cultum*, *ere*, *v. a.* 3. to worship, keep. *Pres. part.* colens, *tis*, worshipping.
columna, *æ, n.* 1. *f.* a pillar.
comēdo, *ēdi*, *ēsūm*, *ere*, *v. a.* 3. to eat.
comitātus, *us*, *n.* 4. *m.* a company.
commemoratio, *ōnis*, *n.* 3. *f.* a commemoration.
commemōro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *v. a.* 1. to commemorate.
commendo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *v. a.* 1. to commend.
commensālis, *is*, *n.* 3. *m.* a fellow-guest.
commercium, *ii*, *n.* 2. *neut.* an interchange.
comminūo, *ti*, *ūtum*, *ere*, *v. a.* 3. to break in pieces.
committo, *miſi*, *missum*, *ere*, *v. a.* 3. to commit. *Pass. part.* commissus, *a, um*, committed.
commōdo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *v. a.* 1. to lend.
commōror, *ātus sum*, *āri*, *v. n.* 3. 1. to abuse.
commoveo, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, *ere*, *v. a.* 2. to move.
communico, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *v. a.* 1. to impart, partake of.
communio, *ōnis*, *n.* 3. *f.* communion.
compar, *āris*, *adj.* equal.
compāro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, *v. a.* 1. to procure, buy.
compello, *pūli*, *pulsum*, *ere*, *v. a.* 3. to compel.
complaceo, *ti*, *itum*, *ere*, *v. n.* 2. to please.
compleo, *ēvi*, *ētum*, *ere*, *v. a.* 2. to accomplish.
comprehendo, *di*, *sum*, *ere*, *v. a.* 3. to comprehend, seize.
comprīmo, *pressi*, *pressum*, *ere*, *v. a.* 3. to quell, repress.
compungo, *nxi*, *ntctum*, *ere*, *v. a.* 3. to grieve for.
conātus, *us*, *n.* 4. *m.* an attempt.

CONCALESKO.

concalesco, ūi, ěre, v. n. 3. *to grow hot.*

concēdo, cessi, cessum, ěre, v. a. 3. *to grant.*

concelebro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to celebrate together.*

conceptio, ōnis, n. 3. f. *a conception.*

concilium, ii, n. 2. neut. *a council.*

concino, cinūi, centum, ěre, v. a. 3. *to sing together.*

concipio, cēpi, ceptum, ěre, v. a. 3. *to conceive.* Pass. part. **conceptus**, a, um, *conceived.*

concordia, æ, n. 1. f. *concord.*

conculco, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to overwhelm, hide.*

condemno, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to condemn.*

condiscipulus, i, n. 2. m. *a fellow-disciple.*

conditor, ōris, n. 3. m. *a founder, creator.*

condo, didi, dītum, ěre, v. a. 3. *to lay up.*

condoleo, ūi, ěre, v. n. 2. *to grieve together.*

confĕro, confers, confert, contūli, collātum, conferre, v. a. irreg. *to give, confer, talk together, hold discourse.* Pass. part. **collātus**, a, um, *conferred.*

confessio, ōnis, n. 3. f. *confession, praise.*

confessor, ōris, n. 3. m. *a confessor.*

confestim, adv. *forthwith.*

confidentia, æ, n. 1. f. *confidence.*

confido, fisis sum, ěre, v. n. 3. *to confide.* Pres. part. **confidens**, tis, *confiding.*

confirmo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to confirm, strengthen.* Pass. part. **confirmātus**, a, um, *confirmed.*

confiteor, fessus sum, ěri, v. a. and n. dep. 2. *to confess, give praise.* Pres. part. **confitens**, tis, *confessing.*

confūgo, xi, ctum, ěre, v. n. 3. *to strive together, conflict.*

conforto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to strengthen, raise up, exalt.*

confringo, frēgi, fractum, ěre, v. a. 3. *to smite, break in pieces, break.*

confugio, fūgi, ěre, v. n. 3. *to fly for refuge.*

confundo, fūdi, fūsum, ěre, v. a. 3. *to confound, confuse.* Pres. part. **confundens**, tis, *confusing.*

CONTAMINO.

confusio, ōnis, n. 3. f. *confusion.*

confūto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to confuse.*

conglorifico, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to glorify.*

congregatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. *a congregation.*

congrĕgo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to assemble together.*

Pres. part. **congrĕgans**, tis, *assembling together*; Pass. part. **congrĕgātus**, a, um, *gathered together.*

conquasso, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to crush.*

consecro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to consecrate.*

consĕquor, secūtus sum, sĕqui, v. a. dep. 3. *to obtain.*

conservo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to preserve.* Pass. part. **conservātus**, a, um, *preserved.*

considero, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to consider, note.*

consilium, ii, n. 2. neut. *counsel, a council.*

consolatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. *consolation.*

consolātor, ōris, n. 3. m. *a consoler.*

consolātrix, icis, n. 3. f. *a consoler.*

consolōr, ātus sum, āri, v. a. dep. *to comfort, console.* Pass. part. **consolātus**, a, um, *comforted.*

consors, ortis, n. 3. comm. *a sharer.*

consortium, ii, n. 2. neut. *a participation.*

conspectus, us, n. 4. m. *sight.*

conspūo, ūi, ūtum, ěre, v. a. 3. *to spit upon.* Pass. part. **conspūtus**, a, um, *spit upon.*

constitūo, ūi, ūtum, ěre, v. a. 3. *to establish, set, place, appoint.*

consubstantiālis, e, adj. *substantial.*

consuetūdo, ĩus, n. 3. f. *custom.*

consummatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. *a consummation.*

consummo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to consummate, fulfil.* Pass. part. **consummātus**, a, um, *fulfilled.*

consumō, sumpsi, sump-tum, ěre, v. a. 3. *to consume.* Pass. part. **consumptus**, a, um, *consumed.*

contamino, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to defile.*

CORAM.

contemno, temp̄si, temp-tum, ěre, v. a. 3. *to contemn, despise.*

contemplor, ātus sum, āri, v. a. dep. 1. *to contemplate, behold.* Pres. part. **contem-plans**, tis, *contemplating.*

contĕro, trīvi, tritum, ěre, v. a. 3. *to crush.* Pass. part. **contritus**, a, um, *contrite.*

contexo, xui, xtum, ěre, v. a. 3. *to weave.* Pass. part. **contextus**, a, um, *woven.*

contineo, ūi, tentum, ěre, v. a. 2. *to contain.*

continuo, adv. *immediately.*

continuus, a, um, adj. *continual.*

contra, prep. with acc. *against, over against, before.*

contradico, xi, ctum, ěre, v. n. 3. *to speak against.*

contribūlo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to afflict.* Pass. part. **contribulātus**, a, um, *afflicted.*

contristo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to sadden.* Pass. part. **contristātus**, a, um, *saddened, saddened in union with another.*

contulisti, see confĕro.

conturbo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. *to disquiet.*

convenio, vēni, ventum, ěre, v. n. 4. *to come together, resort.*

versio, ōnis, n. 3. f. *conversion.*

conversor, ātus sum, āri, v. n. dep. 1. *to dwell, make one's home, pass one's life.* Perf. part. **conversātus**, having made a home, dwell.

converto, ti, sum, ěre, v. a. 3. *to turn, convert, bring back.* Pass. part. **conversus**, a, um, *being turned.*

convescor, vesci, v. n. dep. 3. *to eat with.* Pres. part. **convescens**, tis, *eating with.*

convivium, ii, n. 2. neut. *a banquet.*

co-operio, rui, rtum, ěre, v. a. 4. *to cover, clothe.* Pass. part. **co-opertus**, a, um, *clothed.*

co-opĕro, ātus sum, āri, v. n. dep. 1. *to co-operate.* Pres. part. **co-opĕrans**, *co-operating.*

copiōsus, a, um, adj. *plentifulous.*

cor, cordis, n. 3. neut. *a heart.*

coram, prep. with abl. *in presence of, before.*

CORNU.

cornu, us, n. 4. *neut.* a horn.

corōna, æ, n. 1. *f.* a crown.

corōno, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to crown. *Pass. part.* corōnātus, a, um, crowned.

corporālis, e, *adj.* corporeal, bodily.

corpus, ōris, n. 3. *neut.* a body.

corusco, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to shine. *Pres. part.*

coruscans, tis, shining.

Cosmas, æ, n. 1. *m.* Cosmas.

Creātor, ōris, n. 3. *m.* Creator.

creatūra, æ, n. 1. *f.* a creature.

credo, dīdi, dītum, ēre, v. a. and n. 3. to believe, trust. *Pres. part.* credens, tis, believing; *Pass. part.* creditus, a, um, entrusted.

cremo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to burn.

creo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to create. *Pass. part.* creātus, a, um, created.

Cres, Cretis, n. 3. *m.* a Cretan.

creresco, crevi, cretum, ēre, v. n. 3. to increase.

crimen, iuis, n. 3. *neut.* guilt.

crucifigo, ixi, ixum, ēre, v. a. 3. to crucify. *Pass. part.* crucifixus, a, um, crucified.

crurus, ōris, n. 3. *m.* blood.

cruris, n. 3. *neut.* a leg.

crux, crucis, n. 3. *f.* a cross.

crystallus, i, n. 2. *m.* and *f.* ice.

cubiculum, i, n. 2. *neut.* a chamber.

cubile, is, n. 3. *neut.* a bed.

cui, to whom, whom, whose, to which. *Dative of qui.*

cuius, of whom, whose, of which. *Genitive of qui.*

culpa, æ, n. 1. *f.* fault, guilt, sin.

cum, *prep.* with *abl.* with.

cum, *conj.* when, while, since.

cunctus, a, um, *adj.* all, whole.

cupio, iui, itum, ēre, v. a. 3. to desire.

cura, æ, n. 1. *f.* care.

curo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to care for, strive.

curro, cucurri, cursum, ēre, v. n. 3. to run. *Pres. part.*

currens, tis, running.

DEFUNGOR.

custodia, æ, n. 1. *f.* a watch, guard, defence, custody.

custodio, iui, itum, ire, v. a. 4. to guard, preserve, keep.

custos, custōdis, n. 3. *m.* a guard, guardian.

Cyrēne, es, n. 1. *f.* Cyrene.

Cyrinus, i, n. 2. *m.* Cyrenus.

D

da, imperative of do.

dæmonium, il, n. 2. *neut.* an evil spirit, demon.

Damiānus, i, n. 2. *m.* Damian.

damnatio, ōnis, n. 3. *f.* damnation, condemnation.

dator, ōris, n. 3. *m.* a giver.

Davidicus, a, um, *adj.* of David.

de, *prep.* with *abl.* from, of, by, in, concerning, on.

dealbo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to make white.

debeo, ūi, itum, ēre, v. a. and n. 2. to owe. Debet, he ought.

debitor, ōris, n. 3. *m.* a debtor.

debitum, i, n. 2. *neut.* a debt.

decem, *adj.* indecl. ten.

decenter, *adv.* becomingly.

decerno, crēvi, crētum, ēre, v. a. and n. 3. to decree, purpose, choose.

decerto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to strive.

deceit, uit, ēre, v. a. 2. it well becometh.

declino, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to depart.

decor, ōris, n. 3. *m.* beauty.

decōrus, a, um, *adj.* lovely, comely.

decus, ōris, n. 3. *neut.* glory.

dedissem, *pl. perf.* of do.

dedo, dīdi, dītum, ēre, v. a. 3. to give up, surrender. *Pass. part.* deditus, a, um, devoted.

dedūco, xi, ctum, ēre, v. a. 3. to lead, lead on, conduct, convey. *Pass. part.* deductus, a, um, conducted.

defectus, us, n. 4. *m.* deficiency.

defendo, di, sum, ēre, v. a. 3. to defend. *Pass. part.* defensus, a, um, defended.

deficio, feci, factum, ēre, v. n. 3. to fail, faint.

defungor. functus sum.

DESUPER.

fungi, v. n. *dep.* 3. to die. *Perf. part.* defunctus, a, um, dead, departed.

deinde, *adv.* after that, then.

Deitas, ātis, n. 3. *f.* Deity, Divinity, Godhead.

delectamentum, i, n. 2. *neut.* a delight.

delecto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to delight.

deleo, lēvi, lētum, ēre, v. a. 2. to blot out.

deliciæ, ārum, n. *pl.* 1. *f.* delights, joys.

delictum, i, n. 2. *neut.* a crime, sin, transgression.

demonstro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to manifest.

dens, dentis, n. 3. *m.* a tooth.

deorsum, *adv.* down.

depono, posui, positum, ēre, v. a. 3. to put down.

depositio, ōnis, n. 3. *f.* a burial.

deprecatio, ōnis, n. 3. *f.* a prayer, entreaty.

deprecor, ātus sum, āri, v. a. *dep.* 1. to entreat.

depūto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to appoint.

derelinquo, liqui, lictum, ēre, v. a. 3. to forsake, leave. *Pass. part.* derelictus, a, um, forsaken.

descendo, di, sum, ēre, v. n. 3. to descend, come down.

describo, psi, ptum, ēre, v. a. 3. to enroll.

descriptio, ōnis, n. 3. *f.* an enrolment.

desēro, rui, rtum, ēre, v. a. 3. to forsake.

desertum, i, n. 2. *neut.* a desert.

desiderium, ii, n. 2. *neut.* desire.

desidēro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to desire. *Pass. part.* desiderātus, a, um, desired.

desōlo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to forsake. *Pass. part.* desolātus, a, um, forsaken.

despicio, exi, ectum, ēre, v. a. 3. to look down on, despise. *Pres. part.* despiciens, tis, despising.

desponso, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to espouse. *Pass. part.* desponsātus, a, um, espoused.

destrūo, xi, ctum, ēre, v. a. 3. to destroy, remove. *Pass. part.* destructus, a, um, removed.

desūper, *adv.* from above, from the top, thereon.

DEVINCO.

devinco, vīci, victum, ēre, v. a. 3. to overcome, conquer. Pass. part. devictus, a, um, conquered, subdued.

devīto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to escape.

devīus, a, um, adj. devious, in error.

devōro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to devour.

devōte, adv. devoutly.

devotio, ōnis, n. 3. f. devotion.

devōtus, a, um, adj. devout.

Deus, i, n. 2. m. God.

dexter, tra, trum, adj. right; in dextro, in dextris, on the right.

dextera or **dextra**, æ, n. 1. f. a right hand.

diabolus, i, n. 2. m. the devil.

dico, xi, ctum, ēre, v. a. 3. to say, call, speak, tell, speak of. Pres. part. dicens, tis, saying.

Didymus, i, n. 2. m. Didymus.

dies, diēi, n. 5. m. and f. a day.

differentia, æ, n. 1. f. a difference.

diffundo, fūdi, fūsum, ēre, v. a. 3. to pour forth. Pass. part. diffusus, a, um, poured forth.

digītus, i, n. 2. m. a finger.

dignor, ātus sum, āri, v. a. dep. 1. to vouchsafe.

dignus, a, um, adj. worthy. Superl. dignissimus, a, um, most worthy.

Dii, Deōrum, n. 2. m. Gods.

dilatō, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to open wide.

diligenter, adv. diligently.

diligo, lexi, lectum, ēre, v. a. 3. to love. Pass. part. dilectus, a, um, beloved.

diluclum, i, n. 2. neut. early morn.

dimitto, mīsi, missum, ēre, v. a. 3. to dismiss, forgive, release, send away. Pass. part. dimissus, a, um, forgiven.

dinūmero, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to number.

dirigo, rexi, rectum, ēre, v. a. 3. to direct.

dirumpo, rūpi, ruptum, ēre, v. a. 3. to break asunder.

discēdo, cessi, cessum, ēre, v. n. 3. to depart.

discerno, crēvi, crētum, ēre, v. a. 3. to distinguish.

discipulus, i, n. 2. m. a disciple.

DOMINUS.

disco, didici, ēre, v. a. 3. to learn.

discretio, ōnis, n. 3. f. division.

discussio, ōnis, n. 3. f. a searching.

discutio, cussi, cussum, ēre, v. a. 3. to search, examine.

dispenso, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to dispense.

dispergo, si, sum, ēre, v. a. 3. to scatter, distribute.

dispertio, ivi, itum, ire, v. a. 4. to part. Pass. part. dispertitus, a, um, parted.

dispōno, posui, positum, ēre, v. a. 3. to order.

dissipo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to scatter.

dito, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to enrich.

diu, adv. long.

diversorium, ii, n. 2. neut. an inn.

dives, Itis, adj. rich.

divido, visi, visum, ēre, v. a. 3. to divide.

divinitas, ātis, n. 3. f. Divinity, Deity, Godhead.

divinus, a, um, adj. divine.

divitiæ, ārum, n. pl. 1. f. riches.

do, dedi, datum, dare, v. a. 1. to give, grant, bestow. Pass. part. dans, tis, giving; Pres. part. datus, a, um, given, bestowed.

doceo, ūi, ctum, ēre, v. a. 2. to teach.

doctor, ōris, n. 3. m. a teacher, doctor.

doctrina, æ, n. 1. f. doctrine.

documentum, i, n. 2. neut. ordinance, teaching.

doleo, ūi, Itum, ēre, v. n. 2. to grieve, to sorrow. Pres. part. dolens, tis, grieving.

dolor, ōris, n. 3. m. grief, sorrow.

dolorōsus, a, um, adj. dolorous.

dolōsus, a, um, adj. deceitful.

domīna, æ, n. 1. f. a mistress.

dominatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. domination.

dominātor, ōris, n. 3. m. a ruler.

Dominicus, i, n. 2. m. Dominic.

domīnor, ātus sum, āri, v. n. dep. 1. to rule, be lord.

dominus, i, n. 2. m. a lord.

domnus, i, n. 2. m. a prelate; domne, Sir

EDUCO.

domo, ūi, Itum, āre, v. a. 1. to subdue. Pass. part. domitus, a, um, subdued.

domus, i and us, n. 2. and f. f. a house; domi, at home.

donec, conj. until, while, so long as.

dono, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to grant.

donum, i, n. 2. neut. a gift, offering.

dormio, ivi, Itum, ire, v. n. 4. to sleep. Pres. part. dormiens, tis, sleeping.

dormitatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. slumber.

dormitio, ōnis, n. 3. f. repose.

dormito, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to slumber.

draco, ōnis, n. 3. m. dragon.

dubito, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to doubt, hesitate.

dubium, ii, n. 2. neut. a doubt.

duco, xi, ctum, ēre, v. a. 3. to lead. Pass. part. ductus, a, um, led.

ductor, ōris, n. 3. m. a leader, guide.

duellum, i, n. 2. neut. a single combat.

dulce, adv. sweetly.

dulcēdo, Inis, n. 3. f. sweetness.

dulcis, e, adj. sweet. Superl. dulcissimus, a, um, most sweet.

dum, conj. whilst, when, until.

duo, æ, o, adj. two; dat. and abl. duobus.

duodēcim, adj. indecl. twelve.

duodēnus, a, um, of twelve.

duritia, æ, n. 1. f. hardness.

dux, ducis, n. 3. comm. a guide, champion.

E

ea, eam, &c., cases of is.

eburneus, a, um, adj., of ivory.

ecce, interj. behold! lo!

Ecclesia, æ, n. 1. f. the Church.

ecclesiasticus, a, um, adj. ecclesiastical.

edictum, i, n. 2. neut. a decree.

edūco, xi, ctum, ēre, v. a. 3. to draw, bring out. lead away.

EFFECTUS.

effectus, us, n. 4. m. *an effect.*
efficio, feci, factum, ěre, v. a. 3. to make.
effloreo, ūi, ěre, v. n. 2. to flourish.
effundo, fūdī, fūsum, ěre, v. a. 3. to pour forth, shed.
egēnus, a, um, *adj. needy.*
egērunt, *perf. of ago.*
ego, mei, *pers. pron. I.*
egredior, gressus sum, grēdi, v. n. 3. to come forth. *Pres. part. egredīens, tis, coming forth.*
ei, eis, ejus, eum, &c. *cases of is.*
eia, *interj. ah, come, pray.*
eīdem, eīusdem, eīndem, *cases of idem.*
ejicio, jēci, jectum, ěre, v. a. 3. to cast out.
eleison, a *Greek verb, have mercy.*
elēvo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to elevate, lift up, raise up. *Pass. part. elevātus, a, um, lifted up.*
eligo, lēgi, lectum, ěre, v. a. 3. to elect, choose. *Pass. part. electus, a, um, elect.*
eloquium, ii, n. 2. *neut. voice, speech.*
eloquor, locūtus est, lōqui, v. a. dep. 3. to speak.
emendo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to amend.
emitto, mīsi, missum, ěre, v. a. 3. to send forth.
Emmāus, i, n. 2. f. *Emmaus.*
emo, emi, emptum, ěre, v. a. 3. to buy.
en, *interj. behold!*
enarro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to declare.
enim, *conj. for.*
enutrio, ivi, itum, ěre, v. a. 4. to nourish.
eo, ivi, itum, ěre, v. n. *irreg. 4. to go. Pres. part. ieus, euntis, going.*
eōdem, a *case of idem.*
eo-quod, *conj. for that, because.*
eōrum, eos, *cases of is.*
erat, erit, es, esse, esset, *esto, tenses of sum.*
eremita, æ, n. 1. m. a hermit.
ergo, *adv. therefore, then.*
erigo, rexi, rectum, ěre, v. a. 3. to lift, raise up. *Pres. part. erigens, tis, lifting up.*
eripio, ripūi, reptum, ěre, v. a. 3. to snatch away, de-

EXEMPLUM.

error, ōris, n. 3. m. a wandering about, error.
erubescō; erubūi, ěre, v. n. 3. to blush for shame.
eructo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to utter.
erudio, ivi, itum, ěre, v. a. 4. to instruct.
erūo, ūi, ūtum, ěre, v. a. 3. to rescue, snatch, deliver.
esca, æ, n. 1. f. meat.
essentia, æ, n. 1. f. essence.
esurio, ivi, itum, ěre, v. n. 4. to be hungry. *Pres. part. esuriens, entis, hungering, hungry.*
et, *conj. and, also. Et—et, both—and.*
etēnim, *conj. verily, even, for.*
etiam, *conj. also.*
etiāmsi, *conj. although.*
etsi, *conj. although.*
ēuge, *interj. 'tis well, well done!*
euntem, euntes, *going; pres. part. of eo.*
evādo, si, sum, ěre, v. n. 3. to escape.
evanesco, evanui, ěre, v. n. 3. to vanish.
evangelista, æ, n. 1. m. an evangelist.
evangelīzo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to bring good tidings of.
ex, e, *prep. with abl. of, from, through, by, beyond.*
exāstuo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to glow. *Pres. part. exastūans, tis, glowing.*
exaltatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. exaltation.
exalto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to exalt, extol, lift up.
exāmen, inis, n. 3. *neut. a weighing, crisis, agony.*
exardesco, exarsi, arsum, ěre, v. n. 3. to be kindled.
exaudio, ivi, itum, ěre, v. a. 4. to hear graciously, favourably, to give heed.
excelsus, a, um, *adj. high, highest, most high.*
excessus, us, n. 4. m. an excess.
excīto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to stir up, awake.
exclāmo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to cry out.
excutio, cussi, cussum, ěre, v. a. 3. to cast out. *Pass. part. excussus, a, um, cast out.*
exemplum, i, n. 2. *neut. an example.*

FACIENDUS.

exeo, ivi, itum, ěre, v. n. 4. to go forth, go out.
exēqor, ecūtus sum, ēqui, v. a. *dep. to follow up.*
exercitus, us, n. 4. m. an army, host.
exilium, ii, n. 2. *neut. exile.*
exinde, *adv. from thenceforth.*
existīmo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to think.
exītus, us, n. 4. m. a going forth, end, death.
exordium, ii, n. 2. *neut. a beginning.*
exorior, ortus sum, iri, v. n. *dep. 4. to arise, spring up.*
exōro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to intreat, to prevail with by prayer.
expavescō, pāvi, ěre, v. n. 3. to be affrighted.
expectatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. expectation.
expecto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to look for, wait for.
expēdit, v. *impers. 4. it is expedient.*
expello, pūli, pulsūm, ěre, v. a. 3. to expel.
expōbro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to reproach.
exquisitus, a, um, *adj. exact.*
exsurgo, surrexi, ěre, v. n. 3. to rise up.
extendo, di, sum, ěre, v. a. 3. to stretch forth.
extergeo, si, sum, ěre, v. a. 2. to wipe.
exterreo, ūi, itum, ěre, v. a. 2. to terrify.
extollo, tāli, ěre, v. a. 3. to lift up.
extrēmus, a, um, *adj. uttermost.*
exul, ūlis, n. 3. *comm. an exile.*
exultatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. exultation.
exulto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. and a. 1. to exult, rejoice, skip; to make boast of, vaunt.
exūo, ūi, ūtum, ěre, v. a. 3. to unclothe. *Pass. part. exūtus, a, um, unclothed.*

F

Fabiānus, i, n. 2. m. Fabian.
fabūlor, ātus sum, āri, v. a. *dep. 1. to talk.*
faciendus, *see fio.*

FACIES.

facies, iei, n. 5. *f. a face.*
facio, feci, factum, ̄re, v. a. 3. *to do, make, execute, practise, cause, work, deal; imperative, fac. Pres. part. faciens, tis, doing.*
factor, ̄oris, n. 3. *m. maker.*
factum, i, n. 2. *neut. a deed, work, doing.*
factus, see *fiō.*
fallo, fefelli, falsum, ̄re, v. a. 3. *to deceive; fallor, to be mistaken, be astray.*
fames, is, n. 3. *f. famine.*
familia, ̄e, n. 1. *f. a household.*
famūla, ̄e, n. 1. *f. a handmaid.*
famūlor, ̄atus sum, ̄ari, v. *neut. dep. 1. to serve.*
famūlus, i, n. 2. *m. a servant.*
fateor, fassus sum, ̄eri, v. a. *dep. 2. to confess.*
favilla, ̄e, n. 1. *f. ashes.*
fax, facis, n. 3. *f. a torch.*
felix, icis, *adj. happy.*
feminēus, a, um, *adj. female.*
fero, fers, fert, tuli, ferre, v. a. *irreg. to bring, take away.*
festino, ̄avi, ̄atum, ̄are, v. n. 1. *to make speed.*
festivitas, ̄atis, n. 3. *f. a festivity, festival.*
festus, a, um, *adj. festive.*
fidēlis, e, *adj. faithful, believing.*
fidēlīter, *adv. faithfully.*
fides, ̄ei, n. 5. *f. faith.*
figo, xi, xum, ̄ere, v. a. 3. *to fix, stamp.*
figūra, ̄e, n. 1. *f. a figure.*
filia, ̄e, n. 1. *f. a daughter.*
filius, ii, n. 2. *m. a son, child.*
fungo, finxi, fectum, ̄ere, v. a. 3. *to form, make as though.*
fnis, is, n. 3. *m. an end, border.*
fiō, fis, fit, factus sum, fieri, v. *irreg. to be done, be made, become, arise, be, come to pass. Perf. part. factus, a, um, done, made; gerundive faciendus, a, um, to be done.*
firmamentum, i, n. 2. *neut. firmament, support.*
firmitas, ̄atis, n. 3. *f. strength.*
firmīter, *adv. firmly.*
firmo, ̄avi, ̄atum, ̄are, v. a. 1. *to strengthen.*
firmus, a, um, *adj. firm.*

FRANCISCUS.

Superl. firmissimus, a, um, most firm.
fixūra, ̄e, n. 1. *f. a fastening, print.*
flagello, ̄avi, ̄atum, ̄are, v. a. 1. *to scourge. Pass. part. flagellatus, a, um, scourged.*
flagellum, i, n. 2. *neut. a scourge.*
flagro, ̄avi, ̄atum, ̄are, v. n. 1. *to blaze, burn. Pres. part. flagrans, tis, burning.*
flamma, ̄e, n. 1. *f. a flame.*
flebilis, e, *adj. tearful, one who weeps.*
flecto, xi, xum, ̄ere, v. a. 3. *to bend.*
fleo, flevi, fletum, ̄ere, v. n. 2. *to weep. Pres. part. flens, tis, weeping.*
fletus, us, n. 4. *m. weeping.*
flō, flavi, flatum, ̄are, v. n. 1. *to blow.*
floro, ̄ui, ̄ere, v. n. 2. *to flourish.*
fluctus, us, n. 4. *m. a wave.*
flumen, inis, n. 3. *neut. a river.*
fuo, xi, xum, ̄ere, v. n. 3. *to flow.*
fodio, fodi, fossum, ̄ere, v. a. 3. *to dig, pierce.*
fecundus, a, um, *adj. fruitful.*
foedus, ̄eris, n. 3. *neut. a covenant.*
foeteo, ̄ere, v. n. 2. *to stink.*
fons, fontis, n. 3. *m. a fountain.*
foras, *adv. outside, forth.*
fores, um, n. pl. 3. *f. doors, a door.*
foris, *adv. without.*
formido, inis, n. 3. *f. dread.*
formo, ̄avi, ̄atum, ̄are, v. a. 1. *to form, instruct. Pass. part. formatus, a, um, instructed.*
formōsus, a, um, *adj. beautiful.*
forsitan, *adv. perhaps.*
forte, *adv. haply.*
fortis, e, *adj. strong, valiant.*
fortitudo, inis, n. 3. *f. strength, might.*
foveo, fovi, fotum, ̄ere, v. a. 2. *to cherish, warm.*
fractio, ̄onis, n. 3. *f. a breaking.*
fragilitas, ̄atis, n. 3. *f. frailty.*
Franciscus, i, n. 2. *m. Francis.*

GENU.

frango, fregi, fractum, ̄ere, v. a. 3. *to break.*
frater, tris, n. 3. *m. a brother.*
fremo, ̄ui, itum, ̄ere, v. n. 3. *to gnash, groan.*
frequentēter, *adv. often.*
frigidus, a, um, *adj. cold.*
frigus, ̄oris, n. 3. *neut. cold, frost.*
frons, frontis, n. 3. *f. the forehead.*
fructus, us, n. 4. *m. fruit.*
frumentum, i, n. 2. *neut. wheat.*
frustra, *adv. vainly.*
frustror, ̄atus sum, ̄ari, v. a. *dep. 1. to make void.*
fugio, fugi, fugitum, ̄ere, v. n. 3. *to flee.*
fuisti, fuit, fuērit, *tenses of sum.*
fulgidus, a, um, *adj. effulgent.*
fulgur, ̄uris, n. 3. *neut. lightning.*
fundo, ̄avi, ̄atum, ̄are, v. a. 1. *to found, establish. Pass. part. fundatus, a, um, founded.*
funicūlus, i, n. 2. *m. a line.*
futūrus, a, um, *about to be, future part. of sum.*

G

Gabriel, ̄elis, n. 3. *m. Gabriel.*
Galilæa, ̄e, n. 1. *f. Galilee.*
Galilæus, a, um, *adj. of Galilee, Galilean.*
gallus, i, n. 2. *m. a cock.*
gaudeo, gavīsus sum, ̄ere, v. n. 2. *to rejoice. Pres. part. gaudens, tis, rejoicing.*
gaudium, ii, n. 2. *neut. joy, gladness.*
gemma, ̄e, n. 1. *f. a bud, a gem.*
gemo, ̄ui, itum, ̄ere, v. n. 3. *to sigh. Pres. part. gemens, tis, sighing.*
generatio, ̄onis, n. 3. *f. a generation.*
generōsus, a, um, *adj. noble.*
genitor, ̄oris, n. 3. *m. a father.*
genitrix, tricis, n. 3. *f. a mother.*
genitus, genūi, see *gigno.*
gens, gentis, n. 3. *f. a nation. Gentes, the Gentiles.*
genu, us, n. 4. *neut. the knee.*

GENUS.

genus, ěris, n. 3. neut. a race, kind.

germen, ěnis, n. 3. neut. a bud, offspring.

germino, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. and a. 1. to bud, produce, bud forth.

gero, gessi, gestum, ěre, s. a. 3. to maintain, do. Pass. part. gestus, a, um, done.

Gervasius, ii, n. 2. m. Gervase.

gesto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to bear.

gigno, genui, ětum, ěre, v. a. 3. to beget, give birth to. Pass. part. genitus, a, um, begotten.

gladius, ii, n. 2. m. a sword.

gloria, æ, n. 1. f. glory.

glorifico, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to glorify.

glorior, ātus sum, āri, v. n. dep. 1. to glory.

gloriōse, adv. gloriously. Comp. gloriosius, more gloriously.

gloriōsus, a, um, adj. glorious.

grador, gressus sum, v. n. dep. 3. to walk.

Græce, adv. in the Greek language.

gratia, æ, n. 1. f. grace; Gratia, thanks.

gratiōsus, a, um, adj. well pleasing, favourably accepted.

gratis, adv. freely.

gravis, e, adj. heavy, dull.

gravo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to weigh down. Pass. part. gravatus, a, um, weighed down.

Gregorius, ii, n. 2. m. Gregory.

grex, gregis, n. 3. m. a flock.

gubernaculum, i, n. 2. neut. a helm. Gubernacula, ōrum, government.

guberno, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to govern.

gusto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to taste.

gustus, us, n. 4. m. taste.

guttur, ūris, n. 3. neut. the throat.

H

habeo, ūi, ětum, ěre, v. a. 2. to have. Pres. part. habens, tis, having.

habitaĉulum, i, n. 2. neut. a house.

habitatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. a habitation.

HUMILIO.

habito, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to dwell, abide. Pres. part.

habitans, tis, abiding.

hædus, i, n. 2. m. a goat.

hæreticus, i, n. 2. m. a heretic.

hebdomadarius, ii, n. 2. m. the minister in office for the week.

Hebraice, adv. in the Hebrew language.

hereditas, ātis, n. 3. f. inheritance, heritage, heirship.

Herodes, is, n. 3. m. Herod.

Heva, a, n. 1. f. Eve.

hic, hæc, hoc, demonstrative pron. this, this same. Personal pron. he, she, it.

hic, adv. here.

hiems, ěnis, n. 3. f. winter.

Hieronymus, i, n. 2. m. Jerome.

hinc, adv. hence, from hence. Hinc—hinc, on this side and that.

hodie, adv. this day, to-day.

hodiernus, a, um, adj. this day's.

holocaustum, i, n. 2. neut. a whole burnt offering.

homo, ěnis, n. 3. comm. a man, man.

honor, ōris, n. 3. m. honour.

honorabilis, e, adj. honourable.

honorificentia, æ, n. 1. f. high honour.

honorifico, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to honour highly.

honoro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to honour.

hora, æ, n. 1. f. an hour.

horreo, ūi, ěre, v. a. 2. to shrink from, dread.

hortus, i, n. 2. m. a garden.

hosanna, interj. hosanna.

hospes, ětis, n. 3. m. a guest.

hostia, æ, n. 1. f. a sacrifice, victim, host.

hostilis, e, adj. hostile.

hostis, is, n. 3. comm. an enemy.

huc, adv. hither.

humanitas, ātis, n. 3. f. humanity, manhood, human nature.

humānus, a, um, adj. human.

humērus, i, n. 2. m. the shoulder.

humilio, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to humble. Pass. part. humiliatus, a, um, humbled.

IMPERIUM.

humilis, e, adj. humble.

humilitas, ātis, n. 3. f. humility.

humiliter, adv. humbly.

hunc, a case of hic.

hymnus, i, n. 2. m. a hymn.

hyssōpum, i, n. 2. neut. hyssop.

I

ibam, ibo, iero, tenses of eo.

ibi, adv. there.

idem, eādem, idem, ejusdem, pron. the same.

ideo, adv. therefore.

idipsum, pron. the selfsame; in idipsum, at unity.

igitur, adv. therefore.

ignis, is, n. 3. m. fire.

ignitus, a, um, adj. fiery.

ignosco, nōvi, nōtum, ěre, v. a. 3. to pardon.

illabor, psus sum, lābi, v. n. dep. 3. to flow in.

ille, illa, illud, demonstrative pron. that. Personal pron. he, she, it.

illie, adv. there.

illigo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to entangle, bind.

illuc, adv. thither, there.

illuminatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. enlightenment, light.

illumino, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to illumine, enlighten, give light to.

illustratio, ōnis, n. 3. f. enlightenment.

illustro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to enlighten.

imber, bris, n. 3. m. rain.

imitor, ātus sum, āri, v. a. dep. 1. to imitate.

immaculatus, a, um, adj. immaculate, unstained.

immensus, a, um, adj. infinite, without measure, illimitable.

immineo, ūi, ěre, v. n. 2. to impend. Pres. part. imminens, tis, impending.

immolo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to immolate, sacrifice, offer. Pass. part. immolatus, a, um, sacrificed.

immortalitas, ātis, n. 3. f. immortality.

immunditia, æ, n. 1. f. uncleanness.

immundus, a, um, adj. unclean.

imperfectus, a, um, adj. imperfect.

imperium, ii, n. 2. neut. government.

IMPIUS.

impius, a, um, *adj.* *impious, wicked.*
impleo, plēvi, plētum, ēre, *v. a. 2. to fill, fulfil, fill up.* *Pass. part.* implētus, a, um, *filling.*
implōro, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to implore.* *Pres. part.* implōrans, tis, *imploring.*
impōno, posūi, positum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to lay upon.*
imprīmo, pressi, pressum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to impress.*
improvīsus, a, um, *adj.* *unlooked for.*
in, *prep.* with *acc.* into, unto, to, upon, for, according to; with *abl.* in, within, among, on, with, by, at.
inānis, e, *adj.* *empty.*
incarnatio, ōnis, *n. 3. f.* *incarnation.*
incarnor, ātus sum, āri, *v. pass. 1. to be made flesh.* *Part.* incarnātus, a, um, *incarnate.*
incēdo, cessi, cessum, ēre, *v. n. 3. to go.*
incensum, i, *n. 2. neut.* *incense.*
incertus, a, um, *adj.* *uncertain.*
incessabilis, e, *adj.* *ceaseless, incessant.*
incipio, cēpi, ceptum, ēre, *v. n. 3. to begin.* *Pres. part.* incipiēns, tis, *beginning.*
inclino, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. & n. 1. to incline.* *Pass. part.* inclinātus, a, um, *bowed, gone down.*
inclŷtus, a, um, *adj.* *glorious.*
incolātus, us, *n. 4. m. a* *sojourn.*
incombustus, a, um, *adj.* *unburnt.*
inconsutilis, e, *adj.* *without seam.*
increātus, a, um, *adj.* *uncreated, increate.*
incredulitas, ātis, *n. 3. f.* *incredulity.*
incredŷlus, a, um, *adj.* *faithless.*
incrementum, i, *n. 2. neut.* *increase.*
incursus, us, *n. 4. m. an* *assault.*
inde, *adv.* *from thence.*
individŷus, a, um, *adj.* *indivisible.*
indivīsus, a, um, *adj.* *undivided.*
indŷco, xi, ctum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to lead in, lead*

INQUIT.

indulgentia, æ, *n. 1. f.* *indulgence.*
indulgeo, si, tum, ēre, *v. n. 2. to pardon.*
indŷo, ūi, ūtum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to clothe, array, put on.*
inebrio, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to inebriate.*
ineffabilis, e, *adj.* *ineffable.*
infans, tis, *n. 3. comm. an* *infant.*
inferi, ōrum, *n. pl. 2. m.* *hell.*
inferior, us, *comp. adj.* *lower.*
infernum, i, *n. 2. neut.* *hell.*
infēro, intŷli, illātum, inferre, *v. a. irreg. to put in.*
infērum, i, *n. 2. neut. hell.*
infirmitas, ātis, *n. 3. f. a* *sickness.*
infirmo, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to weaken; infirmor,* atus sum, ari, *to be sick.*
infirmus, a, um, *adj.* *infirm, sick.*
inflammo, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to inflame.*
infrēmo, ūi, ēre, *v. n. 3. to* *groan.*
infulgeo, fulsi, ēre, *v. n. 2. to* *shine.*
infundo, fŷdi, fŷsum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to pour in, infuse.*
ingemisco, ēre, *v. n. 3. to* *groan.*
ingenītus, a, um, *adj.* *unbegotten.*
ingredior, gressus sum, grēdi, *v. a. and n. dep. 3. to* *enter.*
inhonōro, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to dishonour.*
inimīcus, a, um, *adj.* *hostile.*
inimīcus, i, *n. 2. m. an* *enemy.*
iniquitas, ātis, *n. 3. f.* *iniquity.*
iniquus, a, um, *adj.* *unjust.*
initium, ii, *n. 2. neut. a* *beginning.*
innōcens, tis, *adj.* *innocent.* *Innocentes, the* *Innocents.*
innocentia, æ, *n. 1. f.* *innocence.*
innōvo, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to* *renew.*
innoxius, a, um, *adj.* *unhurtful.*
inops, ōpis, *adj.* *needy.*
inquit, *v. defect. saith*

INVENIO.

insidiæ, ārum, *n. pl. 1. f* *snare.*
insignio, ŷvi, ŷtum, ŷre, *v. a. 4. to* *mark.*
insignis, e, *adj.* *singular, eminent.*
insipiens, tis, *adj.* *unwise.*
instita, æ, *n. 1. f. a* *bandage.*
institutio, ōnis, *n. 3. f.* *teaching.*
insto, stŷti, stāre, *v. n. 1. to* *impend.* *Pres. part.* instans, tis, *threatening.*
insufflo, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to breathe upon.*
insŷla, æ, *n. 1. f. an* *island.*
intactus, a, um, *adj.* *intact, pure.*
intēger, gra, grum, *adj.* *entire.*
intellectus, us, *n. 4. m.* *the understanding.*
intelligo, exi, ectum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to understand.*
intemerātus, a, um, *adj.* *undefiled.*
intendo, di, tum *and* *sum,* ēre, *v. n. 3. to incline, take* *heed, go forth.* *Pres. part.* intendens, tis, *attentive.*
inter, *prep.* with *acc.* *among.*
intercēdo, cessi, cessum, ēre, *v. n. 3. to intercede.*
intercessio, ōnis, *n. 3. f.* *intercession.*
intercessor, ōris, *n. 3. m.* *an intercessor.*
interficio, fēci, fectum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to put to death.*
intermissio, ōnis, *n. 3. f.* *an intermission.*
interpretor, ātus sum, āri, *v. a. dep. 1. to interpret.*
interrogō, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to ask, question.*
intervenio, vēni, ventum, ŷre, *v. n. 4. to intervene.*
intīmus, a, um, *adj.* *inmost.*
intra, *prep.* with *acc.* *within.*
intro, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. 1. to* *enter, have entrance to.*
introdŷco, xi, ctum, ēre, *v. a. 3. to bring in.*
introŷo, ŷvi, ŷtum, ŷre, *v. n. 4. to* *go in, enter.*
intuēor, ŷtus sum, ŷri, *v. a. dep. 2. to behold, see, gaze* *at.*
intus, *adv.* *within.*
inultus, a, um, *adj.* *unavenged.*
invenio, vēni, ventum, ŷre, *v. a. 4. to find.* *Pres. part.*

INVESTIGO.

inveniens, tis, *finding*; *Pass. part. inventus*, a, um, *found*.

investigo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to search out.

invicem, adv. in turn, among one another; used also as a noun, one another.

inviolātus, a, um, adj. inviolate.

invisibilis, e, adj. invisible.

invōco, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to invoke, call on, call.

involvere, volvi, volūtum, ēre, v. a. 3. to wrap up.

io, interj. hosanna.

ipse, a, um, definitive pron. self. Personal pron. he, she, it.

ira, æ, n. 1. f. anger.

irascor, irātus sum, irasci, v. n. dep. 3. to be angry.

is, ea, id, demonstrative pron. that, this. Personal pron. he, she, it.

iste, a, ud, demonstrative pron. that, this. Personal pron. he, she, it.

ita, adv. so.

itāque, conj. therefore.

ite, imperative pl. of co.

iter, itinēris, n. 3. neut. a journey.

itērum, adv. again.

J

jaceo, ūi, ūtum, ēre, v. n. 2. to lie, lie sick.

jacio, jeci, jactum, ēre, v. a. 3. to cast.

Jacōbus, i, n. 2. m. James.

jam, adv. now, already.

janua, æ, n. 1. f. a gate, door.

jejunium, ii, n. 2. neut. a fast, fasting.

jejunio, āvi, āre, v. n. 1. to fast.

Jerosolyma, æ, n. 1. f. Jerusalem.

Jerosolymæ, ārum, n. pl. 1. f. Jerusalem.

Jerusalem, n. indecl. Jerusalem.

Jesus, u, n. m. Jesus.

Joannes, is, n. 3. m. John.

Jordānis, is, n. 3. m. the Jordan.

Josēphus, i, n. 2. m. Joseph.

Joseph, n. indecl. Joseph.

jubeo, jussi, jussum, ēre, v. a. 2. to command, bid.

jubilatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. jubilation.

LACUS.

jubilō, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to be jubilant.

jucunditas, ātis, n. 3. f. delight.

jucundus, a, um, adj. acceptable.

Juda, n. indecl. Juda.

Judæa, æ, n. 1. f. Judea.

Judæus, i, n. 2. m. a Jew.

Judas, æ, n. 1. m. Judas.

judex, icis, n. 3. m. a judge.

judicialis, e, adj. judicial, of judgment.

judicium, ii, n. 2. neut. judgment.

judico, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to judge. Pres. part. judicans, tis, he that judgeth.

jugiter, adv. perpetually.

jugum, i, n. 2. neut. a yoke.

jungo, xi, nctum, ēre, v. a. 3. to join. Pass. part. junctus, a, um, joined.

juro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to swear.

jus-jurandum, i, n. 2. neut. an oath.

justifico, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to justify.

justitia, æ, n. 1. f. justice.

justus, a, um, adj. just.

juvāmen, inis, n. 3. neut. aid.

juvēnis, is, n. 3. m. a young man.

juventus, tūtis, n. 3. f. youth.

juvo, juvi, jutum, āre, v. a. 1. to aid.

juxta, prep. with acc. nigh.

K

Kyrie, a Greek noun, O Lord.

L

labes, is, n. 3. f. stain, sin.

labium, ii, n. 2. neut. a lip.

labor, ōris, n. 3. m. labour.

labōro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to labour.

lacryma, æ, n. 1. f. a tear.

lacrymor, ātus sum, āri, v. n. dep. 1. to weep.

lacrymosus, a, um, adj. tearful, full of tears.

lacteo, v. n. 2. to give milk. Pres. part. lactens, tis, milking.

lacus, us, n. 4. m. a lake, abyss.

LIBANUS.

lætifico, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to make glad.

lætitia, æ, n. 1. f. joy, gladness.

lætor, ātus sum, āri, v. n. dep. 1. to rejoice, be glad.

Pres. part. latans, tis, rejoicing.

lætus, a, um, adj. joyful.

læva, æ, n. 1. f. the left hand.

lævus, a, um, adj. left.

lana, æ, n. 1. f. wool.

lancea, æ, n. 1. f. a lance, spear.

languens, tis, adj. sick.

languor, ōris, n. 3. m. feebleness.

lapido, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to stone.

lapis, idis, n. 3. m. a stone.

laqueus, i, n. 2. m. a snare.

largior, itus sum, iri, v. dep. 4. to bestow abundantly.

largitas, ātis, n. 3. f. bounty.

lassus, a, um, adj. wearied.

lateo, ūi, ēre, v. n. 2. to lie hid. Pres. part. latens, tis, lying concealed, secret.

laterna, æ, n. 1. f. a lantern.

Latine, adv. in the Latin language.

latitō, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to lie hid.

latro, ōnis, n. 3. m. a thief, robber.

latus, ēris, n. 3. neut. the side.

laudabilis, e, adj. worthy to be praised, noble.

laudatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. praise, laudation.

laudo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to praise. Pres. part. laudans, tis, praising.

Laurentius, ii, n. 2. m. Laurence.

laus, laudis, n. 3. f. praise.

lavo, lavi, lavātum, āre, v. a. 1. to wash.

Lazārus, i, n. 2. m. Lazarus.

lectus, i, n. 2. m. a couch.

legālis, e, adj. legal.

lego, legi, lectum, ēre, v. a. 3. to read.

leo, ōnis, n. 3. m. a lion.

Levita, æ, n. 1. m. a Levite.

levo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to lift up. Pres. part. levans, tis, lifting up.

lex, legis, n. 3. f. a law.

Libānus, i, n. 2. m. Libanus or Lebanon.

LIBER.

liber, bri, n. 2. m. a book.
liberātor, ōris, n. 3. m. a deliverer.

libĕro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to deliver. Pass. part. liberātus, a, um, delivered.
libertas, ātis, n. 3. f. liberty.

Libya, æ, n. 1. f. Libya.
licet, conj. although.
lignum, i, n. 2. neut. wood, a tree.

ligo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to bind. Pass. part. ligātus, a, um, bound.

lilium, ii, n. 2. neut. a lily.

lingua, æ, n. 1. f. a tongue.
liquefacio, feci, factum, ěre, v. a. 3. to melt.

locus, i, n. 2. m. a place.
longe, adv. far, afar. Comp. longius, farther, to a distance.

longitūdo, ĩnis, n. 3. f. length.

loquor, locūtus sum, loqui, v. a. and n. dep. 3. to speak, declare. Pres. part. loquens, tis, speaking.

Lucas, æ, n. 1. m. Luke.
luceo, xi, ěre, v. n. 2. to shine.

lucerna, æ, n. 1. f. a lamp.
Lucia, æ, n. 1. f. Lucy.
lucidus, a, um, adj. bright.
lucifer, ěri, n. 2. m. the daystar.

lugeo, xi, ctum, ěre, v. n. and a. 2. to mourn.

lumen, ĩnis, n. 3. neut. light.

lux, lucis, n. 3. f. light.

M

macūla, æ, n. 1. f. stain, sin.

mæreo, ěre, v. n. and a. 2. to mourn.

Magdalēne, n. 1. f. Magdalen.

magister, tri, n. 2. m. a master.

magnālia, ĩum, n. pl. 3. neut. wonderful works.

magnificentia, æ, n. 1. f. magnificence.

magnificō, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to magnify.

magnus, a, um, adj. great. Comp. major, us, greater. Superl. maximus, a, um, greatest.

magus, i, n. 2. m. a wise man.

ME.

majestas, ātis, n. 3. f. majesty.

mais, comp. adv. more, more and more.

major, greater, see magnus.

male, adv. ill, evilly.

maledico, xi, ctum, ěre, v. a. 3. to revile, curse. Pass. part. maledictus, a, um, cursed.

malefactor, ōris, n. 3. m. a malefactor.

malignus, a, um, adj. malignant.

malum, i, n. 2. neut. an ill, evil.

malus, a, um, adj. evil, wicked. Superl. pessimus, a, um, worst.

mandātum, i, n. 2. neut. a commandment.

mando, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to command, give in charge.

mandūco, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to eat, feed on.

mane, n. indecl. neut. the morning.

mane, adv. in the morning.

maneo, nsi, nsum, ěre, v. n. 2. to remain, abide.

manifeste, adv. plainly.

manifesto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to manifest.

manifestus, a, um, adj. manifest.

manipūlus, i, n. 2. m. a sheaf.

mansuetudo, ĩnis, n. 3. f. meekness.

mansuētus, a, um, adj. meek.

manus, us, n. 4. f. the hand.

Marcus, i, n. 2. m. Mark.

mare, is, n. 3. neut. the sea.

margarīta, æ, n. 1. f. a pearl.

Maria, æ, n. 1. f. Mary.

Martha, æ, n. 1. f. Martha.

Martinus, i, n. 2. m. Martin.

martyr, ĳris, n. 3. comm. a martyr.

martyrium, ii, n. 2. neut. martyrdom.

mater, tris, n. 3. f. a mother.

Matthæus, i, n. 2. m. Matthew.

Matthias, æ, n. 1. m. Matthias.

matutinus, a, um, adj. morning.

maximus, see magnus, very great, most grievous, utmost.

me, mei, cases of ego.

MEUS.

mea, neam, mei, meis, &c. cases of meus.

meum, for cum me, with me.

meditatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. meditation.

medium, ii, n. 2. neut. middle, midst.

medius, a, um, adj. middle, the middle of, in the midst of.

Medus, i, n. 2. m. a Mede.

meipsum, pron. acc. case, myself.

mel, mellis, n. 3. neut. honey.

mellifūus, a, um, adj. mellifluous.

membrum, i, n. 2. neut. a member, limb.

memini, isse, v. n. defect. to remember. Imperative, memento, remember, keep remembrance.

memor, ōris, adj. mindful.

memoria, æ, n. 1. f. memory, remembrance, a memorial.

memoriāle, is, n. 3. neut. a memorial.

memōror, ātus sum, āri, v. a. dep. 1. to remember, be mindful.

mendacium, ii, n. 2. neut. a lie.

mendax, ācis, adj. deceitful.

mendax, ācis, n. 3. comm. a liar.

mens, mentis, n. 3. f. mind, soul, conceit.

mensa, æ, n. 1. f. a table.

mentior, ĩtus sum, ĩri, v. n. dep. 4. to lie. Pres. part. mentiens, tis, lying.

merces, cēdis, n. 3. f. a recompense, reward.

mereo, ūi, ĩtum, ěre, v. a. 2. to gain, merit.

mereor, ĩtus sum, ěri, v. a. dep. 2. to gain, merit.

mergo, si, sum, ěre, v. a. 3. to whelm.

meridiānus, a, um, adj. of noon.

meritum, i, n. 2. neut. merit, reward.

merum, i, n. 2. neut. wine.

Mesopotamia, æ, n. 1. f. Mesopotamia.

meto, messi, messum, ěre, v. a. 3. to reap.

metio, ūi, ūtum, ěre, v. a. 3. to fear. Gerundive metuendus, a, um, to be feared.

metus, us, n. 4. m. fear.

meus, a, um, possess. pron. my, mine.

MICHAEL.

Michäel, ēlis, n. 3. m. *Michael*.
migro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to depart.
mihī, to me, dat. of ego.
miles, itis, n. 3. m. a soldier.
militia, æ, n. 1. f. warfare, array.
mille, adj. and n. a thousand. *Millia*, thousands.
minimus, a, um, adj. the least; *supert. of parvus*, little.
minister, tri, n. 2. m. a servant.
ministerium, ii, n. 2. neut. a ministry.
ministro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to minister.
minor, us, adj. less; *comp. of parvus*, little.
mirabilis, e, adj. wonderful. *Mirabilia*, wonderful works, marvels.
miraculum, i, n. 2. neut. a miracle.
mirandus, a, um, adj. strange, wondrous.
mirifico, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to make wonderful.
miror, ātus sum, āri, v. a. and n. dep. 1. to wonder at, wonder. *Pres. part.* mirans, tis, wondering.
mirus, a, um, adj. wonderful.
miser, ēra, ērum, adj. miserable.
miseratio, ōnis, n. 3. f. compassion, mercy.
miserātor, ōris, n. 3. m. a doer of mercy.
miserēor, sertus sum, ēri, v. a. and n. dep. 2. to have mercy, to pity, have pity.
miseria, æ, n. 1. f. misery.
misericordia, æ, n. 1. f. mercy.
miserīcors, dis, adj. merciful.
misēror, ātus sum, āri, v. a. dep. 1. to pity.
Missa, æ, n. 1. f. the Mass.
mitis, e, adj. gentle.
mitto, misi, missum, ēre, v. a. 3. to send, cast, put. *Pass. part.* missus, a, um, sent; *gerundive* mittendus, to be cast.
momentum, i, n. 2. neut. a moment.
monachus, i, n. 2. m. a monk.
mono, ūi, ūtum, ēre, v. a. 2. to advise. *Pass. part.* monitus, a, um, admonished.
mons, tis, n. 3. m. a mountain, mount, hill.

NARIO.

monstro, āvi, ātur, āre, v. a. 1. to shew.
monstrum, i, n. 2. neut. a monster, fiend.
monumentum, i, n. 2. neut. a sepulchre, grave.
mora, æ, n. 1. f. a delay, lingering.
morbus, i, n. 2. m. a disease.
morior, mortuus sum, mori, v. n. dep. 3. to die.
moror, ātus sum, āri, v. n. dep. 1. to delay.
mors, tis, n. 3. f. death.
mortalis, e, adj. mortal.
mortalitas, ātis, n. 3. f. mortality.
mortiferus, a, um, adj. deadly.
mortifico, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to kill, destroy, mortify.
mortuus, a, um, adj. dead.
mos, moris, n. 3. m. manners, conduct.
moveo, movi, motum, ēre, v. a. 2. to move.
Moses, is, n. 3. m. Moses.
mulier, ēris, n. 3. f. a woman.
multiplīco, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to multiply. *Pass. part.* multiplicātus, a, um, multiplied.
multitudo, ūnis, n. 3. f. a multitude.
multus, a, um, adj. many, much. *Supert. plurimus*, a, um, very many, very much.
mundo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to cleanse.
mundus, a, um, adj. clean, pure.
mundus, i, n. 2. m. the world, mankind, the human race.
munio, ūvi, ūtum, ūre, v. a. 4. to defend.
munus, ēris, n. 3. neut. a gift, present.
murus, i, n. 2. m. a wall.
muto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to change, reverse.
myrrha, æ, n. 1. f. myrrh.
mysterium, ii, n. 2. neut. a mystery.
mysticus, a, um, adj. mystical.

N

nardus, i, n. 2. f. spike-nard.
nares, ium, n. pl. 3. f. the nostrils.
narro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to tell, narrate

NOLO.

nascor, natus sum, nasci, v. n. dep. 3. to be born. *Perf. part.* natus, a, um, born.
natalitia, ōrum, n. pl. 2. neut. a birthday.
natio, ōnis, n. 3. f. a nation.
nativitas, ātis, n. 3. f. birth, nativity.
natūra, æ, n. 1. f. nature.
natus, a, um, born, see nascor.
natus, i, n. 2. m. a son.
naufrāgo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to suffer shipwreck. *Pres. part.* naufragans, tis, suffering shipwreck.
Nazarēnus, a, um, adj. of Nazareth, Nazarene.
Nazareth, a Hebrew noun, Nazareth.
ne, adv. not; *conj. lest*, that not.
nebūla, æ, n. 1. f. mist.
necessarius, a, um, adj. necessary.
necessitas, ātis, n. 3. f. a necessity.
negotiātor, ōris, n. 3. m. a merchant.
negotium, ii, n. 2. neut. a thing.
nemo, ūnis, n. 3. comm. no man, no one.
nequando, *conj. lest* at any time.
nequāquam, adv. in no wise.
neque, *conj. neither*, nor.
nescio, ūvi, ūtum, ūre, v. a. 4. to know not. *Pres. part.* nesciens, tis, not knowing.
nexus, us, n. 4. m. a bond.
Nicolaus, i, n. 2. m. Nicholas.
niger, gra, grum, adj. black.
nihil, or nil, n. indecl. neut. nothing, nought.
nihilum, i, n. 2. neut. nothing, nought.
nimis, adv. exceedingly, right well.
nisi, *conj. unless*, than, but.
nitor, nisus sum, niti, v. n. dep. 3. to strive.
nix, nivis, n. 3. f. snow.
nobiscum, for cum vobis, with us.
noceo, ūi, ūtum, ēre, v. n. 2. to hurt, injure. *Pres. part.* nocens, tis, injuring.
nocturnus, a, um, adj. of the night.
nolo, nolui, nolle, v. irreg. to be unwilling; imperative,

NOMEN.

noli, nolite, *be unwilling, do not.*

nomen, inis, *n. 3. neut. a name.*

non, *adv. not.*

nondum, *adv. not yet.*

nonne, *interrogative adv. whether not? not?*

nos, *pers. pron. we, plural of ego.*

nosco, novi, notum, ěre, *v. a. 3. to know. Pass. part.*

notus, a, um, *known.*

nosmet-ipsos, *us ourselves.*

nosse, *contracted for novisse, to know.*

noster, tra, trum, *possess. pron. our.*

nostri, *case of nos and noster.*

noti, ōrum, *n. pl. 2. m. acquaintances.*

novella, æ, *n. 1. f. a young plant.*

novus, a, um, *adj. new. Superl. novissimus, a, um, the newest, last.*

nox, noctis, *n. 3. f. night.*

noxius, a, um, *adj. hurtful.*

nubes, is, *n. 3. f. a cloud.*

nullus, a, um, *adj. none, no one.*

numen, inis, *n. 3. neut. god, divinity, divine strength.*

numero, avi, atum, are, *v. a. 1. to number.*

numerus, i, *n. 2. m. a number, company.*

numquid, *interrogative adv. whether?*

nunc, *adv. now, just now.*

nuntio, avi, atum, are, *v. a. 1. to announce.*

nuptiæ, arum, *n. pl. 1. f. a marriage.*

nutrio, ivi, itum, ire, *v. a. 4. to nourish.*

O

ob, *prep. with acc. on account of, through.*

obediens, tis, *adj. obedient.*

oblatio, ōnis, *n. f. 3. an oblation.*

obliviscor, oblitus sum, visci, *v. dep. 3. to forget.*

obscurō, avi, atum, are, *v. a. 1. to obscure, darken.*

obscurus, a, um, *adj. dark; n. obscurum, i, darkness.*

obsēcro, avi, atum, are, *v. a. 1. to beseech.*

obséquens, tis, *adj. dutelous.*

ORATIO.

obsēquor, secūtus sum, sēqui, *v. n. dep. 3. to be dutiful.*

observatio, ōnis, *n. 3. f. observance.*

observo, avi, atum, are, *v. a. 1. to mark. Pass. part.*

observatus, a, um, *observed.*

obstupesco, pui, ěre, *v. n. 3. to be astonished.*

obtestor, atus sum, ari, *v. a. dep. 1. to beseech, conjure.*

obtineo, tinui, tentum, ěre, *v. a. 2. to obtain.*

obtuli, *perf. of offěro.*

obumbratio, ōnis, *n. 3. f. an overshadowing.*

obumbro, avi, atum, are, *v. a. 1. to overshadow, give shelter to.*

occāsus, us, *n. 4. m. setting.*

occido, cidi, cĭsum, ěre, *v. a. 3. to slay.*

occulto, avi, atum, are, *v. a. 1. to hide.*

occultus, a, um, *adj. hidden. In occulto, in secret.*

ocumbo, cubui, cubitum, ěre, *v. n. 3. to fall, die.*

occurro, curri, cursum, ěre, *v. n. 3. to meet, go to meet.*

octo, *adj. indecl. eight.*

oculus, i, *n. 2. m. the eye.*

odi, odisse, *v. a. defect. to hate. Odi, I hate; oděram, I have hated.*

odium, ii, *n. 2. neut. hatred.*

odor, ōris, *n. 3. m. odour.*

odōro, avi, atum, are, *v. a. 1. to smell.*

offendo, di, sum, ěre, *v. a. and n. 3. to dash, to stumble.*

offěro, obtuli, oblātum, offerre, *v. a. irreg. to offer. Pres. part. offerens, tis, offering.*

olěum, ei, *n. 2. neut. oil.*

olim, *adv. of old.*

oliva, æ, *n. 1. f. an olive.*

omnino, *adv. wholly.*

omnipotens, tis, *adj. almighty.*

omnis, e, *adj. all, every.*

operor, atus sum, ari, *v. a. dep. 1. to work.*

opifex, icis, *n. 3. m. a worker.*

oportet, ūit, ěre, *v. impers. 2. it behoves, ought.*

optimus, a, um, *admirable, best. See bonus.*

opto, avi, atum, are, *v. a. 1. to desire.*

opus, ěris, *n. 3. neut. a work, deed.*

opus, *n. indecl. need; adj. necessary.*

oratio, ōnis, *n. 3. f. prayer.*

PARCO.

orbis, is, *n. 3. m. circuit, whole compass, the world.*

ordĭno, avi, atum, are, *v. a. 1. to set in order. Pass. part.*

ordinatus, a, um, *ordered.*

ordo, inis, *n. 3. m. order.*

Oriens, tis, *n. 3. m. the Orient.*

originālis, e, *adj. original.*

origo, inis, *n. 3. f. an origin.*

oriōr, ortus sum, iri, *v. n. dep. 4. to rise, arise. Pres. part. oriens, tis, arising. Perf. part. ortus, a, um, arisen.*

orno, avi, atum, are, *v. a. 1. to adorn. Pass. part. ornatus, a, um, adorned.*

oro, avi, atum, are, *v. a. and n. 1. to entreat, pray.*

orphānus, i, *n. 2. m. an orphan.*

ortus, us, *n. 4. m. a rising.*

os, oris, *n. 3. neut. a mouth.*

os, ossis, *n. 3. neut. a bone.*

osculum, i, *n. 2. neut. a kiss.*

ostendo, di, sum, ěre, *v. a. 3. to shew.*

ostiarĭa, æ, *n. 1. f. a portress.*

ostium, ii, *n. 2. neut. a gate, door.*

otĭosus, a, um, *adj. idle.*

ovis, is, *n. 3. f. a sheep.*

P

pace, *abl. of pax.*

pacificus, a, um, *adj. peace-making.*

palam, *adv. openly.*

palma, æ, *n. 1. f. a palm tree, palm branch, palm of the hand, the hand.*

palpĕbræ, arum, *n. pl. 1. f. the eyelids.*

palpo, avi, atum, are, *v. a. 1. to feel.*

Pamphylia, æ, *n. 1. f. Pamphylia.*

pando, pandi, pansum, ěre, *v. a. 3. to open.*

pango, nxi, nctum, ěre, *v. a. 3. to compose, extol.*

panis, is, *n. 3. m. bread, loaf.*

pannus, i, *n. 2. m. a cloth; pl. panni, ōrum, swaddling clothes.*

Paracĭtus, i, *n. 2. m. Paraclete.*

Paradisus, i, *n. 2. m. Paradise.*

parco, peperci, parctum, ěre, *v. n. 3. to spare.*

PARENS.

parens, tis, n. 3. *comm.* a parent.

parilis, e, *adj.* equal.

pario, pep̄ri, partum, ěre, v. a. 3. to bring forth.

pariter, adv. together, equally.

paro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to prepare, provide. *Pass. part.* parātus, a, um, preparēd.

pars, partis, n. 3. f. a part, side.

Parthus, i, n. 2. m. a Parthian.

particeps, ĩpis, n. 3. m. a partaker.

participatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. a portion.

partior, ĩtus sum, ĩri, v. a. dep. 4. to divide, part.

partus, us, n. 4. m. child-birth.

parvulus, i, n. 2. m. an infant, babe.

Pascha, æ, n. 1. neut. The Pasch, Passover.

Paschālis, e, *adj.* Paschal.

pasco, pavi, pastum, ěre, v. a. and n. 3. to feed.

passim, adv. far and wide, in various lands.

passio, ōnis, n. 3. f. passion.

passus, see patior.

pastor, ōris, n. 3. m. a shepherd, pastor.

pater, tris, n. 3. m. a father.

paternus, a, um, *adj.* of or belonging to a father.

patibulum, i, n. 2. neut. a gibbet.

patientia, æ, n. 1. f. patience.

patior, passus sum, pati, v. a. dep. 3. to suffer. *Perf. part.* passus, a, um, having suffered, endured.

patria, æ, n. 1. f. fatherland, native home.

patriarcha, æ, n. 1. m. a patriarch.

Patricius, ĩi, n. 2. m. *Patrick.*

patrocinium, ĩi, n. 2. neut. patronage.

patronus, i, n. 2. m. a patron.

Paulus, i, n. 2. m. Paul.

pauper, ěris, *adj.* poor.

pax, pacis, n. 3. f. peace.

peccātor, ōris, n. 3. m. a sinner. Peccātōres, the wicked.

peccātum, i, n. 2. neut. sin.

PERSECUTIO.

pecco, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to sin.

pectus, ōris, n. 3. neut. the breast, bosom, heart.

pedem, see pes.

pelāgus, i, n. 2. neut. the sea.

pelicānus, i, n. 2. m. a pelican.

pellis, is, n. 3. f. skin.

pello, pep̄li, pulsum, ěre, v. a. 3. to expel.

pendeo, pependi, pensum, ěre, v. n. 2. to hang.

penna, æ, n. 1. f. a wing.

Pentecoste, es, n. f. Pentecost, Whitsunday.

pep̄ri, see pario.

per, prep. with acc. through, by.

perambulo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to walk about. *Pres. part.* perambulans, tis, walking about.

percipio, cēpi, ceptum, ěre, v. a. 3. to obtain.

percutio, cussi, cussum, ěre, v. a. 3. to strike. *Pass. part.* percussus, a, um, struck.

perdo, didi, ditum, ěre, v. a. 3. to lose, destroy.

perdūco, xi, ctum, ěre, v. a. 3. to bring through, bring safe, lead on.

peregrinus, i, n. 2. m. a stranger.

perennis, e, *adj.* perpetual, ceaseless, everlasting.

perero, ii, ĩtum, ěre, v. n. 4. to perish.

perfectus, a, um, *adj.* perfect.

perficio, feci, fectum, ěre, v. a. 3. to perfect.

perforo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to transpierce. *Pass. part.* perforātus, a, um, transpierced.

perfrūor, ctus sum, frui, v. n. dep. 3. to enjoy.

perhibeo, ūi, ĩtum, ěre, v. a. 2. to render, bear.

periculum, i, n. 2. neut. peril, danger.

permaneo, mansi, mansum, ěre, v. n. 2. to remain. *Pres. part.* permānens, tis, continuing.

permitto, mīsi, missum, ěre, v. a. 3. to permit.

perpes, ĩtis, *adj.* enduring.

perpetuus, a, um, *adj.* perpetual, endless, everlasting, eternal.

persecutio, ōnis, n. 3. f. persecution.

PLECTO.

persecutor, ōris, n. 3. m. a persecutor.

persequor, secutus sum, sēqui, v. a. dep. 3. to persecute.

persōna, æ, n. 1. f. a person.

pertranseo, ĩvi, ĩtum, ěre, v. a. 4. to pass through, pierce through.

pervenio, vēni, ventum, ěre, v. n. 4. to come, arrive.

pervius, a, um, *adj.* open.

pes, pedis, n. 3. m. a foot.

peſsimus, a, um, *adj.* worst. See malus.

pestis, is, n. 3. f. a pestilence.

petitio, ōnis, n. 3. f. a petition.

peto, ĩvi, ĩtum, ěre, v. a. 3. to ask, seek. *Pres. part.* petens, tis, seeking.

petra, æ, n. 1. f. a stone, a rock.

Petrus, i, n. 2. m. Peter.

phantasma, ātis, n. 3. neut. a phantasm.

Pharisæus, i, n. 2. m. a Pharisee.

Philippus, i, n. 2. m. Philip.

Phrygia, æ, n. 1. f. Phrygia.

pie, adv. piously, tenderly, devoutly.

pietas, ātis, n. 3. f. tenderness, mercifulness.

pignus, ōris, n. 3. neut. a pledge.

Pilātus, i, n. 2. m. Pilate.

pinnaculum, i, n. 2. neut. a pinnacle.

pius, a, um, *adj.* pious, tender, loving, merciful, devout. *Superl.* piissimus, a, um, most kind.

Pius, ĩi, n. 2. m. Pius.

placeo, ūi, ĩtum, ěre, v. n. 2. to please.

placo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to appease. *Pass. part.* placātus, a, um, appeased, in peace.

plaga, æ, n. 1. f. a wound.

planctus, us, n. 4. m. lamentation.

plango, xi, ctum, ěre, v. a. 3. to lament.

planto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to plant.

plaudo, si, sum, ěre, v. a. and n. 3. to applaud, give praise.

plebs, plebis, n. 3. f. people.

plecto, xi, xum, ěre, v. a. 3. to plait. *Pres. part.* plectens, tis, plaiting.

PLENE.

plene, *adv.* fully.
 plenus, a, um, *adj.* full.
 ploro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n.
 1. to weep, weep.
 pluo, pluī, ēre, v. n. and a.
 3. to rain.
 plurimus, a, um, *very*
great. See multus.
 pluvia, æ, n. 1. f. rain.
 pœna, æ, n. 1. f. penalty,
 pain.
 pœnitens, tis, *adj.* penitent.
 pœnitentia, æ, n. 1. f. re-
 pentance, penance.
 pœnitet, v. *impers.* 2. it
 repenteth one; pœnitēbit, it
 will repent one.
 polluo, ūi, ūtum, ēre, v. a.
 3. to defile. *Pass. part.* pol-
 lūtus, a, um, *defiled.*
 pono, posūi, positum, ēre,
 v. a. 3. to set, place, put, lay
 down, set forth.
 pontifex, icis, n. 3. m. a
 Pontiff, High Priest, Bishop.
 pontificium, ii, n. 2. neut.
 the pontificate.
 Pontius, ii, n. 2. m.
 Pontius.
 Pontus, i, n. 2. m. Pontus.
 populus, i, n. 2. m. people.
 porrigo, rexi, rectum, ēre,
 v. a. 3. to offer, give, hand.
 porta, æ, n. 1. f. a gate,
 door.
 porto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a.
 1. to carry, bear, bear about.
Pres. part. portans, tis, carry-
 ing.
 posco, poposci, ēre, v. a. 3.
 to ask for, entreat.
 possibilitas, ātis, n. 3. f.
 ability, power.
 possidēo, sēdi, sessum, ēre,
 v. a. 2. to possess.
 possum, potes, potest,
 potui, posse, v. n. *irreg.* to be
 able, can, have strength.
 post, *prep.* with acc. after,
 behind.
 postea, *adv.* afterwards.
 posterius, *comp. adv.*
 after.
 postquam, *conj.* after that,
 since.
 postrēmo, *adv.* lastly.
 posūi, see pono.
 potens, tis, *adj.* powerful,
 mighty.
 potentia, æ, n. 1. f. power,
 strength.
 potestas, ātis, n. 3. f. do-
 minion, power.
 potissimum, *adv.* most
 especially.
 potus, us, n. 4. m. a
 drink.

PRÆSUL.

præ, *prep.* with abl. before,
 for.
 præbeo, ūi, Itum, ēre, v. a.
 2. to offer, shew.
 præcēdo, cessi, cessum,
 ēre, v. n. 3. to go before, pre-
 cede.
 præceptum, i, n. 2. neut.
 a precept.
 præcipio, cēpi, ceptum,
 ēre, v. a. 3. to command, give
 commands, enjoin. *Pres. part.*
 præcipiens, tis, giving com-
 mands.
 præcipuus, a, um, *adj.*
 peculiar, especial.
 præclārus, a, um, *adj.* re-
 nowned.
 præconium, ii, n. 2. neut.
 high praise.
 prædicatio, ōnis, n. 3. f.
 preaching.
 prædico, āvi, ātum, āre,
 v. a. 1. to preach. *extol.* Ger-
 undive prædicandus, a, um, to
 be extolled.
 præeo, Ivī, Itum, Ire, v. n.
 4. to go in advance.
 prægusto, āvi, ātum, āre,
 v. a. 1. to taste beforehand.
Pass. part. prægustātus, a, um,
 tasted beforehand.
 prælium, ii, n. 2. neut. a
 battle.
 præmium, ii, n. 2. neut. a
 reward, prize.
 prænosco, ēre, v. a. 3. to
 foreknow.
 præpāro, āvi, ātum, āre,
 v. a. 1. to prepare. *Pass.*
part. præparātus, a, um,
 prepared, made ready.
 præsens, tis, *adj.* present.
 præsentia, æ, n. 1. f. pre-
 sence.
 præsentō, āvi, ātum, āre,
 v. a. 1. to present. *Pass. part.*
 præsentātus, a, um, presented.
 præsepium, ii, n. 2. neut.
 a manger.
 præservo, āvi, ātum, āre,
 v. a. 1. to preserve. *Poss. part.*
 præservātus, a, um, preserved.
 præses, Idis, n. 3. m. a
 governor.
 præsidium, ii, n. 2. neut.
 protection.
 præsigno, āvi, ātum, āre,
 v. a. 1. to fore-signify.
 præstans, tis, *adj.* exceed-
 ing, eminent.
 præsto, stitī, stitum, āre,
 v. a. 1. to give, bestow, grant,
 offer. *Pres. part.* præstans,
 tis, giving.
 præsul, ūlis, n. 3. m. a
 ruler.

PROFITEOR.

præsūm, fui, esse, v. n.
 to be head over.
 prætorium, ii, n. 2. neut.
 a governor's hall.
 prævenio, vēni, ventum,
 Ire, v. n. 4. to go before.
 prævideo, vidī, vīsum, ēre,
 v. a. 2. to foresee. *Pass. part.*
 prævisus, a, um, foreseen.
 prævius, a, um, *adj.* going
 before.
 preces, precum, n. pl. 3. f.
 prayers.
 precor, ātus sum, āri, v. a.
 and n. *dep.* 1. to pray, entreat.
 premo, pressi, pressum,
 ēre, v. a. 3. to press.
 pretiosus, a, um, *adj.* pre-
 cious. *Superl.* pretiosissimus,
 a, um, most precious.
 pretium, ii, n. 2. neut. a
 price.
 primogenitus, a, um, *adj.*
 first-begotten.
 primordium, ii, n. 2. neut.
 a beginning, origin.
 primum, *adv.* first.
 princeps, Ipis, n. 3. m. a
 prince.
 principālis, e, *adj.* perfect,
 princely.
 principātus, us, n. 4. m.
 principality.
 principium, ii, n. 2. neut.
 a beginning.
 prius, *adv.* before.
 pro, *prep.* with abl. for,
 for the sake of, according to.
 probō, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a.
 1. to prove.
 procēdo, cessi, cessum, ēre,
 v. n. 3. to proceed, come forth.
Pres. part. procēdens, tis, pro-
 ceeding, going forth, he who
 proceeds.
 procīdo, cīdi, ēre, v. n. 3.
 to fall down. *Pres. part.*
 procidens, tis, falling down.
 proclāmo, āvi, ātum, āre,
 v. a. 1. to cry aloud, pro-
 claim.
 procul, *adv.* afar.
 prodeō, ii, Itum, Ire, v. n.
 4. to come forth.
 produco, xi, ctum, ēre, v. a.
 3. to bring forth.
 profero, tūli, lātum, ferre,
 v. a. *irreg.* to produce, bring
 forth, bring.
 proficio, fēcī, fectum, ēre,
 v. a. and n. 3. to assist, help,
 prevail, profit, advance.
 proficiscor, profectus sum,
 cisci, v. n. *dep.* 3. to go forth.
Perf. part. profectus, a, um,
 having gone forth.
 profiteor, fessus sum, ēri,

PROFUNDO.

v. n. dep. 2. to profess, to be enrolled.

profundo, fūdi, fūsum, ēre, v. a. 3. to pour forth.

profundum, i, n. 2. neut. a depth.

profundus, a, um, adj. profound.

profusus, a, um, adj. profuse.

progenies, iēi, n. 5. f. a generation.

prohibeo, ūi, itum, ēre, v. a. 2. to forbid.

projicio, jēci, jectum, ēre, v. a. 3. to cast away.

proles, is, n. 3. f. an offspring.

promissio, ōnis, n. 3. f. a promise.

promissum, i, n. 2. neut. a promise.

promitto, misi, missum, ēre, v. a. 3. to promise. Pass. part. promissus, a, um, promised.

prope, prep. with acc. near.

prophēta, æ, n. 1. m. a prophet.

propinquus, i, n. 2. m. a relation.

propitiatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. propitiation, mercy.

propitiuus, a, um, adj. propitious, merciful. with favour, in mercy.

proprietas, ātis, n. 3. f. propriety, distinctiveness.

proprius, a, um, his, her, or their own; belonging to, a property of.

propter, prep. with acc. for, for the sake of, because of.

propterea, adv. therefore.

proselŭtus, i, n. 2. m. a proselyte.

prosequor, secūtus sum, ſēqui, v. a. dep. 3. to follow after.

prosperē, adv. prosperously.

Protasius, ii, n. 2. m. Protase.

protectio, ōnis, n. 3. f. protection.

protector, ōris, n. 3. m. a protector.

protēgo, xi, ctum, ēre, v. a. 3. to protect.

protinus, adv. from this time forth, forthwith.

proiit, adv. according as.

providentia, æ, n. 1. f. providence.

provolvo, volvi, volūtum, ēre, v. a. 3. to cast down, to prostrate.

QUASI.

proximus, i, n. 2. m. a neighbour.

prudens, tis, adj. prudent. Superl. prudentissimus, a, um, most prudent.

prudētia, æ, n. 1. f. prudence, wisdom.

pruna, æ, n. 1. f. a live coal. Prunæ, ārum, a fire of coals.

puclicus, a, um, adj. chaste.

puella, æ, n. 1. f. a maiden.

puer, eri, n. 2. m. a boy, child, servant.

pugno, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to fight.

pulcher, chra, chrum, adj. fair.

pulchritūdo, inis, n. 3. f. beauty.

pullus, i, n. 1. m. a colt.

pulso, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to knock, knock at.

pupilla, æ, n. 1. f. pupil, apple of the eye.

purgo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to purge away.

purifico, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to purify. Pass. part. purificātus, a, um, purified.

purpurēus, a, um, adj. purple.

purus, a, um, adj. pure. Superl. purissimus, a, um, most pure.

pusillanīmis, e, adj. faint-hearted.

pusillus, a, um, adj. little.

puto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to think.

Q

quadragesimālis, e, adj. Lenten.

quadrāginta, adj. indecl. forty.

quæro, sivi, sītum, ēre, v. a. 3. to seek, inquire. Pres. part. quærens, tis, seeking; Pass. part. quæsitus, a, um, sought.

quæso, ivi, v. a. 3. to beseech. Quæsumus, we beseech, entreat.

qualis, e, relative pron. adj. as, such as.

quam, adv. how, than.

quando, adv. when.

quantus, a, um, adj. how great, as much as.

quapropter, adv. wherefore.

quare, adv. why? wherefore?

quasi, adv. as though, as, about, as it were.

RAMUS.

quatrūdānus, a, um, adj. of four days.

quatūor, adj. indecl. four.

que, conj. enclitic, and.

quemadmodum, adv. as.

quemquam, acc. m. of quisquam.

queo, ivi, v. n. 4. to be able. Quit, he is able.

qui, quæ, quod, relative pron. who, which, what, that.

quia, conj. that, for, because.

quicunque, quæcunque, quodcunque, relative pron. whosoever, whatsoever.

quid, pron. adverbial, why?

quidam, quædam, quoddam, pron. indefinite, certain, some, a certain man.

quidem, adv. indeed.

quidquid, pron. indefinite, neut. whatever.

quies, ētis, n. 3. f. rest.

quiētus, a, um, adj. quiet.

quindécim, adj. indecl. fifteen.

quinquāginta, adj. indecl. fifty.

quinque, adj. indecl. five.

quippe, adv. and conj. in fact, for.

quis, quæ, quid, pron. interrogative, who? which? what? Pron. indefinite, any one, anything.

quisquam, quæquam, quicquam, pron. indefinite, any one, anything.

quisque, pron. indefinite, every one, each.

quit, see queo.

quo, adv. whither? whither.

quoadusque, adv. until.

quocunque, adv. whithersoever.

quod, conj. that.

quomōdo, adv. how? how.

quondam, adv. once.

quoniam, adv. for, since, that.

quoque, conj. also.

quotidiānus, a, um, adj. daily.

quotidie, adv. daily.

quotquot, adj. indecl. as many as.

R

rabbi, a Hebrew noun, master.

radius, i, n. 2. m. a ray beam.

radix, icis, n. 3. f. a root.

ramus, i, n. 2. m. a bough.

RAPIO.

rapio, rapui, raptum, ěre, v. a. 3. to carry off. Rapior, to be rapt.

ratio, ōnis, n. 3. f. reason, account.

rationalis, e, adj. rational.

recēdo, cessi, cessum, ěre, v. n. 3. to withdraw, depart.

recipio, cēpi, ceptum, ěre, v. a. 3. to receive.

reclino, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to lay, bend.

reclūdo, si, sum, ěre, v. a. 3. to open again.

recōlo, colui, cultum, ěre, v. a. 3. to work anew, renew in memory.

reconcilio, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to reconcile.

recorder, ātus sum, āri, v. a. and n. dep. 1. to remember. Perf. part. recordātus, a, um, being mindful.

rector, ōris, n. 3. m. ruler.

rectus, a, um, adj. right, righteous.

recumbo, cubūi, ěre, v. n. 3. to recline. Pres. part. recumbens, tis, at table.

reddo, dādi, dātum, ěre, v. a. 3. to restore, render, pay; fut. part. redditūrus, a, um, about to render.

redemptio, ōnis, n. 3. f. redemption.

redemptor, ōris, n. 3. m. a redeemer.

redeo, ii, itum, ire, v. n. 4. to return.

redigo, ēgi, actum, ěre, v. a. 3. to bring back, bring.

redimo, ēmi, emptum, ěre, v. a. 3. to redeem. Pass. part. redemptus, a, um, redeemed.

refoveo, fōvi, fōtum, ěre, v. a. 2. to comfort.

refrigerium, ii, n. 2. neut. a cooling, refreshing.

refugium, ii, n. 2. neut. refuge.

reges, kings, see rex.

regina, æ, n. 1. f. a queen.

regio, ōnis, n. 3. f. a region, land.

regius, a, um, adj. royal.

regno, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to reign.

regnum, i, n. 2. neut. a kingdom, realm.

rego, xi, ctum, ěre, v. a. 3. to rule, govern, direct.

regredior, gressus sum, grēdi, v. n. dep. 3. to return.

religio, ōnis, n. 3. f. religion.

religiōsus, a, um, adj. devout.

RESURGO.

relinquo, liqui, lictum, ěre, v. a. 3. to leave.

remaneo, mansi, ěre, v. n. 2. to remain.

remissio, ōnis, n. 3. f. remission, forgiveness.

remitto, misi, missum, ěre, v. a. 3. to remit.

renes, renum, n. pl. m. 3. the reins.

renōvo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to renew.

renuntio, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to bring word back, to report.

repāro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to restore.

repello, pūli, pulsum, ěre, v. a. 3. to repel, drive back, cast back.

repente, adv. suddenly.

repleo, ēvi, ētum, ěre, v. a. 2. to fill. Pass. part. replētus, a, um, filled.

repræsentō, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to present, convey straight.

reprimō, pressi, pressum, ěre, v. a. 3. to repress.

repromissio, ōnis, n. 3. f. a counter-promise, promise.

requies, iei, n. 5. f. rest.

requiesco, ēvi, ētum, ěre, v. n. 3. to rest.

requiro, quisīvi, quisītum, ěre, v. a. 3. to seek.

res, rei, n. 5. f. a thing.

resēro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to unbar.

resisto, stīti, ěre, v. n. 3. to resist.

resolvo, solvi, solūtum, ěre, v. a. 3. to unbind.

resōno, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to resound.

respectio, ōnis, n. 3. f. respect.

respicio, exi, ectum, ěre, v. a. 3. to regard, look upon, look.

respiro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to respire, take breath, be refreshed.

resplendo, ūi, ěre, v. n. 2. to shine.

respondeo, di, sum, ěre, v. n. 2. to answer. Pres. part. respondens, tis, answering; fut. part. responsūrus, a, um, about to answer.

responsum, i, n. 2. neut. an answer.

restitūo, ūi, ūtum, ěre, v. a. 3. to restore.

resulto, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to resound, ring forth.

resurgo, surrexi, surrec-

RURSUM.

tum, ěre, v. n. 3. to rise again. Pres. part. resurgens, tis, rising again.

resurrectio, ōnis, n. 3. f. resurrection, a rising up.

resuscito, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to raise up, revive. Pass. part. resuscitātus, a, um, raised up.

retineo, ūi, tentum, ěre, v. a. 2. to retain.

retribūo, ūi, ūtum, ěre, v. a. 3. to recompense, requite, render.

retributio, ōnis, n. 3. f. retribution, benefit.

retrosum, adv. backwards.

reus, i, n. 2. m. one arraigned, a culprit.

revelatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. enlightenment, revelation.

revēlo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to reveal. Pres. part. revēlans, tis, revealing; Pass. part. revelātus, a, um, unveiled.

revereor, itus sum, ěri, v. dep. 2. to be ashamed.

revertor, vertus sum, verti, v. n. dep. 3. to go back.

revincio, vinxī, vinctum, ěre, v. a. 3. to make fast. Pass. part. revinctus, a, um, made fast.

revolvō, volvi, volūtum, ěre, v. a. 3. to roll back. Pass. part. revolūtus, a, um, rolled back.

rex, regis, n. 3. m. a king.

rigidus, a, um, adj. rigid, stiff.

rigo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to moisten, bedew.

rite, adv. duly.

ritus, us, n. 4. m. a rite.

robur, ōris, n. 3. neut. strength.

rogo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to pray for, beseech, call on.

Romānus, i, n. 2. m. a Roman.

roro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to drop dew.

rosa, æ, n. 1. f. a rose.

rubeo, ěre, v. n. 2. to blush.

rubus, i, n. 2. m. a bush.

rugio, ire, v. n. 4. to roar. Pres. part. rugiens, tis, roaring.

ruīna, æ, n. 1. f. destruction.

rupes, is, n. 3. f. a stone.

rursum, adv. again.

SABAOTH.

S

sabaoth, a Hebrew noun, hosts.

sabbāta, ōrum, n. pl. neut. a week.

sabbātam, i, n. 2. neut. the sabbath day, Saturday.

sacer, era, crum, adj. sacred.

sacerdos, dōtis, n. 3. m. a priest.

sacramentum, i, n. 2. neut. a sacrament.

sacro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to hallow. Pass. part. sacratūs, a, um, hallowed.

sacrificium, ii, n. 2. neut. a sacrifice.

sacrificō, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to sacrifice.

sæcūlum, i, n. 2. neut. an age, all time, eternity, the world. A sæculo, from all time; in sæcula, unto ages, for ever.

sagitta, æ, n. 1. f. an arrow.

saltem, adv. at least.

salus, ūtis, n. 3. f. health, salvation.

salutāre, is, n. 3. neut. salvation.

salutāris, is, n. 3. m. a Saviour.

salutāris, e, adj. salutary, saving, of or belonging to salvation.

salvātor, ōris, n. 3. m. a Saviour.

salveo, ěre, v. n. 2. to be well. Imperative salve, welcome, hail!

salvo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to save. Gerundive salvandus, a, um, to be saved.

salvus, a, um, adj. safe, whole, saved.

Samarīa, æ, n. 1. f. Samaria.

Samaritānus, a, um, adj. Samaritan.

sanctificatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. sanctification, a sanctuary.

sanctifico, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to hallow, sanctify.

sanctitas, ātis, n. 3. f. sanctity, holiness.

sanctitudo, inis, n. 3. f. sanctity, holiness.

sanctum, i, n. 2. neut. the holy place.

sanctus, a, um, adj. holy. Superl. sanctissimus, a, um, most holy.

SEMITA.

sanctus, i, n. 2. m. a saint. sanguis, inis, n. 3. m. blood.

sanitas, ātis, n. 3. f. health.

sano, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to heal.

sapiens, tis, adj. wise.

sapientia, æ, n. 1. f. wisdom.

sapio, ivi, ěre, v. n. 3. to savour, taste, relish.

Satānas, æ, n. 1. m. Satan.

satio, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to fill, satisfy.

satiro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to fill, satisfy.

saucius, a, um, adj. wounded.

scabellum, i, n. 2. neut. a stool.

scando, di, sum, ěre, v. n. 3. to ascend.

scapula, arum, n. pl. 1. f. the shoulders.

scelus, ěris, n. 3. neut. guilt.

scientia, æ, n. 1. f. knowledge.

scindo, scidi, scissum, ěre, v. a. 3. to cut.

scio, ivi, itum, ire, v. a. 4. to know.

sciscitor, ātus sum, āri, v. a. dep. 1. to inquire.

scriba, æ, n. 1. m. a scribe.

scribo, psi, ptum, ěre, v. a. 3. to write. Pass. part. scriptus, a, um, written.

scriptura, æ, n. 1. f. scripture.

scutum, i, n. 2. neut. a shield.

se, acc. and abl. of sui.

Sebastiānus, i, n. 2. m. Sebastian.

secum, for cum se, with himself, with one another.

secundum, prep. with acc. according to, after.

securus, a, um, adj. safe.

sed, conj. but, nay.

sedeo, sedi, sessum, ěre, v. n. 2. to sit, rest. Pres. part. sedens, tis, sitting.

sedes, is, n. 3. f. a seat, throne, place.

se-ipsum, reflective pron. acc. 3rd person m. himself.

semen, inis, n. 3. neut. seed.

semet-ipsum, reflective pron. acc. 3rd person m. himself.

semīno, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to sow.

semīta, æ, n. 1. f. a path.

SIDUS.

semper, adv. always, ever for ever.

sempiternus, a, um, adj. everlasting, eternal.

senior, ōris, n. 3. m. an elder.

sensus, us, n. 4. m. a sense, sentiment.

sententia, æ, n. 1. f. sentence.

sentio, si, sum, ěre, v. a. 4. to feel, experience, think, hold.

seorsum, adv. apart.

sepāro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to separate. Pres. part. sepārans, tis, separating.

sepelio, ivi, pultum, ěre, v. a. 4. to bury. Pass. part. sepultus, a, um, buried.

septenarium, ii, n. 2. neut. a sevenfold gift.

septiformis, e, adj. sevenfold.

sepulchrum, i, n. 2. neut. a sepulchre, grave.

sepultura, æ, n. 1. f. burial.

sequentia, æ, n. 1. f. a continuation, sequence.

sequestro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to separate.

sequor, secutus sum, sequi, v. a. dep. 3. to follow.

sera, æ, n. 1. f. a bar.

series, iei, n. 5. f. order.

sermo, ōnis, n. 3. m. speech, a word, treatise.

sero, adv. late.

serpens, tis, n. 3. comm. a serpent.

servio, ivi, itum, ire, v. n. 4. to serve.

servitium, ii, n. 2. neut. service.

servitus, tūtis, n. 3. f. servitude.

servo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to preserve, observe, save, keep.

servus, i, n. ? m. a servant.

sese, reflective pron. acc. and abl. 3rd person, himself, herself, itself, themselves.

sessio, ōnis, n. 3. f. a sitting down.

sexaginta, adj. indeclin. sixty.

sextus, a, um, adj. sixth.

sexus, us, n. 4. m. sex.

si, conj. if.

Sibylla, æ, n. 1. f. a Sybil.

sic, adv. so.

sicut, adv. as, as also, how.

sidus, ěris, n. 3. neut. a star.

SIGNACULUM.

signaculum, i, n. 2. *neut.*
sign, seal.
significo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to signify. *Pres. part. significans, tis, signifying.*
signifer, ēri, n. 2. *m. a standard-bearer.*
signo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to sign, seal. *Pass. part. signatus, a, um, sealed.*
signum, i, n. 2. *neut. a sign, miracle.*
silentium, ii, n. 2. *neut. silence.*
silva, æ, n. 1. *f. a wood.*
similis, e, *adj. like.*
similiter, *adv. in like manner.*
similo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to liken.
Simon, ōnis, n. 3. *m. Simon.*
simul, *adv. together, at the same time.*
simulacrum, i, n. 2. *neut. an idol.*
sincerus, a, um, *adj. sincere.*
sine, *prep. with abl. without.*
singillatim, *adv. severally.*
singularis, e, *adj. single, peerless.*
singularitas, ātis, n. 3. *f. singleness.*
singulariter, *adv. especially, exceedingly.*
singulus, a, um, *adj. one by one.*
sinister, tra, trum, *adj. left. A sinister, on the left.*
sino, sivi, situm, ēre, v. a. 3. to permit, suffer.
sinus, us, n. 4. *m. the bosom.*
sitio, ivi, ire, v. a. and n. 4. to thirst for, thirst.
sobrius, a, um, *adj. sober, temperate.*
socer, ēri, n. 2. *m. a father-in-law.*
socio, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to associate, join.
socius, a, um, *adj. united.*
sodālis, ls, n. 3. *comm. a companion.*
sol, solis, n. 3. *m. the sun.*
solatium, ii, n. 2. *neut. a solace.*
solemne, is, n. 3. *neut. a yearly rite.*
solemnitas, ātis, n. 3. *f. a solemnity.*
solum, ii, n. 2. *neut. a throne.*
sollicite, *adv. anxiously.*
solus, a, um, *adj. alone.*

STERILIS.

solvo, solvi, solūtum, ēre, v. a. 3. to loosen, set loose, dissolve. *Pass. part. solūtus, a, um, freed, loosed.*
somnium, ii, n. 2. *neut. a dream.*
somnus, i, n. 2. *m. sleep; somni, ōrum, dreams, sleep.*
sonus, i, n. 2. *m. a sound.*
sordidus, a, um, *adj. foul, filthy.*
soror, ōris, n. 3. *f. a sister.*
sors, sortis, n. 3. *f. a lot.*
sortior, itus sum, iri, v. a. and n. *dep. 4. to obtain, cast lots.*
spargo, sparsi, sparsum, ēre, v. a. 3. to scatter, spread. *Pres. part. spargens, tis, spreading; Pass. part. sparsus, a, um, spread.*
spatium, ii, n. 2. *neut. a space, distance.*
species, fēl, n. 5. *f. beauty, comeliness.*
speciosus, a, um, *adj. beautiful.*
speculum, i, n. 2. *neut. a mirror.*
spelunca, æ, n. 1. *f. a cave.*
spero, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to hope, hope for. *Pres. part. sperans, tis, hoping.*
spes, spei, n. 5. *f. hope.*
spina, æ, n. 1. *f. a thorn.*
spineus, a, um, *adj. thorny, of thorns.*
spiritālis, e, *adj. spiritual.*
spirituālis, e, *adj. spiritual.*
spiritus, us, n. 4. *m. wind, breath, a spirit. Sanctus Spiritus, the Holy Ghost.*
splendor, ōris, n. 3. *m. splendour.*
spongia, æ, n. 1. *f. a sponge.*
sponsa, æ, n. 1. *f. a spouse, bride.*
sponsus, i, n. 2. *m. a spouse, bridegroom.*
stadium, ii, n. 2. *neut. a furlong.*
stagnum, i, n. 2. *neut. a pool.*
statim, *adv. straightway.*
statuō, ūi, ūtum, ēre, v. a. 3. to set, place. *Pres. part. statuens, tis, placing.*
stella, æ, n. 1. *f. a star.*
stellatus, a, um, *adj. starry.*
Stephānus, i, n. 2. *m. Stephen.*
stercus, ōris, n. 3. *neut. a dunghill.*
sterilis, e, *adj. barren.*

SUM.

sterno, stravi, stratum, ēre, v. a. 3. to strew, spread.
stilla, æ, n. 1. *f. a drop.*
sto, steti, statum, stare, v. n. 1. to stand. *Pres. part. stans, tis, standing.*
stola, æ, n. 1. *f. a robe.*
stratum, i, n. 2. *neut. a bed.*
stricte, *adv. strictly.*
studium, ii, n. 2. *neut. zeal.*
stultus, a, um, *adj. foolish.*
stupeo, ūi, ēre, v. n. 2. to be astounded.
suavis, e, *adj. sweet, merciful.*
suavitas, ātis, n. 3. *f. sweetness.*
sub, *prep. with abl. under, with acc. to.*
subdo, dēdi, dētum, ēre, v. a. 3. to subdue, subject. *Pass. part. subditus, a, um, subjected, subject.*
subeo, ii, itum, ire, v. a. 4. to go under, sustain.
subitanēus, a, um, *adj. sudden.*
subito, *adv. suddenly.*
subiicio, jēci, jectum, ēre, v. a. 3. to subject.
subingālis, e, *adj. used to the yoke.*
sublātus, a, um, *see tollo.*
sublimis, e, *adj. sublime.*
sublīmo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to exalt.
subsisto, stiti, ēre, v. n. 3. to subsist. *Pres. part. subsistens, tis, subsisting.*
substantia, æ, n. 1. *f. a substance.*
subvenio, vēni, ventum, ire, v. n. 4. to come to aid, to help.
succendo, di, sum, ēre, v. a. 3. to set on fire, kindle. *Pass. part. succensus, a, um, scorched up.*
succurro, curri, cursum, ēre, v. n. 3. to succour, give succour, assist. *Pres. part. succurrens, tis, succouring.*
sudarium, ii, n. 2. *neut. a napkin.*
suffero, sustūli, sufferre v. a. irreg. to suffer.
sufficio, fēci, fectum, ēre, v. n. 3. to suffice, be sufficient.
suffragium, ii, n. 2. *neut. suffrage, prayer, intercession.*
sui, sibi, se, *reflective pron. of himself, herself, itself, themselves.*
sum, fui, esse, v. *substan-*

SUMMUS.

tive, to be. Fut. part. futūrus, a, um, about to be.

summus, a, um, *adj. superl. of superus, supreme, chief.*

sumo, **sumpsi**, **sumptum**, **ēre**, v. a. 3. *to take, receive. Pres. part. sumens, tis, receiving; fut. part. sumptūrus, a, um, about to receive.*

super, *prep. with acc. and abl. upon, above, over, for, because of, at, over and above, besides.*

superbus, a, um, *adj. proud.*

super-exalto, **āvi**, **ātum**, **āre**, v. a. 1. *to super-exalt. Pass. part. super-exaltātus, a, um, super-exalted.*

super-lūcor, **ātus sum**, **āri**, v. a. dep. 1. *to gain besides.*

supernus, a, um, *adj. from above, on high.*

supēro, **āvi**, **ātum**, **āre**, v. a. 1. *to conquer.*

superpōno, **posūi**, **positum**, **ēre**, v. a. 3. *to place over. Pass. part. superpositus, a, um, placed over.*

supervenio, **vēni**, **ventum**, **ire**, v. n. 4. *to come upon.*

supplementum, i, n. 2. *neut. a supply.*

supplex, **icis**, *adj. suppliant; n. 3. comm. a suppliant.*

supplicatio, **ōnis**, n. 3. *f. a supplication.*

suppliciter, *adv. suppliantly.*

supplicium, i, n. 2. *neut. punishment, suffering.*

supplīco, **āvi**, **ātum**, **āre**, v. a. 1. *to supplicate. Pres. part. supplicans, tis, supplicating.*

supra, *adv. and prep. with acc. over.*

supra-dīco, **xi**, **ctum**, **ēre**, v. a. 3. *to say before. Pass. part. supradictus, a, um, ofore-said.*

suprēmus, a, um, *adj. superl. of superus, supreme, last.*

surgo, **surrexi**, **surrectum**, **ēre**, v. n. 3. *to rise, arise.*

sursum, *adv. up.*

suscceptor, **ōris**, n. 3. *m. an upholder, supporter.*

suscipio, **cēpi**, **ceptum**, **ēre**, v. a. 3. *to receive, take to one, take, undertake, protect. Pres. part. suscipiens, tis, receiving.*

suscito, **āvi**, **ātum**, **āre**, v. a. 1. *to raise up.*

suspiro, **āvi**, **ātum**, **āre**, v. n. 1. *to sigh.*

TENTO.

sustineo, **tinūi**, **tentum**, **ēre**, v. a. and n. 2. *to wait for, suffer, sustain, bear, wait, abide, stand. Pres. part. sustinens, tis, sustaining.*

squus, a, um, *reflective possessive pron. his, his own, hers, its, theirs.*

synagōga, **æ**, n. 1. *f. a synagogue.*

Syria, **æ**, n. 1. *f. Syria.*

T

tabernaculum, i, n. 2. *neut. a tabernacle, dwelling.*

tabesco, **tabui**, **ēre**, v. n. 3. *to pine away.*

tactus, **us**, n. 4. *m. touch.*

talentum, i, n. 2. *neut. a talent.*

talis, **e**, *pron. adj. demonstrative, such, like.*

taliter, *adv. in like manner.*

tam, *adv. so, so greatly.*

tamen, *conj. yet, nevertheless.*

tango, **tēgi**, **tactum**, **ēre**, v. a. 3. *to touch.*

tanquam, *adv. as.*

tantum, *adv. only.*

tantus, a, um, *adj. so great, so much.*

tardus, a, um, *adj. slow.*

Tartārus, i, n. 2. *m. Hell.*

tectum, i, n. 2. *neut. a roof.*

tecum, *for cum te, with thee.*

teipsum, *pron. acc. thyself.*

temet-ipso, *with prep. a, of thyself.*

temperies, **ēi**, n. 5. *f. a tempering, relief, a tempering coolness.*

tempestat, **ātis**, n. 3. *f. a tempest.*

templum, i, n. 2. *neut. a temple.*

tempōra, **tempōrum**, n. pl. 3, *neut. the temples of the head.*

tempus, **ōris**, n. 3. *neut. time.*

tenēbræ, **ārum**, n. pl. 1. *f. darkness.*

teneo, **tenūi**, **tentum**, **ēre**, v. a. 2. *to hold, keep.*

tentatio, **ōnis**, n. 3. *f. temptation.*

tentātor, **ōris**, n. 3. *m. a tempter.*

tento, **āvi**, **ātum**, **āre**, v. a. 1. *to tempt.*

TRANSEO.

terminus, i, n. 2. *m. an end, close.*

terra, **æ**, n. 1. *f. earth, land; terræ, ārum, the world.*

terrāmōtus, **us**, n. 4. *m. an earthquake.*

terrēnus, a, um, *adj. earthy.*

terreo, **ūi**, **ītum**, **ēre**, v. a. 2. *to affright.*

terribilis, **e**, *adj. terrible.*

terribiliter, *adv. terribly.*

tertius, a, um, *adj. third.*

testamentum, i, n. 2. *neut. a testament, covenant.*

testificor, **ātus sum**, **āri**, v. a. dep. 1. *to testify.*

testimonium, i, n. 2. *neut. testimony, witness.*

testis, **is**, n. 3. *comm. a witness.*

teter, **tra**, **trum**, *adj. foul, hideous.*

tetigit, *perf. of tango.*

Thaddæus, i, n. 2. *m. Thaddæus.*

thalāmus, i, n. 2. *m. a chamber.*

Theophīlus, i, n. 2. *m. Theophilus.*

thesaurus, i, n. 2. *m. a treasure.*

Thomas, **æ**, n. 1. *m. Thomas.*

thronus, i, n. 2. *m. a throne.*

thus, **thuris**, n. 3. *neut. frankincense.*

timeo, **ūi**, **ēre**, v. a. and n. 2. *to fear, to be afraid. Pres. part. timens, tis, fearing.*

timor, **ōris**, n. 3. *m. fear, terror.*

titulus, i, n. 2. *m. a title.*

tollo, **sustūli**, **sublātum**, **ēre**, v. a. 3. *to take away, bear, take up, seize. Pass. part. sublātus, a, um, taken away.*

tormentum, i, n. 2. *neut. torment.*

torrens, **tis**, n. 3. *m. a torrent.*

torus, i, n. 2. *m. a bed.*

totus, a, um, *gen. totius, adj. all, whole.*

trado, **didi**, **dītum**, **ēre**, v. a. 3. *to deliver, deliver up, betray. Pass. part. tradītus, a, um, delivered, transmitted.*

trahō, **xi**, **ctum**, **ēre**, v. a. 3. *to draw.*

tranquillus, a, um, *adj. tranquil.*

trans, *prep. with acc. across.*

transeo, **ivi**, **ītum**, **ire**, v. n. 4. *to pass.*

TRANSFIGO.

transfigo, xi, xum, ěre, v. a. 3. to pierce.
 transfiguro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to transfigure. Pass. part. transfiguratus, a, um, transfigured.
 tremendus, a, um, adj. dread.*
 tremo, tui, ěre, v. n. and a. 3. to tremble, tremble before. Pres. part. tremens, tis, trembling.
 tremor, ōris, n. 3. m. a trembling.
 tres, tria, adj. three; gen. trium, dat. tribus.
 tribulatio, ōnis, n. 3. f. tribulation.
 tribunālis, ālis, n. 3. neut. a judgment seat.
 tribūnus, i, n. 2. m. a tribune.
 tribūno, tui, ūtum, ěre, v. a. 3. to grant, bestow.
 tribus, see tres.
 tribus, us, n. 4. f. a tribe.
 triduum, i, n. 2. neut. three days.
 Trinitas, ātis, n. 3. f. Trinity.
 trinus, a, um, adj. trine.
 tristis, e, adj. sad, unhappy.
 tristitia, æ, n. 1. f. sorrow.
 triumphator, ōris, n. 3. m. a triumphant conqueror.
 triumpho, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. and a. 1. to triumph, triumph over. Pres. part. triumphans, tis, triumphing over.
 tu, tui, personal pron. thou.
 tuba, æ, n. 1. f. a trumpet.
 tuor, tultus sum, ěri, v. a. dep. 2. to defend.
 tulit, perf. of fero.
 tunc, adv. then.
 tunica, æ, n. 1. f. a coat.
 turba, æ, n. 1. f. a crowd, multitude, company.
 turbo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to trouble.
 Turcæ, ārum, n. pl. 1. m. the Turks.
 turma, æ, n. 1. f. a company.
 turris, is, n. 3. f. a tower.
 tuto, adv. safely.
 tutus, a, um, adj. safe.
 tuus, a, um, possessive pron. thy, thine.

U

uber, ōris, n. 3. neut. the breast.
 ubi, adv. where.

VANUS.

ubique, adv. in all places.
 ulus, a, um, adj. any.
 ultimus, a, um, adj., superl. of ulterior, uttermost.
 ultio, ōnis, n. 3. f. vengeance.
 umbra, æ, n. 1. f. a shadow.
 una, adv. together.
 unctio, ōnis, n. 3. f. unction.
 unde, adv. whence, from whence.
 undecim, adj. indecl. eleven.
 ungo, unxi, unctum, ěre, v. a. 3. to anoint.
 unguentum, i, n. 2. neut. ointment.
 unicus, a, um, adj. sole, only, sole begotten.
 unigenitus, a, um, adj. only begotten.
 unitas, ātis, n. 3. f. unity, oneness.
 universus, a, um, adj. all collectively, all.
 unus, a, um, adj. one, one same; gen. unius, dat. uni.
 unus-quisque, adj. each.
 uro, ussi, ustum, ěre, v. a. 3. to burn.
 usque, adv. on, right on, on and on, henceforward, continually, even.
 usquequo, adv. how long? ut, conj. that; adv. as, when.
 uterque, utraque, utrumque, gen. utriusque, pron. both, each, twofold.
 uterus, i, n. 2. m. the womb.
 utilitas, ātis, n. 3. f. advantage, benefit.
 utique, adv. verily.
 utiquid, adv. wherefore?
 uxor, ōris, n. 3. f. a wife.

V

vado, si, ěre, v. n. 3. to go; imperative, vade, begone.
 vagina, æ, n. 1. f. a sheath.
 valde, adv. very, exceedingly.
 valeo, tui, ūtum, ěre, v. n. 2. to be able, have strength, have strength for; imperative, vale, farewell.
 valide, adv. firmly.
 vallis, is, n. 3. f. a valley.
 vanitas, ātis, n. 3. f. vanity. In vanitate, in vain.
 vanus, a, um, adj. vain.

VICEM.

varius, a, um, adj. various, divers.
 vas, vasis, n. 3. neut. a vessel.
 vehemens, tis, adj. mighty. velis, thou wouldst, 2nd pers. sing. subjunctive pres. of volo.
 vellus, ěris, n. 3. neut. a fleece.
 velo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to veil. Pass. part. velatus, a, um, veiled.
 velociter, adv. swiftly.
 velut, adv. as.
 vendo, didi, ditum, ěre, v. a. 3. to sell. Pass. part. venditus, a, um, sold.
 veneror, ātus sum, āri, v. a. dep. 1. to venerate, worship. Gerundive venerandus, a, um, to be venerated, adorable.
 venia, æ, n. 1. f. pardon.
 venio, vēni, ventum, venire, v. n. 4. to come. Pres. part. veniens, tis, coming; fut. part. venturus, a, um, about to come, to come.
 venor, ātus sum, āri, v. a. and n. dep. 1. to hunt. Pres. part. venans, tis, one hunting, a hunter.
 venter, tris, n. 3. m. the womb, body.
 verbum, i, n. 2. neut. a word. Verbum, the Word.
 vere, adv. truly.
 veritas, ātis, n. 3. f. truth, verity.
 vero, conj. but.
 vertex, icis, n. 3. m. a summit.
 verto, ti, sum, ěre, v. a. 3. to turn.
 veruntāmen, conj. nevertheless.
 verus, a, um, adj. true. Comp. verior, us, truer.
 vesper, ěris, n. 3. m. evening.
 vester, vestra, vestrum, possessive pron. your, yours.
 vestimentum, i, n. 2. neut. raiment, clothes.
 vestis, is, n. 3. f. vesture, robe; pl. vestes, sum, clothes.
 vetustus, a, um, adj. old.
 via, æ, n. 1. f. way, journey, coming.
 viator, ōris, n. 3. m. a wayfarer.
 vicarius, ii, n. 2. m. one in another's place, a substitute, vicar.
 vicem, acc. of gen. vicis, n. defect. a recompense, return.

VICTIMA.

victima, æ, n. 1. *f.* a victim.
victor, ōris, n. 3. *m.* a conqueror.

victoria, æ, n. 1. *f.* victory.
Victoria, æ, n. 1. *f.* Victoria.

video, vidi, visum, ēre, v. a. 2. to see, view, look. *Pres. part.* videns, tis, seeing, beholding. Videor, to appear, seem; *part.* visus, a, um, seen.

vidua, æ, n. 1. *f.* a widow.
vigiliæ, ārum, n. *pl.* 1. *f.* the night watches.

vigilo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to watch, be awake. *Pres. part.* vigilans, tis, waking.

Vincentius, ii, n. 2. *m.* Vincent.

vinco, vici, victum, ēre, v. a. 3. to overcome.

vinculum or vinclum, i, n. 2. *neut.* a chain, bond.

vinea, æ, n. 1. *f.* a vineyard, vine.

vinum, i, n. 2. *neut.* wine.
vir, viri, n. 2. *m.* a man.

vires, ium, n. *pl.* 3. *f.* force, strength.

virga, æ, n. 1. *f.* a rod, sceptre.

VIVO.

virginæus, a, um, *adj.* virginal, virgin.

virginitas, ātis, n. 3. *f.* virginity.

virgo, inis, n. 3. *f.* a virgin.

virtus, tūtis, n. 3. *f.* power, might, strength, virtue. *Pl.* virtutes, um, hosts.

vis, vis, n. 3. *f.* force, strength; *acc.* vim.

viscēra, um, n. *pl.* 3. *neut.* the bowels, womb, heart.

visibilis, e, *adj.* visible.
visibiliter, *adv.* visibly.

visio, ōnis, n. 3. *f.* a vision.

visito, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. 1. to visit.

visus, us, n. 4. *m.* sight.

vita, æ, n. 1. *f.* life.

vitalis, e, *adj.* vital, of life.

vitium, ii, n. 2. *neut.* vice.

vito, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to avoid.

vitulus, i, n. 2. *m.* a calf.

vividus, a, um, *adj.* lively.

vivifico, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to quicken, give life to. *Pres. part.* vivificans, tis, life-giving.

vivo, vixi, victum, ēre, v. n. 3. to live. *Pres. part.* vivens, tis, living.

VULTUS.

vivus, a, um, *adj.* living, alive.

vix, *adv.* scarcely.

vobiscum, for cum vobis, with you.

vocem, see vox.

voco, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to call.

volo, vis, vult, volui, velle, v. *irreg.* to be willing, will, wish, desire, delight in.

volo, āvi, ātum, āre, v. n. 1. to fly. *Pres. part.* volans, tis, flying.

voluntas, ātis, n. 3. *f.* will, purpose.

vos, *pl.* of tu.

votum, i, n. 2. *neut.* a vow, wish, intention.

voveo, vovi, votum, ēre, v. a. 2. to vow.

vox, vocis, n. 3. *f.* a voice.

vulnēro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. 1. to wound. *Pass. part.* vulnerātus, a, um, wounded.

vulnus, ōris, n. 3. *neut.* a wound.

vult, he wills, wishes; vultis, ye are willing: from volo.

vultus, us, n. 4. *m.* a countenance.

INDEX TO BOTH PARTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
Absolution, form of	41	Assumption, Antiphons 179, Introit	
<i>Absorbeat quaso</i>	165	219, Collect 225.	
Additional portions of the Mass	149	Athanasian Creed, the	244
Additional Vesper Psalms	113	<i>Ave Maria</i> , the	40
<i>Adoramus te Christe</i>	50	<i>Ave verum</i>	42
<i>Adoremus in aeternum</i>	12		
Advent, Introit 218, Collect 222.		Baptism, form of	41
<i>Agnus Dei</i> , the	21	Beatitudes, the eight	242
All Saints, Antiphons 180, Introit 219,		Benediction of the B. Sacrament	10
Collect 226, Gospel 242.		— Hymns additional 42, 202, 220.	
All Souls, Collect 226, Sequence 159,		<i>Benedictus</i> , the	216
Gospel 242.		Burial Office, Select portions of	215
St. Andrew, prayer of	166		
<i>Angele Dei</i>	167	Canticles,	
Angel Guardian, invocation of	167	— <i>Benedictus</i>	216
<i>Angelus</i> , the	51	— <i>Magnificat</i>	99
<i>Anima Christi</i>	165	— <i>Nunc dimittis</i>	136
St. Anne, collect	225	Christmas Day, Antiphons 176, In-	
Annunciation, collect	225	troit 218, Collect 222, Gospel 229,	
Antiphons of Our Lady	137	Preface 150, Hymn in popular use	
Antiphons, Select Vesper,		200.	
— Christmas Day	176	Church, against persecutors of, Collect	226
— Circumcision	176	Circumcision, Antiphons 176, Introit	
— Epiphany	177	218, Collect 222.	
— Most Holy Name of Jesus	177	Collects, etc., Select	222
— Easter Sunday	177	Common Commemorations, Antiphons	
— Ascension Day	178	185, Prayers 227.	
— Whitsunday	178	Compline	132
— Trinity Sunday	178	Confessors, Common of, Antiphons 183,	
— Corpus Christi	179	Hymn 204.	
— SS. Peter and Paul	179	Confirmation, form of	41
— The Assumption	179	<i>Confiteor</i> , the	30
— All Saints	180	Consecration at Mass, form of	41
— The Immaculate Concep-		Conversion of St. Paul, Collect	226
tion	180	<i>Cor Jesu</i>	165
— St. Philip Nerl	180	Corpus Christi, Antiphons 179, Hymn	
— Feasts of the B. V. Mary	181	202, Introit 219, Collect 224 Gospel	
— Common of Apostles	181	241.	
of Martyrs	182	<i>Credo</i>	20
of Confessors	183	Creeds,	
of Doctors	184	— The Apostles'	40
of Virgins	184	— The Nicene	20
of Holy Women	184	— The Athanasian	244
of the Dedication	185	Cross, Preface of the, 151, Stations of	
of a Church	185	the 50. Commemoration of, Anti-	
— Common Commemora-		phion 186, Prayer 228.	
tions	185	Crucifix, Prayer before a	165
Apostles, Common of, Antiphons 181,			
Preface 151.		Dead, the,	
Apostles' Creed, the	40	— Burial of	215
Ascension Day, Antiphons 178, In-		— Mass of	159
troit 218, Collect 224, Gospel and		— Prayers for, 41, 52, 226,	
Acts 240, Preface 141.		227.	
Ash Wednesday	53	Dedication of a Church, Antiphons	185
<i>Asperges</i> , the	149		
Aspiration of love for Jesus	165		

	PAGE		PAGE
<i>De profundis</i> , the	52	Immaculate Conception, Versicles 166, Antiphons 180, Collect 224.	
Devotions, various short, 40, 50, 165.		<i>In manus tuas Domine</i>	135
Doctors, Common of, Antiphons	184	<i>In nomine</i>	40
<i>Domine Jesu Rex gloriæ</i>	160	<i>In Paradisum</i>	216
<i>Domine non sum dignus</i>	41	Intercession of the Saints, Collect for the	227
Easter Sunday, Antiphons 177, Introit 218, Collect 224, Sequence 201, Gos- pel 238, Preface 151.		Introits, Select	218
Ejaculation to the Sacred Heart	165	<i>Jesu Salvator mundi</i>	160
<i>En ego O bone</i>	165	St. John the Baptist, Collect 225.	
Epiphany, Antiphons 177, Introit 218, Collect 223, Gospel 229, Preface 150.		St. John the Evangelist, Collect 222, Gospel of 152, Portion of first Epistle 243, of the Apocalypse 242.	
St. George, Commemoration of, Anti- phon 185, Prayer 228.		St. Joseph, Invocation of 167, Collect 225. Commemoration of, Antiphon 185, Prayer 227.	
<i>Gloria in excelsis</i> , the	19	Lazarus, raising of	232
<i>Gloria Patri</i> , the	41	Lent, 1st Sunday in, Introit 218, Collect 223, Gospel 231, Preface 151.	
Good Friday, Gospel	234	Lent, 2nd Sunday in, Gospel	231
Gospel of St. John at the end of Mass	152	<i>Libera me Domine</i>	161
Gospels, etc., Select,		Litany of Our Lady	11
— Christmas Day	229	— of the Saints	211
— Epiphany	229	Living and Dead, Collect for the	227
— Sunday in the Octave of Epiphany	230	Low Sunday, Gospel	239
— 1st Sunday in Lent	231	<i>Lux æterna</i>	160
— 2nd Sunday in Lent	231	<i>Magnificat</i> , the	99
— Friday after the 4th Sun- day in Lent	232	Martyrs, Common of, Antiphons	182
— Passion Sunday	233	Mass,	
— Palm Sunday	234	— Serving at	29
— Good Friday	234	— High	19
— Easter Sunday	238	— Additional portions of	149
— Easter Monday	238	— Requiem	159
— Low Sunday	239	<i>Memento homo</i>	53
— Ascension Day	240	<i>Memorare</i> , the	166
— Whitsunday	241	St. Michael, Invocation of	167
Grace before and after meat	51	Michaelmas Day, Collect	225
Heart, the most Sacred, Collect 224, Ejaculation to 165.		<i>Miserere</i> , the	167
High Mass	19	Motets, Words of various	220
Holy Communion, rite of	41	Name of Jesus, Antiphons 177, Collect 223.	
Holy Ghost, Invocation of the, 166, Hymn 200, Sequence 201.		Nicene Creed	20
Holy Innocents, Collect	223	<i>Nunc dimittis</i> , the	136
Holy Week, Collect	223	<i>O bona cruz.</i>	166
Holy women, Common of, Antiphons	184	<i>Orate fratres</i>	30
Hymns and Sequences, Select,		Oratory, from the Directory of the	246
— <i>Adeste fideles</i>	200	<i>O sacrum convivium</i>	42, 179
— <i>Adoro te devote</i>	202	<i>O salutaris</i>	10
— <i>Alma Redemptoris</i>	51, 137	Palm Sunday, Collect 223, Gospel 234.	
— <i>Ave maris stella</i>	203	Passion Sunday, Gospel	233
— <i>Ave Regina</i>	52, 137	Pater noster	40
— <i>Ave verum</i>	42	St. Patrick, Collect	226
— <i>Dies iræ</i>	159	Peace, Antiphon 186, Prayer for 228.	
— <i>Ecce panis</i>	220	St. Peter's Chair, Collect	226
— <i>Iste Confessor</i>	204	SS. Peter and Paul, Antiphons 179, Introit 219, Collect 226. Commemo- ration of, Antiphon 185, Prayer 228.	
— <i>Lucis Creator</i>	98	St. Philip Neri, Antiphons 180, Collect 226.	
— <i>O gloriosa</i>	204	Pope, Collect for the	227
— <i>O salutaris</i>	10	Prefaces at Mass	149
— <i>Pange lingua</i>	202		
— <i>Regina cœli</i>	52, 138		
— <i>Salve Regina</i>	52, 138		
— <i>Stabat Mater</i>	203		
— <i>Tantum ergo</i>	11		
— <i>Te lucis ante</i>	135		
— <i>Veni Creator Spiritus</i>	200		
— <i>Veni Sancte Spiritus</i>	201		
— <i>Victima paschali</i>	201		

Psalms—	PAGE	Sequences,	PAGE
cxl. Beatus vir . . .	96	— Dies Iræ	159
cx. Confitebor tibi . . .	96	— Stabat Mater	203
cxv. Credidi	114	— Veni Sancte Spiritus	201
iv. Cum invocarem . . .	133	— Victimæ paschali	201
cxxix. De profundis . . .	52	Serving at Mass	29
lxix. Deus in adjutorium	214	Stations of the Cross	50
cix. Dixit Dominus . . .	95	St. Stephen, Collect	222
cxxxviii. Domine probasti .	115	<i>Sub tuum præsidium</i>	166
cxxxiii. Ecce nunc bene-		<i>Subvenite</i>	215
dicite	135	Sunday Vespers	95
cxxv. In convertendo . . .	115	<i>Suscipiat Dominus</i>	30
cxiii. In exitu	97	<i>Tantum ergo</i> , the	11
xxx. In te Domine . . .	134	<i>Te Deum</i> , the	168
xlii. Judica me Deus . . .	29	St. Thomas of Canterbury, Collect	223
cxxi. Letatus sum	113	<i>Tota pulchra</i>	166
cxlvii. Lauda Jerusalem .	113	Trinity Sunday, Antiphons 178, Introit	
cxvi. Laudate Dominum		219, Collect 224, Gospel 241, Preface	
omnes	12, 113	150.	
cxli. Laudate pueri . . .	97	<i>Veni Sancte Spiritus, reple</i>	194
cxxx. Memento Domine . .	114	Vespers,	
l. Miserere	167	— for Sunday	95
cxxvi. Nisi Dominus . . .	113	— Additional psalms for	
xc. Qui habitat	134	other days	113
Purification, Collect	225	<i>Vidi aquam</i>	149
Queen, Prayer for, after Mass	152	Virgins, Common of, Antiphons	184
<i>Recordemini</i>	246	<i>Virginum custos</i>	167
<i>Requiem æternam</i>	41	Whitsunday, Antiphons 178, Hymn	
Requiem Mass	159	200, Introit 219, Sequence 201, Col-	
<i>Sancte Michael Archangele</i>	167	lect 224, Acts of the Apostles 241,	
<i>Sanctus</i> , the	21	Preface 151.	

THE END.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
DUKE STREET, STAMFORD STREET, S.E., AND GREAT WINDMILL STREET, W.

